

# Recursive Euclidean Algorithm <sup>1</sup>

Jing-Chao Chen  
Shanghai Jiaotong University

**Summary.** The earlier SCM computer did not contain recursive function, so Trybulec and Nakamura proved the correctness of the Euclid's algorithm only by way of an iterative program. However, the recursive method is a very important programming method, furthermore, for some algorithms, for example Quicksort, only by employing a recursive method (note push-down stack is essentially also a recursive method) can they be implemented. The main goal of the article is to test the recursive function of the SCMPDS computer by proving the correctness of the Euclid's algorithm by way of a recursive program. In this article, we observed that the memory required by the recursive Euclidean algorithm is variable but it is still autonomic. Although the algorithm here is more complicated than the non-recursive algorithm, its focus is that the SCMPDS computer will be able to implement many algorithms like Quicksort which the SCM computer cannot do.

MML Identifier: SCMP\_GCD.

The articles [12], [14], [1], [3], [5], [4], [16], [15], [11], [2], [10], [18], [9], [8], [6], [7], [17], and [13] provide the notation and terminology for this paper.

## 1. PRELIMINARIES

For simplicity, we adopt the following rules:  $m, n$  denote natural numbers,  $i, j$  denote instructions of SCMPDS,  $s$  denotes a state of SCMPDS, and  $I, J$  denote Program-block.

One can prove the following three propositions:

- (1) If  $m > 0$ , then  $\gcd(n, m) = \gcd(m, n \bmod m)$ .
- (2) For all integers  $i, j$  such that  $i \geq 0$  and  $j > 0$  holds  $i \gcd j = j \gcd i \bmod j$ .

---

<sup>1</sup>This research is partially supported by the National Natural Science Foundation of China Grant No. 69873033.

- (3) For every natural number  $m$  and for every integer  $j$  such that  $\text{inspos } m = j$  holds  $\text{inspos } m + 2 = 2 \cdot (|j| \div 2) + 4$ .

Let  $k$  be a natural number. The functor  $\text{intpos } k$  yields a Int position and is defined as follows:

- (Def. 1)  $\text{intpos } k = \mathbf{d}_k$ .

Next we state three propositions:

- (4) For all natural numbers  $n_1, n_2$  such that  $n_1 \neq n_2$  holds  $\text{intpos } n_1 \neq \text{intpos } n_2$ .
- (5) For all natural numbers  $n_1, n_2$  holds  $\text{DataLoc}(n_1, n_2) = \text{intpos } n_1 + n_2$ .
- (6) For every state  $s$  of SCMPDS and for all natural numbers  $m_1, m_2$  such that  $\mathbf{IC}_s = \text{inspos } m_1 + m_2$  holds  $\text{ICplusConst}(s, -m_2) = \text{inspos } m_1$ .

The Int position GBP is defined by:

- (Def. 2)  $\text{GBP} = \text{intpos } 0$ .

The Int position SBP is defined as follows:

- (Def. 3)  $\text{SBP} = \text{intpos } 1$ .

The following propositions are true:

- (7)  $\text{GBP} \neq \text{SBP}$ .
- (8)  $\text{card}(I; i) = \text{card } I + 1$ .
- (9)  $\text{card}(i; j) = 2$ .
- (10)  $(I; i)(\text{inspos } \text{card } I) = i$  and  $\text{inspos } \text{card } I \in \text{dom}(I; i)$ .
- (11)  $(I; i; J)(\text{inspos } \text{card } I) = i$ .

## 2. THE CONSTRUCTION OF RECURSIVE EUCLIDE ALGORITHM

The Program-block GCD – Algorithm is defined by:

- (Def. 4)  $\text{GCD} - \text{Algorithm} = (\text{GBP} := 0); (\text{SBP} := 7); \text{saveIC}(\text{SBP}, \text{RetIC}); \text{goto } 2;$   
 $\mathbf{halt}_{\text{SCMPDS}}; ((\text{SBP}, 3) \leq 0\_goto9); ((\text{SBP}, 6) := (\text{SBP}, 3));$   
 $\text{Divide}(\text{SBP}, 2, \text{SBP}, 3); ((\text{SBP}, 7) := (\text{SBP}, 3)); ((\text{SBP}, 4 + \text{RetSP}) :=$   
 $(\text{GBP}, 1)); \text{AddTo}(\text{GBP}, 1, 4); \text{saveIC}(\text{SBP}, \text{RetIC}); \text{goto } (-7); ((\text{SBP}, 2) :=$   
 $(\text{SBP}, 6)); \text{return } \text{SBP}.$

## 3. THE COMPUTATION OF RECURSIVE EUCLIDE ALGORITHM

One can prove the following propositions:

- (12)  $\text{card } \text{GCD} - \text{Algorithm} = 15$ .
- (13)  $n < 15$  iff  $\text{inspos } n \in \text{dom } \text{GCD} - \text{Algorithm}$ .

- (14) (GCD – Algorithm)(inspos 0) = GBP := 0 and (GCD – Algorithm)(inspos 1) = SBP := 7 and (GCD – Algorithm)(inspos 2) = saveIC(SBP, RetIC) and (GCD – Algorithm)(inspos 3) = goto 2 and (GCD – Algorithm)(inspos 4) = **halt**<sub>SCMPDS</sub> and (GCD – Algorithm)(inspos 5) = (SBP, 3) <= 0\_goto9 and (GCD – Algorithm)(inspos 6) = (SBP, 6) := (SBP, 3) and (GCD – Algorithm)(inspos 7) = Divide(SBP, 2, SBP, 3) and (GCD – Algorithm)(inspos 8) = (SBP, 7) := (SBP, 3) and (GCD – Algorithm)(inspos 9) = (SBP, 4 + RetSP) := (GBP, 1) and (GCD – Algorithm)(inspos 10) = AddTo(GBP, 1, 4) and (GCD – Algorithm)(inspos 11) = saveIC(SBP, RetIC) and (GCD – Algorithm)(inspos 12) = goto (–7) and (GCD – Algorithm)(inspos 13) = (SBP, 2) := (SBP, 6) and (GCD – Algorithm)(inspos 14) = return SBP .
- (15) Let  $s$  be a state of SCMPDS. Suppose  $\text{Initialized}(\text{GCD – Algorithm}) \subseteq s$ . Then  $\mathbf{IC}_{(\text{Computation}(s))(4)} = \text{inspos 5}$  and  $(\text{Computation}(s))(4)(\text{GBP}) = 0$  and  $(\text{Computation}(s))(4)(\text{SBP}) = 7$  and  $(\text{Computation}(s))(4)(\text{intpos 7} + \text{RetIC}) = \text{inspos 2}$  and  $(\text{Computation}(s))(4)(\text{intpos 9}) = s(\text{intpos 9})$  and  $(\text{Computation}(s))(4)(\text{intpos 10}) = s(\text{intpos 10})$ .
- (16) Let  $s$  be a state of SCMPDS. Suppose  $\text{GCD – Algorithm} \subseteq s$  and  $\mathbf{IC}_s = \text{inspos 5}$  and  $s(\text{SBP}) > 0$  and  $s(\text{GBP}) = 0$  and  $s(\text{DataLoc}(s(\text{SBP}), 3)) \geq 0$  and  $s(\text{DataLoc}(s(\text{SBP}), 2)) \geq s(\text{DataLoc}(s(\text{SBP}), 3))$ . Then there exists  $n$  such that
- (i)  $\text{CurInstr}((\text{Computation}(s))(n)) = \text{return SBP}$ ,
  - (ii)  $s(\text{SBP}) = (\text{Computation}(s))(n)(\text{SBP})$ ,
  - (iii)  $(\text{Computation}(s))(n)(\text{DataLoc}(s(\text{SBP}), 2)) = s(\text{DataLoc}(s(\text{SBP}), 2))$   
gcd  $s(\text{DataLoc}(s(\text{SBP}), 3))$ , and
  - (iv) for every natural number  $j$  such that  $1 < j$  and  $j \leq s(\text{SBP}) + 1$  holds  $s(\text{intpos } j) = (\text{Computation}(s))(n)(\text{intpos } j)$ .
- (17) Let  $s$  be a state of SCMPDS. Suppose  $\text{GCD – Algorithm} \subseteq s$  and  $\mathbf{IC}_s = \text{inspos 5}$  and  $s(\text{SBP}) > 0$  and  $s(\text{GBP}) = 0$  and  $s(\text{DataLoc}(s(\text{SBP}), 3)) \geq 0$  and  $s(\text{DataLoc}(s(\text{SBP}), 2)) \geq 0$ . Then there exists  $n$  such that
- (i)  $\text{CurInstr}((\text{Computation}(s))(n)) = \text{return SBP}$ ,
  - (ii)  $s(\text{SBP}) = (\text{Computation}(s))(n)(\text{SBP})$ ,
  - (iii)  $(\text{Computation}(s))(n)(\text{DataLoc}(s(\text{SBP}), 2)) = s(\text{DataLoc}(s(\text{SBP}), 2))$   
gcd  $s(\text{DataLoc}(s(\text{SBP}), 3))$ , and
  - (iv) for every natural number  $j$  such that  $1 < j$  and  $j \leq s(\text{SBP}) + 1$  holds  $s(\text{intpos } j) = (\text{Computation}(s))(n)(\text{intpos } j)$ .

## 4. THE CORRECTNESS OF RECURSIVE EUCLIDE ALGORITHM

The following proposition is true

- (18) Let  $s$  be a state of SCMPDS. Suppose  $\text{Initialized}(\text{GCD} - \text{Algorithm}) \subseteq s$ . Let  $x, y$  be integers. If  $s(\text{intpos } 9) = x$  and  $s(\text{intpos } 10) = y$  and  $x \geq 0$  and  $y \geq 0$ , then  $(\text{Result}(s))(\text{intpos } 9) = x \text{ gcd } y$ .

## 5. THE AUTONOMY OF RECURSIVE EUCLIDE ALGORITHM

We now state the proposition

- (19) Let  $p$  be a finite partial state of SCMPDS and  $x, y$  be integers. If  $y \geq 0$  and  $x \geq y$  and  $p = [\text{intpos } 9 \mapsto x, \text{intpos } 10 \mapsto y]$ , then  $\text{Initialized}(\text{GCD} - \text{Algorithm}) + p$  is autonomic.

## REFERENCES

- [1] Grzegorz Bancerek. Cardinal numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):377–382, 1990.
- [2] Grzegorz Bancerek. The fundamental properties of natural numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):41–46, 1990.
- [3] Grzegorz Bancerek. König’s theorem. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):589–593, 1990.
- [4] Czesław Byliński. Functions and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):55–65, 1990.
- [5] Czesław Byliński. Products and coproducts in categories. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(5):701–709, 1991.
- [6] Jing-Chao Chen. Computation and program shift in the SCMPDS computer. *Formalized Mathematics*, 8(1):193–199, 1999.
- [7] Jing-Chao Chen. The construction and shiftability of program blocks for SCMPDS. *Formalized Mathematics*, 8(1):201–210, 1999.
- [8] Jing-Chao Chen. The SCMPDS computer and the basic semantics of its instructions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 8(1):183–191, 1999.
- [9] Jing-Chao Chen. A small computer model with push-down stack. *Formalized Mathematics*, 8(1):175–182, 1999.
- [10] Krzysztof Hryniewiecki. Basic properties of real numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):35–40, 1990.
- [11] Rafał Kwiatek and Grzegorz Zwara. The divisibility of integers and integer relative primes. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(5):829–832, 1990.
- [12] Yatsuka Nakamura and Andrzej Trybulec. A mathematical model of CPU. *Formalized Mathematics*, 3(2):151–160, 1992.
- [13] Andrzej Trybulec. Tarski Grothendieck set theory. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):9–11, 1990.
- [14] Andrzej Trybulec and Yatsuka Nakamura. Some remarks on the simple concrete model of computer. *Formalized Mathematics*, 4(1):51–56, 1993.
- [15] Michał J. Trybulec. Integers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):501–505, 1990.
- [16] Wojciech A. Trybulec. Groups. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(5):821–827, 1990.
- [17] Zinaida Trybulec. Properties of subsets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):67–71, 1990.
- [18] Edmund Woronowicz. Relations and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):73–83, 1990.

Received June 15, 1999

---

# Scott-Continuous Functions. Part II<sup>1</sup>

Adam Grabowski  
University of Białystok

MML Identifier: WAYBEL24.

The terminology and notation used here are introduced in the following articles: [13], [5], [1], [16], [6], [14], [11], [18], [17], [12], [15], [7], [3], [4], [10], [2], [8], [19], and [9].

## 1. PRELIMINARIES

One can prove the following proposition

- (1) Let  $S, T$  be up-complete Scott top-lattices and  $M$  be a subset of  $\text{SCMaps}(S, T)$ . Then  $\bigsqcup_{\text{SCMaps}(S, T)} M$  is a continuous map from  $S$  into  $T$ .

Let  $S$  be a non empty relational structure and let  $T$  be a non empty reflexive relational structure. One can check that every map from  $S$  into  $T$  which is constant is also monotone.

Let  $S$  be a non empty relational structure, let  $T$  be a reflexive non empty relational structure, and let  $a$  be an element of the carrier of  $T$ . One can check that  $S \mapsto a$  is monotone.

One can prove the following propositions:

- (2) Let  $S$  be a non empty relational structure and  $T$  be a lower-bounded anti-symmetric reflexive non empty relational structure. Then  $\perp_{\text{MonMaps}(S, T)} = S \mapsto \perp_T$ .
- (3) Let  $S$  be a non empty relational structure and  $T$  be an upper-bounded antisymmetric reflexive non empty relational structure. Then  $\top_{\text{MonMaps}(S, T)} = S \mapsto \top_T$ .

---

<sup>1</sup>This work has been supported by KBN Grant 8 T11C 018 12.

- (4) Let  $S, T$  be complete lattices,  $f$  be a monotone map from  $S$  into  $T$ , and  $x$  be an element of  $S$ . Then  $f(x) = \sup(f^\circ \downarrow x)$ .
- (5) Let  $S, T$  be complete lower-bounded lattices,  $f$  be a monotone map from  $S$  into  $T$ , and  $x$  be an element of  $S$ . Then  $f(x) = \bigsqcup_T \{f(w); w \text{ ranges over elements of } S: w \leq x\}$ .
- (6) Let  $S$  be a relational structure,  $T$  be a non empty relational structure, and  $F$  be a subset of  $T^{\text{the carrier of } S}$ . Then  $\sup F$  is a map from  $S$  into  $T$ .

## 2. ON THE SCOTT CONTINUITY OF MAPS

Let  $X_1, X_2, Y$  be non empty relational structures, let  $f$  be a map from  $[X_1, X_2]$  into  $Y$ , and let  $x$  be an element of the carrier of  $X_1$ . The functor  $\text{Proj}(f, x)$  yields a map from  $X_2$  into  $Y$  and is defined as follows:

(Def. 1)  $\text{Proj}(f, x) = (\text{curry } f)(x)$ .

For simplicity, we use the following convention:  $X_1, X_2, Y$  denote non empty relational structures,  $f$  denotes a map from  $[X_1, X_2]$  into  $Y$ ,  $x$  denotes an element of the carrier of  $X_1$ , and  $y$  denotes an element of the carrier of  $X_2$ .

We now state the proposition

- (7) For every element  $y$  of the carrier of  $X_2$  holds  $(\text{Proj}(f, x))(y) = f(\langle x, y \rangle)$ .

Let  $X_1, X_2, Y$  be non empty relational structures, let  $f$  be a map from  $[X_1, X_2]$  into  $Y$ , and let  $y$  be an element of the carrier of  $X_2$ . The functor  $\text{Proj}(f, y)$  yielding a map from  $X_1$  into  $Y$  is defined by:

(Def. 2)  $\text{Proj}(f, y) = (\text{curry}' f)(y)$ .

The following propositions are true:

- (8) For every element  $x$  of the carrier of  $X_1$  holds  $(\text{Proj}(f, y))(x) = f(\langle x, y \rangle)$ .
- (9) Let  $R, S, T$  be non empty relational structures,  $f$  be a map from  $[R, S]$  into  $T$ ,  $a$  be an element of  $R$ , and  $b$  be an element of  $S$ . Then  $(\text{Proj}(f, a))(b) = (\text{Proj}(f, b))(a)$ .

Let  $S$  be a non empty relational structure and let  $T$  be a non empty reflexive relational structure. Observe that there exists a map from  $S$  into  $T$  which is antitone.

The following two propositions are true:

- (10) Let  $R, S, T$  be non empty reflexive relational structures,  $f$  be a map from  $[R, S]$  into  $T$ ,  $a$  be an element of the carrier of  $R$ , and  $b$  be an element of the carrier of  $S$ . If  $f$  is monotone, then  $\text{Proj}(f, a)$  is monotone and  $\text{Proj}(f, b)$  is monotone.

- (11) Let  $R, S, T$  be non empty reflexive relational structures,  $f$  be a map from  $[R, S]$  into  $T$ ,  $a$  be an element of the carrier of  $R$ , and  $b$  be an element of the carrier of  $S$ . If  $f$  is antitone, then  $\text{Proj}(f, a)$  is antitone and  $\text{Proj}(f, b)$  is antitone.

Let  $R, S, T$  be non empty reflexive relational structures, let  $f$  be a monotone map from  $[R, S]$  into  $T$ , and let  $a$  be an element of the carrier of  $R$ . Note that  $\text{Proj}(f, a)$  is monotone.

Let  $R, S, T$  be non empty reflexive relational structures, let  $f$  be a monotone map from  $[R, S]$  into  $T$ , and let  $b$  be an element of the carrier of  $S$ . Note that  $\text{Proj}(f, b)$  is monotone.

Let  $R, S, T$  be non empty reflexive relational structures, let  $f$  be an antitone map from  $[R, S]$  into  $T$ , and let  $a$  be an element of the carrier of  $R$ . Observe that  $\text{Proj}(f, a)$  is antitone.

Let  $R, S, T$  be non empty reflexive relational structures, let  $f$  be an antitone map from  $[R, S]$  into  $T$ , and let  $b$  be an element of the carrier of  $S$ . Note that  $\text{Proj}(f, b)$  is antitone.

We now state several propositions:

- (12) Let  $R, S, T$  be lattices and  $f$  be a map from  $[R, S]$  into  $T$ . Suppose that for every element  $a$  of  $R$  and for every element  $b$  of  $S$  holds  $\text{Proj}(f, a)$  is monotone and  $\text{Proj}(f, b)$  is monotone. Then  $f$  is monotone.
- (13) Let  $R, S, T$  be lattices and  $f$  be a map from  $[R, S]$  into  $T$ . Suppose that for every element  $a$  of  $R$  and for every element  $b$  of  $S$  holds  $\text{Proj}(f, a)$  is antitone and  $\text{Proj}(f, b)$  is antitone. Then  $f$  is antitone.
- (14) Let  $R, S, T$  be lattices,  $f$  be a map from  $[R, S]$  into  $T$ ,  $b$  be an element of  $S$ , and  $X$  be a subset of  $R$ . Then  $(\text{Proj}(f, b))^\circ X = f^\circ [X, \{b\}]$ .
- (15) Let  $R, S, T$  be lattices,  $f$  be a map from  $[R, S]$  into  $T$ ,  $b$  be an element of  $R$ , and  $X$  be a subset of  $S$ . Then  $(\text{Proj}(f, b))^\circ X = f^\circ [\{b\}, X]$ .
- (16) Let  $R, S, T$  be lattices,  $f$  be a map from  $[R, S]$  into  $T$ ,  $a$  be an element of  $R$ , and  $b$  be an element of  $S$ . Suppose  $f$  is directed-sups-preserving. Then  $\text{Proj}(f, a)$  is directed-sups-preserving and  $\text{Proj}(f, b)$  is directed-sups-preserving.
- (17) Let  $R, S, T$  be lattices,  $f$  be a monotone map from  $[R, S]$  into  $T$ ,  $a$  be an element of  $R$ ,  $b$  be an element of  $S$ , and  $X$  be a directed subset of  $[R, S]$ . If  $\sup f^\circ X$  exists in  $T$  and  $a \in \pi_1(X)$  and  $b \in \pi_2(X)$ , then  $f(\langle a, b \rangle) \leq \sup(f^\circ X)$ .
- (18) Let  $R, S, T$  be complete lattices and  $f$  be a map from  $[R, S]$  into  $T$ . Suppose that for every element  $a$  of  $R$  and for every element  $b$  of  $S$  holds  $\text{Proj}(f, a)$  is directed-sups-preserving and  $\text{Proj}(f, b)$  is directed-sups-preserving. Then  $f$  is directed-sups-preserving.
- (19) Let  $S$  be a non empty 1-sorted structure,  $T$  be a non empty relational

structure, and  $f$  be a set. Then  $f$  is an element of  $T^{\text{the carrier of } S}$  if and only if  $f$  is a map from  $S$  into  $T$ .

### 3. THE POSET OF CONTINUOUS MAPS

Let  $S$  be a topological structure and let  $T$  be a non empty FR-structure. The functor  $[S \rightarrow T]$  yielding a strict relational structure is defined by the conditions (Def. 3).

- (Def. 3)(i)  $[S \rightarrow T]$  is a full relational substructure of  $T^{\text{the carrier of } S}$ , and  
(ii) for every set  $x$  holds  $x \in$  the carrier of  $([S \rightarrow T])$  iff there exists a map  $f$  from  $S$  into  $T$  such that  $x = f$  and  $f$  is continuous.

Let  $S$  be a non empty topological space and let  $T$  be a non empty topological space-like FR-structure. Observe that  $[S \rightarrow T]$  is non empty.

Let  $S$  be a non empty topological space and let  $T$  be a non empty topological space-like FR-structure. Note that  $[S \rightarrow T]$  is constituted functions.

One can prove the following propositions:

- (20) Let  $S$  be a non empty topological space,  $T$  be a non empty reflexive topological space-like FR-structure, and  $x, y$  be elements of  $[S \rightarrow T]$ . Then  $x \leq y$  if and only if for every element  $i$  of  $S$  holds  $\langle x(i), y(i) \rangle \in$  the internal relation of  $T$ .
- (21) Let  $S$  be a non empty topological space,  $T$  be a non empty reflexive topological space-like FR-structure, and  $x$  be a set. Then  $x$  is a continuous map from  $S$  into  $T$  if and only if  $x$  is an element of  $[S \rightarrow T]$ .

Let  $S$  be a non empty topological space and let  $T$  be a non empty reflexive topological space-like FR-structure. Note that  $[S \rightarrow T]$  is reflexive.

Let  $S$  be a non empty topological space and let  $T$  be a non empty transitive topological space-like FR-structure. Note that  $[S \rightarrow T]$  is transitive.

Let  $S$  be a non empty topological space and let  $T$  be a non empty anti-symmetric topological space-like FR-structure. One can check that  $[S \rightarrow T]$  is antisymmetric.

Let  $S$  be a non empty 1-sorted structure and let  $T$  be a non empty topological space-like FR-structure. One can verify that  $T^{\text{the carrier of } S}$  is constituted functions.

One can prove the following three propositions:

- (22) Let  $S$  be a non empty 1-sorted structure,  $T$  be a complete lattice,  $f, g, h$  be maps from  $S$  into  $T$ , and  $i$  be an element of  $S$ . If  $h = \bigsqcup_{(T^{\text{the carrier of } S})} \{f, g\}$ , then  $h(i) = \sup\{f(i), g(i)\}$ .
- (23) Let  $I$  be a non empty set and  $J$  be a relational structure yielding nonempty reflexive-yielding many sorted set indexed by  $I$ . Suppose that for



every element  $i$  of  $I$  holds  $J(i)$  is a complete lattice. Let  $X$  be a subset of  $\prod J$  and  $i$  be an element of  $I$ . Then  $(\inf X)(i) = \inf \pi_i X$ .

- (24) Let  $S$  be a non empty 1-sorted structure,  $T$  be a complete lattice,  $f, g, h$  be maps from  $S$  into  $T$ , and  $i$  be an element of  $S$ . If  $h = \bigsqcap_{(T^{\text{the carrier of } S})} \{f, g\}$ , then  $h(i) = \inf \{f(i), g(i)\}$ .

Let  $S$  be a non empty 1-sorted structure and let  $T$  be a lattice. Observe that every element of  $T^{\text{the carrier of } S}$  is function-like and relation-like.

Let  $S, T$  be top-lattices. One can check that every element of  $[S \rightarrow T]$  is function-like and relation-like.

One can prove the following propositions:

- (25) Let  $S$  be a non empty relational structure,  $T$  be a complete lattice,  $F$  be a non empty subset of  $T^{\text{the carrier of } S}$ , and  $i$  be an element of the carrier of  $S$ . Then  $(\sup F)(i) = \bigsqcup_T \{f(i); f \text{ ranges over elements of } T^{\text{the carrier of } S}; f \in F\}$ .
- (26) Let  $S, T$  be complete top-lattices,  $F$  be a non empty subset of  $[S \rightarrow T]$ , and  $i$  be an element of the carrier of  $S$ . Then  $(\bigsqcup_{(T^{\text{the carrier of } S})} F)(i) = \bigsqcup_T \{f(i); f \text{ ranges over elements of } T^{\text{the carrier of } S}; f \in F\}$ .

In the sequel  $S$  denotes a non empty relational structure,  $T$  denotes a complete lattice, and  $i$  denotes an element of  $S$ .

Next we state two propositions:

- (27) Let  $F$  be a non empty subset of  $T^{\text{the carrier of } S}$  and  $D$  be a non empty subset of  $S$ . Then  $(\sup F)^\circ D = \{\bigsqcup_T \{f(i); f \text{ ranges over elements of } T^{\text{the carrier of } S}; f \in F\}; i \text{ ranges over elements of } S; i \in D\}$ .
- (28) Let  $S, T$  be complete Scott top-lattices,  $F$  be a non empty subset of  $[S \rightarrow T]$ , and  $D$  be a non empty subset of  $S$ . Then  $(\bigsqcup_{(T^{\text{the carrier of } S})} F)^\circ D = \{\bigsqcup_T \{f(i); f \text{ ranges over elements of } T^{\text{the carrier of } S}; f \in F\}; i \text{ ranges over elements of } S; i \in D\}$ .

The scheme *FraenkelF'RSS* deals with a non empty relational structure  $\mathcal{A}$ , a unary functor  $\mathcal{F}$  yielding a set, a unary functor  $\mathcal{G}$  yielding a set, and states that:

$$\{\mathcal{F}(v_1); v_1 \text{ ranges over elements of } \mathcal{A} : \mathcal{P}[v_1]\} = \{\mathcal{G}(v_2); v_2 \text{ ranges over elements of } \mathcal{A} : \mathcal{P}[v_2]\}$$

provided the following condition is met:

- For every element  $v$  of  $\mathcal{A}$  such that  $\mathcal{P}[v]$  holds  $\mathcal{F}(v) = \mathcal{G}(v)$ .

The following propositions are true:

- (29) Let  $S, T$  be complete Scott top-lattices and  $F$  be a non empty subset of  $[S \rightarrow T]$ . Then  $\bigsqcup_{(T^{\text{the carrier of } S})} F$  is a monotone map from  $S$  into  $T$ .
- (30) Let  $S, T$  be complete Scott top-lattices,  $F$  be a non empty subset of  $[S \rightarrow T]$ , and  $D$  be a directed non empty subset of  $S$ . Then  $\bigsqcup_T \{\bigsqcup_T \{g(i); i \text{ ranges over elements of } S; i \in D\}; g \text{ ranges over elements of } T^{\text{the carrier of } S}\}$ .

$g \in F\} = \bigsqcup_T \{\bigsqcup_T \{g'(i'); g' \text{ ranges over elements of } T^{\text{the carrier of } S}; g' \in F\}; i' \text{ ranges over elements of } S; i' \in D\}$ .

- (31) Let  $S, T$  be complete Scott top-lattices,  $F$  be a non empty subset of  $[S \rightarrow T]$ , and  $D$  be a directed non empty subset of  $S$ . Then  $\bigsqcup_T((\bigsqcup_{(T^{\text{the carrier of } S})} F)^\circ D) = (\bigsqcup_{(T^{\text{the carrier of } S})} F)(\text{sup } D)$ .
- (32) Let  $S, T$  be complete Scott top-lattices and  $F$  be a non empty subset of  $[S \rightarrow T]$ . Then  $\bigsqcup_{(T^{\text{the carrier of } S})} F \in \text{the carrier of } ([S \rightarrow T])$ .
- (33) Let  $S$  be a non empty relational structure and  $T$  be a lower-bounded antisymmetric non empty relational structure. Then  $\perp_{T^{\text{the carrier of } S}} = S \mapsto \perp_T$ .
- (34) Let  $S$  be a non empty relational structure and  $T$  be an upper-bounded antisymmetric non empty relational structure. Then  $\top_{T^{\text{the carrier of } S}} = S \mapsto \top_T$ .

Let  $S$  be a non empty reflexive relational structure, let  $T$  be a complete lattice, and let  $a$  be an element of  $T$ . Note that  $S \mapsto a$  is directed-sup-preserving.

One can prove the following proposition

- (35) Let  $S, T$  be complete Scott top-lattices. Then  $[S \rightarrow T]$  is a sup-inheriting relational substructure of  $T^{\text{the carrier of } S}$ .

Let  $S, T$  be complete Scott top-lattices. Observe that  $[S \rightarrow T]$  is complete.

We now state three propositions:

- (36) For all non empty Scott complete top-lattices  $S, T$  holds  $\perp_{[S \rightarrow T]} = S \mapsto \perp_T$ .
- (37) For all non empty Scott complete top-lattices  $S, T$  holds  $\top_{[S \rightarrow T]} = S \mapsto \top_T$ .
- (38) For all Scott complete top-lattices  $S, T$  holds  $\text{SCMaps}(S, T) = [S \rightarrow T]$ .

## REFERENCES

- [1] Grzegorz Bancerek. Complete lattices. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(5):719–725, 1991.
- [2] Grzegorz Bancerek. Bounds in posets and relational substructures. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):81–91, 1997.
- [3] Grzegorz Bancerek. Directed sets, nets, ideals, filters, and maps. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):93–107, 1997.
- [4] Grzegorz Bancerek. The “way-below” relation. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):169–176, 1997.
- [5] Czesław Byliński. Functions and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):55–65, 1990.
- [6] Adam Grabowski. On the category of posets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(4):501–505, 1996.
- [7] Adam Grabowski. Scott-continuous functions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 7(1):13–18, 1998.
- [8] Adam Grabowski and Robert Milewski. Boolean posets, posets under inclusion and products of relational structures. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):117–121, 1997.
- [9] Artur Korniłowicz. Cartesian products of relations and relational structures. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):145–152, 1997.

- [10] Artur Korniłowicz. On the topological properties of meet-continuous lattices. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(2):269–277, 1997.
- [11] Beata Padlewska and Agata Darmochwał. Topological spaces and continuous functions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):223–230, 1990.
- [12] Andrzej Trybulec. Tarski Grothendieck set theory. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):9–11, 1990.
- [13] Andrzej Trybulec. A Borsuk theorem on homotopy types. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(4):535–545, 1991.
- [14] Andrzej Trybulec. Many-sorted sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 4(1):15–22, 1993.
- [15] Andrzej Trybulec. Scott topology. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(2):311–319, 1997.
- [16] Wojciech A. Trybulec. Partially ordered sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):313–319, 1990.
- [17] Zinaida Trybulec. Properties of subsets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):67–71, 1990.
- [18] Edmund Woronowicz. Relations and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):73–83, 1990.
- [19] Mariusz Żynel and Czesław Byliński. Properties of relational structures, posets, lattices and maps. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):123–130, 1997.

*Received June 22, 1999*

---



# Some Properties of Isomorphism between Relational Structures. On the Product of Topological Spaces<sup>1</sup>

Jarosław Gryko  
University of Białystok

Artur Korniłowicz  
University of Białystok

MML Identifier: YELLOW14.

The articles [1], [12], [7], [8], [9], [10], [19], [2], [26], [14], [24], [20], [21], [28], [29], [22], [27], [23], [17], [13], [31], [6], [16], [15], [4], [11], [5], [18], [3], [30], and [25] provide the terminology and notation for this paper.

## 1. PRELIMINARIES

The following propositions are true:

- (1)  $2^1 = \{0, 1\}$ .
- (2) For every set  $X$  and for every subset  $Y$  of  $X$  holds  $\text{rng}(\text{id}_X \upharpoonright Y) = Y$ .
- (3) For every function  $f$  and for all sets  $a, b$  holds  $(f + \cdot (a \dashv \rightarrow b))(a) = b$ .

Let us observe that there exists a relational structure which is strict and empty.

Next we state four propositions:

- (4) Let  $S$  be an empty 1-sorted structure,  $T$  be a 1-sorted structure, and  $f$  be a map from  $S$  into  $T$ . If  $\text{rng } f = \Omega_T$ , then  $T$  is empty.
- (5) Let  $S$  be a 1-sorted structure,  $T$  be an empty 1-sorted structure, and  $f$  be a map from  $S$  into  $T$ . If  $\text{dom } f = \Omega_S$ , then  $S$  is empty.
- (6) Let  $S$  be a non empty 1-sorted structure,  $T$  be a 1-sorted structure, and  $f$  be a map from  $S$  into  $T$ . If  $\text{dom } f = \Omega_S$ , then  $T$  is non empty.

---

<sup>1</sup>This work has been supported by KBN Grant 8 T11C 018 12.

- (7) Let  $S$  be a 1-sorted structure,  $T$  be a non empty 1-sorted structure, and  $f$  be a map from  $S$  into  $T$ . If  $\text{rng } f = \Omega_T$ , then  $S$  is non empty.

Let  $S$  be a non empty reflexive relational structure, let  $T$  be a non empty relational structure, and let  $f$  be a map from  $S$  into  $T$ . Let us observe that  $f$  is directed-sups-preserving if and only if:

- (Def. 1) For every non empty directed subset  $X$  of  $S$  holds  $f$  preserves sup of  $X$ .

Let  $R$  be a 1-sorted structure and let  $N$  be a net structure over  $R$ . We say that  $N$  is function yielding if and only if:

- (Def. 2) The mapping of  $N$  is function yielding.

Let us note that there exists a 1-sorted structure which is strict, non empty, and constituted functions.

One can verify that there exists a relational structure which is strict, non empty, and constituted functions.

Let  $R$  be a constituted functions 1-sorted structure. One can verify that every net structure over  $R$  is function yielding.

Let  $R$  be a constituted functions 1-sorted structure. Note that there exists a net structure over  $R$  which is strict and function yielding.

Let  $R$  be a non empty constituted functions 1-sorted structure. Note that there exists a net structure over  $R$  which is strict, non empty, and function yielding.

Let  $R$  be a constituted functions 1-sorted structure and let  $N$  be a function yielding net structure over  $R$ . Observe that the mapping of  $N$  is function yielding.

Let  $R$  be a non empty constituted functions 1-sorted structure. Note that there exists a net in  $R$  which is strict and function yielding.

Let  $S$  be a non empty 1-sorted structure and let  $N$  be a non empty net structure over  $S$ . Note that  $\text{rng}$  (the mapping of  $N$ ) is non empty.

Let  $S$  be a non empty 1-sorted structure and let  $N$  be a non empty net structure over  $S$ . Observe that  $\text{rng netmap}(N, S)$  is non empty.

One can prove the following two propositions:

- (8) Let  $A, B, C$  be non empty relational structures,  $f$  be a map from  $B$  into  $C$ , and  $g, h$  be maps from  $A$  into  $B$ . If  $g \leq h$  and  $f$  is monotone, then  $f \cdot g \leq f \cdot h$ .
- (9) Let  $S$  be a non empty topological space,  $T$  be a non empty topological space-like FR-structure,  $f, g$  be maps from  $S$  into  $T$ , and  $x, y$  be elements of  $[S \rightarrow T]$ . If  $x = f$  and  $y = g$ , then  $x \leq y$  iff  $f \leq g$ .

Let  $I$  be a set and let  $R$  be a non empty relational structure. Note that every element of the carrier of  $R^I$  is function-like and relation-like.

Let  $I$  be a non empty set, let  $R$  be a non empty relational structure, let  $f$  be an element of the carrier of  $R^I$ , and let  $i$  be an element of  $I$ . Then  $f(i)$  is an element of  $R$ .

## 2. SOME PROPERTIES OF ISOMORPHISM BETWEEN RELATIONAL STRUCTURES

One can prove the following proposition

- (10) For all relational structures  $S, T$  and for every map  $f$  from  $S$  into  $T$  such that  $f$  is isomorphic holds  $f$  is onto.

Let  $S, T$  be relational structures. Note that every map from  $S$  into  $T$  which is isomorphic is also onto.

We now state four propositions:

- (11) Let  $S, T$  be non empty relational structures and  $f$  be a map from  $S$  into  $T$ . If  $f$  is isomorphic, then  $f^{-1}$  is isomorphic.
- (12) For all non empty relational structures  $S, T$  such that  $S$  and  $T$  are isomorphic and  $S$  has g.l.b.'s holds  $T$  has g.l.b.'s.
- (13) For all non empty relational structures  $S, T$  such that  $S$  and  $T$  are isomorphic and  $S$  has l.u.b.'s holds  $T$  has l.u.b.'s.
- (14) For every relational structure  $L$  such that  $L$  is empty holds  $L$  is bounded.

Let us note that every relational structure which is empty is also bounded.

The following propositions are true:

- (15) Let  $S, T$  be relational structures. Suppose  $S$  and  $T$  are isomorphic and  $S$  is lower-bounded. Then  $T$  is lower-bounded.
- (16) Let  $S, T$  be relational structures. Suppose  $S$  and  $T$  are isomorphic and  $S$  is upper-bounded. Then  $T$  is upper-bounded.
- (17) Let  $S, T$  be non empty relational structures,  $A$  be a subset of  $S$ , and  $f$  be a map from  $S$  into  $T$ . Suppose  $f$  is isomorphic and  $\sup A$  exists in  $S$ . Then  $\sup f^\circ A$  exists in  $T$ .
- (18) Let  $S, T$  be non empty relational structures,  $A$  be a subset of  $S$ , and  $f$  be a map from  $S$  into  $T$ . Suppose  $f$  is isomorphic and  $\inf A$  exists in  $S$ . Then  $\inf f^\circ A$  exists in  $T$ .

## 3. ON THE PRODUCT OF TOPOLOGICAL SPACES

Next we state two propositions:

- (19) Let  $S, T$  be topological structures. Suppose  $S$  and  $T$  are homeomorphic or there exists a map  $f$  from  $S$  into  $T$  such that  $\text{dom } f = \Omega_S$  and  $\text{rng } f = \Omega_T$ . Then  $S$  is empty if and only if  $T$  is empty.
- (20) For every non empty topological space  $T$  holds  $T$  and the topological structure of  $T$  are homeomorphic.

Let  $T$  be a Scott reflexive non empty FR-structure. One can verify that every subset of  $T$  which is open is also inaccessible and upper and every subset of  $T$  which is inaccessible and upper is also open.

Next we state several propositions:

- (21) Let  $T$  be a topological structure,  $x, y$  be points of  $T$ , and  $X, Y$  be subsets of  $T$ . If  $X = \{x\}$  and  $\overline{X} \subseteq \overline{Y}$ , then  $x \in \overline{Y}$ .
- (22) Let  $T$  be a topological structure,  $x, y$  be points of  $T$ , and  $Y, V$  be subsets of  $T$ . If  $Y = \{y\}$  and  $x \in \overline{Y}$  and  $V$  is open and  $x \in V$ , then  $y \in V$ .
- (23) Let  $T$  be a topological structure,  $x, y$  be points of  $T$ , and  $X, Y$  be subsets of  $T$ . Suppose  $X = \{x\}$  and  $Y = \{y\}$ . Suppose that for every subset  $V$  of  $T$  such that  $V$  is open holds if  $x \in V$ , then  $y \in V$ . Then  $\overline{X} \subseteq \overline{Y}$ .
- (24) Let  $S, T$  be non empty topological spaces,  $A$  be an irreducible subset of  $S$ , and  $B$  be a subset of  $T$ . Suppose  $A = B$  and the topological structure of  $S =$  the topological structure of  $T$ . Then  $B$  is irreducible.
- (25) Let  $S, T$  be non empty topological spaces,  $a$  be a point of  $S$ ,  $b$  be a point of  $T$ ,  $A$  be a subset of the carrier of  $S$ , and  $B$  be a subset of the carrier of  $T$ . Suppose  $a = b$  and  $A = B$  and the topological structure of  $S =$  the topological structure of  $T$  and  $a$  is dense point of  $A$ . Then  $b$  is dense point of  $B$ .
- (26) Let  $S, T$  be topological structures,  $A$  be a subset of  $S$ , and  $B$  be a subset of  $T$ . Suppose  $A = B$  and the topological structure of  $S =$  the topological structure of  $T$  and  $A$  is compact. Then  $B$  is compact.
- (27) Let  $S, T$  be non empty topological spaces. Suppose the topological structure of  $S =$  the topological structure of  $T$  and  $S$  is sober. Then  $T$  is sober.
- (28) Let  $S, T$  be non empty topological spaces. Suppose the topological structure of  $S =$  the topological structure of  $T$  and  $S$  is locally-compact. Then  $T$  is locally-compact.
- (29) Let  $S, T$  be topological structures. Suppose the topological structure of  $S =$  the topological structure of  $T$  and  $S$  is compact. Then  $T$  is compact.

Let  $I$  be a non empty set, let  $T$  be a non empty topological space, let  $x$  be a point of  $\prod(I \mapsto T)$ , and let  $i$  be an element of  $I$ . Then  $x(i)$  is an element of  $T$ .

The following propositions are true:

- (30) Let  $M$  be a non empty set,  $J$  be a topological space yielding nonempty many sorted set indexed by  $M$ , and  $x, y$  be points of  $\prod J$ . Then  $x \in \overline{\{y\}}$  if and only if for every element  $i$  of  $M$  holds  $x(i) \in \overline{\{y(i)\}}$ .
- (31) Let  $M$  be a non empty set,  $T$  be a non empty topological space, and  $x, y$  be points of  $\prod(M \mapsto T)$ . Then  $x \in \overline{\{y\}}$  if and only if for every element  $i$  of  $M$  holds  $x(i) \in \overline{\{y(i)\}}$ .
- (32) Let  $M$  be a non empty set,  $i$  be an element of  $M$ ,  $J$  be a topological



space yielding nonempty many sorted set indexed by  $M$ , and  $x$  be a point of  $\prod J$ . Then  $\pi_i\{x\} = \{x(i)\}$ .

- (33) Let  $M$  be a non empty set,  $i$  be an element of  $M$ ,  $T$  be a non empty topological space, and  $x$  be a point of  $\prod(M \mapsto T)$ . Then  $\pi_i\{x\} = \{x(i)\}$ .
- (34) Let  $X, Y$  be non empty topological structures,  $f$  be a map from  $X$  into  $Y$ , and  $g$  be a map from  $Y$  into  $X$ . Suppose  $f = \text{id}_X$  and  $g = \text{id}_X$  and  $f$  is continuous and  $g$  is continuous. Then the topological structure of  $X =$  the topological structure of  $Y$ .
- (35) Let  $X, Y$  be non empty topological spaces and  $f$  be a map from  $X$  into  $Y$ . If  $f^\circ$  is continuous, then  $f$  is continuous.

Let  $X, Y$  be non empty topological spaces. Observe that every continuous map from  $X$  into  $Y$  is continuous.

Let  $X$  be a non empty topological space and let  $Y$  be a non empty subspace of  $X$ . Note that  $\underset{\rightarrow}{Y}$  is continuous.

The following propositions are true:

- (36) For every non empty topological space  $T$  and for every map  $f$  from  $T$  into  $T$  such that  $f \cdot f = f$  holds  $f^\circ \cdot (\underset{\rightarrow}{\text{Im}} f) = \text{id}_{\text{Im } f}$ .
- (37) For every non empty topological space  $Y$  and for every non empty subspace  $W$  of  $Y$  holds  $(\underset{\rightarrow}{W})^\circ$  is a homeomorphism.
- (38) Let  $M$  be a non empty set and  $J$  be a topological space yielding nonempty many sorted set indexed by  $M$ . Suppose that for every element  $i$  of  $M$  holds  $J(i)$  is a  $T_0$  topological space. Then  $\prod J$  is  $T_0$ .

Let  $I$  be a non empty set and let  $T$  be a non empty  $T_0$  topological space. One can check that  $\prod(I \mapsto T)$  is  $T_0$ .

The following proposition is true

- (39) Let  $M$  be a non empty set and  $J$  be a topological space yielding nonempty many sorted set indexed by  $M$ . Suppose that for every element  $i$  of  $M$  holds  $J(i)$  is  $T_1$  and topological space-like. Then  $\prod J$  is a  $T_1$  space.

Let  $I$  be a non empty set and let  $T$  be a non empty  $T_1$  topological space. Observe that  $\prod(I \mapsto T)$  is  $T_1$ .

## REFERENCES

- [1] Grzegorz Bancerek. König's theorem. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):589–593, 1990.
- [2] Grzegorz Bancerek. Complete lattices. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(5):719–725, 1991.
- [3] Grzegorz Bancerek. Bounds in posets and relational substructures. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):81–91, 1997.
- [4] Grzegorz Bancerek. Directed sets, nets, ideals, filters, and maps. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):93–107, 1997.
- [5] Grzegorz Bancerek. The “way-below” relation. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):169–176, 1997.
- [6] Józef Białas and Yatsuka Nakamura. Dyadic numbers and  $T_4$  topological spaces. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(3):361–366, 1996.
- [7] Czesław Byliński. A classical first order language. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(4):669–676, 1990.

- [8] Czesław Byliński. Functions and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):55–65, 1990.
- [9] Czesław Byliński. Functions from a set to a set. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):153–164, 1990.
- [10] Czesław Byliński. The modification of a function by a function and the iteration of the composition of a function. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):521–527, 1990.
- [11] Czesław Byliński. Galois connections. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):131–143, 1997.
- [12] Agata Darmochwał. Compact spaces. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):383–386, 1990.
- [13] Agata Darmochwał. Families of subsets, subspaces and mappings in topological spaces. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):257–261, 1990.
- [14] Adam Grabowski. On the category of posets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(4):501–505, 1996.
- [15] Adam Grabowski. Scott-continuous functions. Part II. *Formalized Mathematics*, 9(1):5–11, 2001.
- [16] Jarosław Gryko. Injective spaces. *Formalized Mathematics*, 7(1):57–62, 1998.
- [17] Zbigniew Karno. Continuity of mappings over the union of subspaces. *Formalized Mathematics*, 3(1):1–16, 1992.
- [18] Artur Korniłowicz. On the topological properties of meet-continuous lattices. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(2):269–277, 1997.
- [19] Michał Muzalewski. Categories of groups. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(4):563–571, 1991.
- [20] Yatsuka Nakamura, Piotr Rudnicki, Andrzej Trybulec, and Pauline N. Kawamoto. Preliminaries to circuits, I. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(2):167–172, 1996.
- [21] Beata Padlewska and Agata Darmochwał. Topological spaces and continuous functions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):223–230, 1990.
- [22] Yozo Toda. The formalization of simple graphs. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(1):137–144, 1996.
- [23] Andrzej Trybulec. Tarski Grothendieck set theory. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):9–11, 1990.
- [24] Andrzej Trybulec. Many-sorted sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 4(1):15–22, 1993.
- [25] Andrzej Trybulec. Baire spaces, Sober spaces. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(2):289–294, 1997.
- [26] Wojciech A. Trybulec. Partially ordered sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):313–319, 1990.
- [27] Zinaida Trybulec. Properties of subsets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):67–71, 1990.
- [28] Edmund Woronowicz. Relations and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):73–83, 1990.
- [29] Edmund Woronowicz. Relations defined on sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):181–186, 1990.
- [30] Mariusz Żynel and Czesław Byliński. Properties of relational structures, posets, lattices and maps. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):123–130, 1997.
- [31] Mariusz Żynel and Adam Guzowski.  $T_0$  topological spaces. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(1):75–77, 1996.

*Received June 22, 1999*

---

# Cages - the External Approximation of Jordan's Curve

Czesław Byliński<sup>1</sup>  
University of Białystok

Mariusz Żynel<sup>2</sup>  
University of Białystok

**Summary.** On the Euclidean plane Jordan's curve may be approximated with a polygonal path of sides parallel to coordinate axes, either externally, or internally. The paper deals with the external approximation, and the existence of a *Cage* – an external polygonal path – is proved.

MML Identifier: JORDAN9.

The papers [17], [25], [8], [18], [9], [2], [3], [23], [4], [22], [14], [16], [21], [6], [5], [11], [1], [19], [7], [13], [12], [15], [24], [20], [10], and [26] provide the terminology and notation for this paper.

## 1. GENERALITIES

We adopt the following rules:  $k, n$  are natural numbers,  $D$  is a non empty set, and  $f, g$  are finite sequences of elements of  $D$ .

One can prove the following propositions:

- (1) For all sets  $A, B$  such that  $A$  meets  $B$  holds  $A \cap B$  meets  $B$ .
- (2) For every non empty set  $A$  and for all sets  $B_1, B_2$  such that  $A \subseteq B_1$  and  $A \subseteq B_2$  holds  $B_1$  meets  $B_2$ .

---

<sup>1</sup>The paper was started during the author's visit in the Shinshu University, Nagano, Japan, summer 1998.

<sup>2</sup>The paper was finished during the author's visit in the Shinshu University, Nagano, Japan, summer 1999.

- (3) Let  $T$  be a non empty topological space and  $B, C_1, C_2, D$  be subsets of  $T$ . Suppose  $B$  is connected and  $C_1$  is a component of  $D$  and  $C_2$  is a component of  $D$  and  $B$  meets  $C_1$  and  $B$  meets  $C_2$  and  $B \subseteq D$ . Then  $C_1 = C_2$ .
- (4) If for every  $n$  holds  $f|_n = g|_n$ , then  $f = g$ .
- (5) If  $n \in \text{dom } f$ , then there exists  $k$  such that  $k \in \text{dom } \text{Rev}(f)$  and  $n + k = \text{len } f + 1$  and  $\pi_n f = \pi_k \text{Rev}(f)$ .
- (6) If  $n \in \text{dom } \text{Rev}(f)$ , then there exists  $k$  such that  $k \in \text{dom } f$  and  $n + k = \text{len } f + 1$  and  $\pi_n \text{Rev}(f) = \pi_k f$ .

## 2. GO-BOARD PRELIMINARIES

For simplicity, we adopt the following convention:  $G$  denotes a Go-board,  $f, g$  denote finite sequences of elements of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$ ,  $p$  denotes a point of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$ ,  $r, s$  denote real numbers,  $i, j, k$  denote natural numbers, and  $x$  denotes a set.

Next we state a number of propositions:

- (7)  $f$  is a sequence which elements belong to  $G$  iff  $\text{Rev}(f)$  is a sequence which elements belong to  $G$ .
- (8) If  $f$  is a sequence which elements belong to  $G$  and  $1 \leq k$  and  $k \leq \text{len } f$ , then  $\pi_k f \in \text{Values } G$ .
- (9) If  $n \leq \text{len } f$  and  $x \in \tilde{\mathcal{L}}(f|_n)$ , then there exists a natural number  $i$  such that  $n + 1 \leq i$  and  $i + 1 \leq \text{len } f$  and  $x \in \mathcal{L}(f, i)$ .
- (10) If  $f$  is a sequence which elements belong to  $G$  and  $1 \leq k$  and  $k + 1 \leq \text{len } f$ , then  $\pi_k f \in \text{left\_cell}(f, k, G)$  and  $\pi_k f \in \text{right\_cell}(f, k, G)$ .
- (11) If  $f$  is a sequence which elements belong to  $G$  and  $1 \leq k$  and  $k + 1 \leq \text{len } f$ , then  $\text{Int left\_cell}(f, k, G) \neq \emptyset$  and  $\text{Int right\_cell}(f, k, G) \neq \emptyset$ .
- (12) Suppose  $f$  is a sequence which elements belong to  $G$  and  $1 \leq k$  and  $k + 1 \leq \text{len } f$ . Then  $\text{Int left\_cell}(f, k, G)$  is connected and  $\text{Int right\_cell}(f, k, G)$  is connected.
- (13) If  $f$  is a sequence which elements belong to  $G$  and  $1 \leq k$  and  $k + 1 \leq \text{len } f$ , then  $\overline{\text{Int left\_cell}(f, k, G)} = \text{left\_cell}(f, k, G)$  and  $\overline{\text{Int right\_cell}(f, k, G)} = \text{right\_cell}(f, k, G)$ .
- (14) Suppose  $f$  is a sequence which elements belong to  $G$  and  $\mathcal{L}(f, k)$  is horizontal. Then there exists  $j$  such that  $1 \leq j$  and  $j \leq \text{width } G$  and for every  $p$  such that  $p \in \mathcal{L}(f, k)$  holds  $p_2 = (G_{1,j})_2$ .
- (15) Suppose  $f$  is a sequence which elements belong to  $G$  and  $\mathcal{L}(f, k)$  is vertical. Then there exists  $i$  such that  $1 \leq i$  and  $i \leq \text{len } G$  and for every  $p$  such that  $p \in \mathcal{L}(f, k)$  holds  $p_1 = (G_{i,1})_1$ .

- (16) If  $f$  is a sequence which elements belong to  $G$  and special and  $i \leq \text{len } G$  and  $j \leq \text{width } G$ , then  $\text{Int cell}(G, i, j)$  misses  $\tilde{\mathcal{L}}(f)$ .
- (17) Suppose  $f$  is a sequence which elements belong to  $G$  and special and  $1 \leq k$  and  $k + 1 \leq \text{len } f$ . Then  $\text{Int left\_cell}(f, k, G)$  misses  $\tilde{\mathcal{L}}(f)$  and  $\text{Int right\_cell}(f, k, G)$  misses  $\tilde{\mathcal{L}}(f)$ .
- (18) Suppose  $1 \leq i$  and  $i + 1 \leq \text{len } G$  and  $1 \leq j$  and  $j + 1 \leq \text{width } G$ . Then  $(G_{i,j})_1 = (G_{i,j+1})_1$  and  $(G_{i,j})_2 = (G_{i+1,j})_2$  and  $(G_{i+1,j+1})_1 = (G_{i+1,j})_1$  and  $(G_{i+1,j+1})_2 = (G_{i,j+1})_2$ .
- (19) Let  $i, j$  be natural numbers. Suppose  $1 \leq i$  and  $i + 1 \leq \text{len } G$  and  $1 \leq j$  and  $j + 1 \leq \text{width } G$ . Then  $p \in \text{cell}(G, i, j)$  if and only if the following conditions are satisfied:
- (i)  $(G_{i,j})_1 \leq p_1$ ,
  - (ii)  $p_1 \leq (G_{i+1,j})_1$ ,
  - (iii)  $(G_{i,j})_2 \leq p_2$ , and
  - (iv)  $p_2 \leq (G_{i,j+1})_2$ .
- (20) If  $1 \leq i$  and  $i + 1 \leq \text{len } G$  and  $1 \leq j$  and  $j + 1 \leq \text{width } G$ , then  $\text{cell}(G, i, j) = \{[r, s] : (G_{i,j})_1 \leq r \wedge r \leq (G_{i+1,j})_1 \wedge (G_{i,j})_2 \leq s \wedge s \leq (G_{i,j+1})_2\}$ .
- (21) Suppose  $1 \leq i$  and  $i + 1 \leq \text{len } G$  and  $1 \leq j$  and  $j + 1 \leq \text{width } G$  and  $p \in \text{Values } G$  and  $p \in \text{cell}(G, i, j)$ . Then  $p = G_{i,j}$  or  $p = G_{i,j+1}$  or  $p = G_{i+1,j+1}$  or  $p = G_{i+1,j}$ .
- (22) If  $1 \leq i$  and  $i + 1 \leq \text{len } G$  and  $1 \leq j$  and  $j + 1 \leq \text{width } G$ , then  $G_{i,j} \in \text{cell}(G, i, j)$  and  $G_{i,j+1} \in \text{cell}(G, i, j)$  and  $G_{i+1,j+1} \in \text{cell}(G, i, j)$  and  $G_{i+1,j} \in \text{cell}(G, i, j)$ .
- (23) If  $1 \leq i$  and  $i + 1 \leq \text{len } G$  and  $1 \leq j$  and  $j + 1 \leq \text{width } G$  and  $p \in \text{Values } G$  and  $p \in \text{cell}(G, i, j)$ , then  $p$  is extremal in  $\text{cell}(G, i, j)$ .
- (24) Suppose  $2 \leq \text{len } G$  and  $2 \leq \text{width } G$  and  $f$  is a sequence which elements belong to  $G$  and  $1 \leq k$  and  $k + 1 \leq \text{len } f$ . Then there exist  $i, j$  such that  $1 \leq i$  and  $i + 1 \leq \text{len } G$  and  $1 \leq j$  and  $j + 1 \leq \text{width } G$  and  $\mathcal{L}(f, k) \subseteq \text{cell}(G, i, j)$ .
- (25) Suppose  $2 \leq \text{len } G$  and  $2 \leq \text{width } G$  and  $f$  is a sequence which elements belong to  $G$  and  $1 \leq k$  and  $k + 1 \leq \text{len } f$  and  $p \in \text{Values } G$  and  $p \in \mathcal{L}(f, k)$ . Then  $p = \pi_k f$  or  $p = \pi_{k+1} f$ .
- (26) If  $\langle i, j \rangle \in$  the indices of  $G$  and  $1 \leq k$  and  $k \leq \text{width } G$ , then  $(G_{i,j})_1 \leq (G_{\text{len } G, k})_1$ .
- (27) If  $\langle i, j \rangle \in$  the indices of  $G$  and  $1 \leq k$  and  $k \leq \text{len } G$ , then  $(G_{i,j})_2 \leq (G_{k, \text{width } G})_2$ .
- (28) Suppose  $f$  is a sequence which elements belong to  $G$  and special and  $\tilde{\mathcal{L}}(g) \subseteq \tilde{\mathcal{L}}(f)$  and  $1 \leq k$  and  $k + 1 \leq \text{len } f$ . Let  $A$  be a subset of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$ . If  $A = \text{right\_cell}(f, k, G) \setminus \tilde{\mathcal{L}}(g)$  or  $A = \text{left\_cell}(f, k, G) \setminus \tilde{\mathcal{L}}(g)$ , then  $A$  is

connected.

- (29) Let  $f$  be a non constant standard special circular sequence. Suppose  $f$  is a sequence which elements belong to  $G$ . Let given  $k$ . If  $1 \leq k$  and  $k + 1 \leq \text{len } f$ , then  $\text{right\_cell}(f, k, G) \setminus \tilde{\mathcal{L}}(f) \subseteq \text{RightComp}(f)$  and  $\text{left\_cell}(f, k, G) \setminus \tilde{\mathcal{L}}(f) \subseteq \text{LeftComp}(f)$ .

### 3. CAGES

We follow the rules:  $C$  is a compact non vertical non horizontal non empty subset of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$  and  $i, k, n, i_1, i_2$  are natural numbers.

Next we state three propositions:

- (30) There exists  $i$  such that  $1 \leq i$  and  $i + 1 \leq \text{len Gauge}(C, n)$  and  $\text{N-min } C \in \text{cell}(\text{Gauge}(C, n), i, \text{width Gauge}(C, n) - '1)$  and  $\text{N-min } C \neq (\text{Gauge}(C, n))_{i, \text{width Gauge}(C, n) - '1}$ .
- (31) Suppose that  
 $1 \leq i_1$  and  $i_1 + 1 \leq \text{len Gauge}(C, n)$  and  $\text{N-min } C \in \text{cell}(\text{Gauge}(C, n), i_1, \text{width Gauge}(C, n) - '1)$  and  $\text{N-min } C \neq (\text{Gauge}(C, n))_{i_1, \text{width Gauge}(C, n) - '1}$  and  $1 \leq i_2$  and  $i_2 + 1 \leq \text{len Gauge}(C, n)$  and  $\text{N-min } C \in \text{cell}(\text{Gauge}(C, n), i_2, \text{width Gauge}(C, n) - '1)$  and  $\text{N-min } C \neq (\text{Gauge}(C, n))_{i_2, \text{width Gauge}(C, n) - '1}$ . Then  $i_1 = i_2$ .
- (32) Let  $f$  be a standard non constant special circular sequence. Suppose that  
 (i)  $f$  is a sequence which elements belong to  $\text{Gauge}(C, n)$ ,  
 (ii) for every  $k$  such that  $1 \leq k$  and  $k + 1 \leq \text{len } f$  holds  $\text{left\_cell}(f, k, \text{Gauge}(C, n)) \cap C = \emptyset$  and  $\text{right\_cell}(f, k, \text{Gauge}(C, n)) \cap C \neq \emptyset$ , and  
 (iii) there exists  $i$  such that  $1 \leq i$  and  $i + 1 \leq \text{len Gauge}(C, n)$  and  $\pi_1 f = (\text{Gauge}(C, n))_{i, \text{width Gauge}(C, n)}$  and  $\pi_2 f = (\text{Gauge}(C, n))_{i+1, \text{width Gauge}(C, n)}$  and  $\text{N-min } C \in \text{cell}(\text{Gauge}(C, n), i, \text{width Gauge}(C, n) - '1)$  and  $\text{N-min } C \neq (\text{Gauge}(C, n))_{i, \text{width Gauge}(C, n) - '1}$ .  
 Then  $\text{N-min } \tilde{\mathcal{L}}(f) = \pi_1 f$ .

Let  $C$  be a compact non vertical non horizontal non empty subset of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$  and let  $n$  be a natural number. Let us assume that  $C$  is connected. The functor  $\text{Cage}(C, n)$  yields a clockwise oriented standard non constant special circular sequence and is defined by the conditions (Def. 1).

- (Def. 1)(i)  $\text{Cage}(C, n)$  is a sequence which elements belong to  $\text{Gauge}(C, n)$ ,  
 (ii) there exists  $i$  such that  $1 \leq i$  and  $i + 1 \leq \text{len Gauge}(C, n)$  and  $\pi_1 \text{Cage}(C, n) = (\text{Gauge}(C, n))_{i, \text{width Gauge}(C, n)}$  and  $\pi_2 \text{Cage}(C, n) = (\text{Gauge}(C, n))_{i+1, \text{width Gauge}(C, n)}$  and  $\text{N-min } C \in \text{cell}(\text{Gauge}(C, n), i, \text{width Gauge}(C, n) - '1)$  and  $\text{N-min } C \neq (\text{Gauge}(C, n))_{i, \text{width Gauge}(C, n) - '1}$ , and

- (iii) for every  $k$  such that  $1 \leq k$  and  $k + 2 \leq \text{len Cage}(C, n)$  holds if  $\text{front\_left\_cell}(\text{Cage}(C, n), k, \text{Gauge}(C, n)) \cap C = \emptyset$  and  $\text{front\_right\_cell}(\text{Cage}(C, n), k, \text{Gauge}(C, n)) \cap C = \emptyset$ , then  $\text{Cage}(C, n)$  turns right  $k$ ,  $\text{Gauge}(C, n)$  and if  $\text{front\_left\_cell}(\text{Cage}(C, n), k, \text{Gauge}(C, n)) \cap C = \emptyset$  and  $\text{front\_right\_cell}(\text{Cage}(C, n), k, \text{Gauge}(C, n)) \cap C \neq \emptyset$ , then  $\text{Cage}(C, n)$  goes straight  $k$ ,  $\text{Gauge}(C, n)$  and if  $\text{front\_left\_cell}(\text{Cage}(C, n), k, \text{Gauge}(C, n)) \cap C \neq \emptyset$ , then  $\text{Cage}(C, n)$  turns left  $k$ ,  $\text{Gauge}(C, n)$ .

One can prove the following propositions:

- (33) If  $C$  is connected and  $1 \leq k$  and  $k + 1 \leq \text{len Cage}(C, n)$ , then  $\text{left\_cell}(\text{Cage}(C, n), k, \text{Gauge}(C, n)) \cap C = \emptyset$  and  $\text{right\_cell}(\text{Cage}(C, n), k, \text{Gauge}(C, n)) \cap C \neq \emptyset$ .
- (34) If  $C$  is connected, then  $N\text{-min } \tilde{\mathcal{L}}(\text{Cage}(C, n)) = \pi_1 \text{ Cage}(C, n)$ .

#### ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Thanks are due to Professor Yatsuka Nakamura and people in the Kiso Laboratory for their gracious support during the work on this paper. Authors would like also to express their gratitude to Andrzej Trybulec for his help in preparing the paper.

#### REFERENCES

- [1] Grzegorz Bancerek. The fundamental properties of natural numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):41–46, 1990.
- [2] Grzegorz Bancerek and Krzysztof Hryniewiecki. Segments of natural numbers and finite sequences. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):107–114, 1990.
- [3] Czesław Byliński. Finite sequences and tuples of elements of a non-empty sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):529–536, 1990.
- [4] Czesław Byliński. Some properties of restrictions of finite sequences. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(2):241–245, 1996.
- [5] Czesław Byliński. Gauges. *Formalized Mathematics*, 8(1):25–27, 1999.
- [6] Czesław Byliński. Some properties of cells on go-board. *Formalized Mathematics*, 8(1):139–146, 1999.
- [7] Czesław Byliński and Piotr Rudnicki. Bounding boxes for compact sets in  $\mathcal{E}^2$ . *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(3):427–440, 1997.
- [8] Agata Darmochwał. Compact spaces. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):383–386, 1990.
- [9] Agata Darmochwał. The Euclidean space. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(4):599–603, 1991.
- [10] Agata Darmochwał and Yatsuka Nakamura. The topological space  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$ . Arcs, line segments and special polygonal arcs. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(5):617–621, 1991.
- [11] Katarzyna Jankowska. Matrices. Abelian group of matrices. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(4):475–480, 1991.
- [12] Jarosław Kotowicz. Monotone real sequences. Subsequences. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):471–475, 1990.
- [13] Jarosław Kotowicz. Functions and finite sequences of real numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 3(2):275–278, 1992.
- [14] Jarosław Kotowicz and Yatsuka Nakamura. Introduction to Go-board - part I. *Formalized Mathematics*, 3(1):107–115, 1992.
- [15] Yatsuka Nakamura and Czesław Byliński. Extremal properties of vertices on special polygons. Part I. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(1):97–102, 1996.
- [16] Yatsuka Nakamura and Andrzej Trybulec. Decomposing a Go-board into cells. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(3):323–328, 1996.

- [17] Takaya Nishiyama and Yasuho Mizuhara. Binary arithmetics. *Formalized Mathematics*, 4(1):83–86, 1993.
- [18] Beata Padlewska. Connected spaces. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):239–244, 1990.
- [19] Beata Padlewska and Agata Darmochwał. Topological spaces and continuous functions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):223–230, 1990.
- [20] Andrzej Trybulec. Tarski Grothendieck set theory. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):9–11, 1990.
- [21] Andrzej Trybulec. Left and right component of the complement of a special closed curve. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(4):465–468, 1996.
- [22] Andrzej Trybulec. On the decomposition of finite sequences. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(3):317–322, 1996.
- [23] Wojciech A. Trybulec. Pigeon hole principle. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):575–579, 1990.
- [24] Zinaida Trybulec. Properties of subsets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):67–71, 1990.
- [25] Zinaida Trybulec and Halina Świączkowska. Boolean properties of sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):17–23, 1990.
- [26] Mirosław Wysocki and Agata Darmochwał. Subsets of topological spaces. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):231–237, 1990.

*Received June 22, 1999*

---



# Components and Basis of Topological Spaces<sup>1</sup>

Robert Milewski  
University in Białystok

**Summary.** This article contains many facts about components and basis of topological spaces.

MML Identifier: YELLOW15.

The notation and terminology used here are introduced in the following papers: [21], [15], [1], [14], [6], [7], [19], [9], [8], [17], [2], [22], [18], [13], [12], [20], [16], [23], [11], [4], [5], [10], and [3].

## 1. PRELIMINARIES

The scheme *SeqLambda1C* deals with a natural number  $\mathcal{A}$ , a non empty set  $\mathcal{B}$ , a unary functor  $\mathcal{F}$  yielding a set, a unary functor  $\mathcal{G}$  yielding a set, and states that:

There exists a finite sequence  $p$  of elements of  $\mathcal{B}$  such that  $\text{len } p = \mathcal{A}$  and for every natural number  $i$  such that  $i \in \text{Seg } \mathcal{A}$  holds if  $\mathcal{P}[i]$ , then  $p(i) = \mathcal{F}(i)$  and if not  $\mathcal{P}[i]$ , then  $p(i) = \mathcal{G}(i)$

provided the following requirement is met:

- For every natural number  $i$  such that  $i \in \text{Seg } \mathcal{A}$  holds if  $\mathcal{P}[i]$ , then  $\mathcal{F}(i) \in \mathcal{B}$  and if not  $\mathcal{P}[i]$ , then  $\mathcal{G}(i) \in \mathcal{B}$ .

Let  $X$  be a set and let  $p$  be a finite sequence of elements of  $2^X$ . Then  $\text{rng } p$  is a family of subsets of  $X$ .

Let us observe that *Boolean* is finite.

We now state two propositions:

---

<sup>1</sup>This work has been supported by KBN Grant 8 T11C 018 12.

- (2)<sup>2</sup> For every natural number  $i$  and for every finite set  $D$  holds  $D^i$  is finite.  
 (3) For every finite set  $T$  holds every family of subsets of  $T$  is finite.

Let  $T$  be a finite set. One can check that every family of subsets of  $T$  is finite.

Let  $T$  be a finite 1-sorted structure. One can verify that every family of subsets of  $T$  is finite.

One can prove the following proposition

- (4) For every infinite set  $X$  there exist sets  $x, y$  such that  $x \in X$  and  $y \in X$  and  $x \neq y$ .

## 2. COMPONENTS

Let  $X$  be a set, let  $p$  be a finite sequence of elements of  $2^X$ , and let  $q$  be a finite sequence of elements of *Boolean*. The functor  $\text{MergeSequence}(p, q)$  yielding a finite sequence of elements of  $2^X$  is defined as follows:

- (Def. 1)  $\text{len MergeSequence}(p, q) = \text{len } p$  and for every natural number  $i$  such that  $i \in \text{dom } p$  holds  $(\text{MergeSequence}(p, q))(i) = (q(i) = \text{true} \rightarrow p(i), X \setminus p(i))$ .

One can prove the following propositions:

- (5) Let  $X$  be a set,  $p$  be a finite sequence of elements of  $2^X$ , and  $q$  be a finite sequence of elements of *Boolean*. Then  $\text{dom MergeSequence}(p, q) = \text{dom } p$ .  
 (6) Let  $X$  be a set,  $p$  be a finite sequence of elements of  $2^X$ ,  $q$  be a finite sequence of elements of *Boolean*, and  $i$  be a natural number. If  $q(i) = \text{true}$ , then  $(\text{MergeSequence}(p, q))(i) = p(i)$ .  
 (7) Let  $X$  be a set,  $p$  be a finite sequence of elements of  $2^X$ ,  $q$  be a finite sequence of elements of *Boolean*, and  $i$  be a natural number. If  $i \in \text{dom } p$  and  $q(i) = \text{false}$ , then  $(\text{MergeSequence}(p, q))(i) = X \setminus p(i)$ .  
 (8) For every set  $X$  and for every finite sequence  $q$  of elements of *Boolean* holds  $\text{len MergeSequence}(\varepsilon_{2^X}, q) = 0$ .  
 (9) For every set  $X$  and for every finite sequence  $q$  of elements of *Boolean* holds  $\text{MergeSequence}(\varepsilon_{2^X}, q) = \varepsilon_{2^X}$ .  
 (10) For every set  $X$  and for every element  $x$  of  $2^X$  and for every finite sequence  $q$  of elements of *Boolean* holds  $\text{len MergeSequence}(\langle x \rangle, q) = 1$ .  
 (11) Let  $X$  be a set,  $x$  be an element of  $2^X$ , and  $q$  be a finite sequence of elements of *Boolean*. Then  
 (i) if  $q(1) = \text{true}$ , then  $(\text{MergeSequence}(\langle x \rangle, q))(1) = x$ , and  
 (ii) if  $q(1) = \text{false}$ , then  $(\text{MergeSequence}(\langle x \rangle, q))(1) = X \setminus x$ .

---

<sup>2</sup>The proposition (1) has been removed.

- (12) For every set  $X$  and for all elements  $x, y$  of  $2^X$  and for every finite sequence  $q$  of elements of *Boolean* holds  $\text{len MergeSequence}(\langle x, y \rangle, q) = 2$ .
- (13) Let  $X$  be a set,  $x, y$  be elements of  $2^X$ , and  $q$  be a finite sequence of elements of *Boolean*. Then
- (i) if  $q(1) = \text{true}$ , then  $(\text{MergeSequence}(\langle x, y \rangle, q))(1) = x$ ,
  - (ii) if  $q(1) = \text{false}$ , then  $(\text{MergeSequence}(\langle x, y \rangle, q))(1) = X \setminus x$ ,
  - (iii) if  $q(2) = \text{true}$ , then  $(\text{MergeSequence}(\langle x, y \rangle, q))(2) = y$ , and
  - (iv) if  $q(2) = \text{false}$ , then  $(\text{MergeSequence}(\langle x, y \rangle, q))(2) = X \setminus y$ .
- (14) Let  $X$  be a set,  $x, y, z$  be elements of  $2^X$ , and  $q$  be a finite sequence of elements of *Boolean*. Then  $\text{len MergeSequence}(\langle x, y, z \rangle, q) = 3$ .
- (15) Let  $X$  be a set,  $x, y, z$  be elements of  $2^X$ , and  $q$  be a finite sequence of elements of *Boolean*. Then
- (i) if  $q(1) = \text{true}$ , then  $(\text{MergeSequence}(\langle x, y, z \rangle, q))(1) = x$ ,
  - (ii) if  $q(1) = \text{false}$ , then  $(\text{MergeSequence}(\langle x, y, z \rangle, q))(1) = X \setminus x$ ,
  - (iii) if  $q(2) = \text{true}$ , then  $(\text{MergeSequence}(\langle x, y, z \rangle, q))(2) = y$ ,
  - (iv) if  $q(2) = \text{false}$ , then  $(\text{MergeSequence}(\langle x, y, z \rangle, q))(2) = X \setminus y$ ,
  - (v) if  $q(3) = \text{true}$ , then  $(\text{MergeSequence}(\langle x, y, z \rangle, q))(3) = z$ , and
  - (vi) if  $q(3) = \text{false}$ , then  $(\text{MergeSequence}(\langle x, y, z \rangle, q))(3) = X \setminus z$ .
- (16) Let  $X$  be a set and  $p$  be a finite sequence of elements of  $2^X$ . Then  $\{\text{Intersect}(\text{rng MergeSequence}(p, q)); q \text{ ranges over finite sequences of elements of } \textit{Boolean}: \text{len } q = \text{len } p\}$  is a family of subsets of  $X$ .

Let  $X$  be a set and let  $Y$  be a finite family of subsets of  $X$ . The functor  $\text{Components } Y$  yields a family of subsets of  $X$  and is defined by the condition (Def. 2).

- (Def. 2) There exists a finite sequence  $p$  of elements of  $2^X$  such that  $\text{len } p = \text{card } Y$  and  $\text{rng } p = Y$  and  $\text{Components } Y = \{\text{Intersect}(\text{rng MergeSequence}(p, q)); q \text{ ranges over finite sequences of elements of } \textit{Boolean}: \text{len } q = \text{len } p\}$ .

Let  $X$  be a set and let  $Y$  be a finite family of subsets of  $X$ . Note that  $\text{Components } Y$  is finite.

One can prove the following four propositions:

- (17) For every set  $X$  and for every empty family  $Y$  of subsets of  $X$  holds  $\text{Components } Y = \{X\}$ .
- (18) For every set  $X$  and for all finite families  $Y, Z$  of subsets of  $X$  such that  $Z \subseteq Y$  holds  $\text{Components } Y$  is finer than  $\text{Components } Z$ .
- (19) For every set  $X$  and for every finite family  $Y$  of subsets of  $X$  holds  $\bigcup \text{Components } Y = X$ .
- (20) Let  $X$  be a set,  $Y$  be a finite family of subsets of  $X$ , and  $A, B$  be sets. If  $A \in \text{Components } Y$  and  $B \in \text{Components } Y$  and  $A \neq B$ , then  $A \cap B = \emptyset$ .

Let  $X$  be a set and let  $Y$  be a finite family of subsets of  $X$ . We say that  $Y$  is in general position if and only if:

(Def. 3)  $\emptyset \notin \text{Components } Y$ .

We now state three propositions:

- (21) Let  $X$  be a set and  $Y, Z$  be finite families of subsets of  $X$ . If  $Z$  is in general position and  $Y \subseteq Z$ , then  $Y$  is in general position.
- (22) For every non empty set  $X$  holds every empty family of subsets of  $X$  is in general position.
- (23) Let  $X$  be a non empty set and  $Y$  be a finite family of subsets of  $X$ . If  $Y$  is in general position, then  $\text{Components } Y$  is a partition of  $X$ .

### 3. ABOUT BASIS OF TOPOLOGICAL SPACES

We now state two propositions:

- (24) For every non empty relational structure  $L$  holds  $\Omega_L$  is infs-closed and sups-closed.
- (25) For every non empty relational structure  $L$  holds  $\Omega_L$  has bottom and top.

Let  $L$  be a non empty relational structure. Observe that  $\Omega_L$  is infs-closed and sups-closed and has bottom and top.

The following propositions are true:

- (26) For every continuous sup-semilattice  $L$  holds  $\Omega_L$  is a CLbasis of  $L$ .
- (27) For every up-complete non empty poset  $L$  such that  $L$  is finite holds the carrier of  $L =$  the carrier of  $\text{CompactSublatt}(L)$ .
- (28) For every lower-bounded sup-semilattice  $L$  and for every subset  $B$  of  $L$  such that  $B$  is infinite holds  $\overline{\overline{B}} = \overline{\text{finsups}(B)}$ .
- (29) For every  $T_0$  non empty topological space  $T$  holds  $\overline{\overline{\text{the carrier of } T}} \subseteq \text{the topology of } T$ .
- (30) Let  $T$  be a topological structure and  $X$  be a subset of  $T$ . Suppose  $X$  is open. Let  $B$  be a finite family of subsets of  $T$ . Suppose  $B$  is a basis of  $T$ . Let  $Y$  be a set. If  $Y \in \text{Components } B$ , then  $X \cap Y = \emptyset$  or  $Y \subseteq X$ .
- (31) For every  $T_0$  topological space  $T$  such that  $T$  is infinite holds every basis of  $T$  is infinite.
- (32) Let  $T$  be a non empty topological space. Suppose  $T$  is finite. Let  $B$  be a basis of  $T$  and  $x$  be an element of  $T$ . Then  $\bigcap \{A; A \text{ ranges over elements of the topology of } T: x \in A\} \in B$ .

## REFERENCES

- [1] Grzegorz Bancerek. Cardinal numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):377–382, 1990.
- [2] Grzegorz Bancerek. Complete lattices. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(5):719–725, 1991.
- [3] Grzegorz Bancerek. Bounds in posets and relational substructures. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):81–91, 1997.
- [4] Grzegorz Bancerek. Directed sets, nets, ideals, filters, and maps. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):93–107, 1997.
- [5] Grzegorz Bancerek. The “way-below” relation. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):169–176, 1997.
- [6] Grzegorz Bancerek and Krzysztof Hryniewiecki. Segments of natural numbers and finite sequences. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):107–114, 1990.
- [7] Czesław Byliński. Finite sequences and tuples of elements of a non-empty sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):529–536, 1990.
- [8] Czesław Byliński. Functions and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):55–65, 1990.
- [9] Agata Darmochwał. Finite sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):165–167, 1990.
- [10] Robert Milewski. Algebraic lattices. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(2):249–254, 1997.
- [11] Robert Milewski. Bases of continuous lattices. *Formalized Mathematics*, 7(2):285–294, 1998.
- [12] Beata Padlewska. Families of sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):147–152, 1990.
- [13] Beata Padlewska and Agata Darmochwał. Topological spaces and continuous functions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):223–230, 1990.
- [14] Konrad Raczkowski and Paweł Sadowski. Equivalence relations and classes of abstraction. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):441–444, 1990.
- [15] Alexander Yu. Shibakov and Andrzej Trybulec. The Cantor set. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(2):233–236, 1996.
- [16] Andrzej Trybulec. Tarski Grothendieck set theory. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):9–11, 1990.
- [17] Wojciech A. Trybulec. Groups. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(5):821–827, 1990.
- [18] Wojciech A. Trybulec. Partially ordered sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):313–319, 1990.
- [19] Wojciech A. Trybulec. Pigeon hole principle. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):575–579, 1990.
- [20] Zinaida Trybulec. Properties of subsets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):67–71, 1990.
- [21] Zinaida Trybulec and Halina Święczkowska. Boolean properties of sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):17–23, 1990.
- [22] Edmund Woronowicz. Many-argument relations. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(4):733–737, 1990.
- [23] Mariusz Żynel and Adam Guzowski.  $T_0$  topological spaces. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(1):75–77, 1996.

Received June 22, 1999

---



# Properties of the External Approximation of Jordan's Curve

Artur Kornilowicz<sup>1</sup>  
University of Białystok

MML Identifier: JORDAN10.

The articles [20], [6], [14], [7], [2], [18], [17], [13], [3], [5], [10], [1], [11], [15], [4], [9], [12], [19], [16], and [8] provide the terminology and notation for this paper.

One can verify that there exists a subset of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$  which is connected, compact, non vertical, and non horizontal.

We adopt the following rules:  $i, j, k, n$  are natural numbers,  $P$  is a subset of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$ , and  $C$  is a connected compact non vertical non horizontal subset of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$ .

The following propositions are true:

- (1) Suppose that
  - (i)  $1 \leq k$ ,
  - (ii)  $k + 1 \leq \text{len Cage}(C, n)$ ,
  - (iii)  $\langle i, j \rangle \in$  the indices of  $\text{Gauge}(C, n)$ ,
  - (iv)  $\langle i, j + 1 \rangle \in$  the indices of  $\text{Gauge}(C, n)$ ,
  - (v)  $\pi_k \text{Cage}(C, n) = (\text{Gauge}(C, n))_{i,j}$ , and
  - (vi)  $\pi_{k+1} \text{Cage}(C, n) = (\text{Gauge}(C, n))_{i,j+1}$ .

Then  $i < \text{len Gauge}(C, n)$ .

- (2) Suppose that
  - (i)  $1 \leq k$ ,
  - (ii)  $k + 1 \leq \text{len Cage}(C, n)$ ,
  - (iii)  $\langle i, j \rangle \in$  the indices of  $\text{Gauge}(C, n)$ ,
  - (iv)  $\langle i, j + 1 \rangle \in$  the indices of  $\text{Gauge}(C, n)$ ,
  - (v)  $\pi_k \text{Cage}(C, n) = (\text{Gauge}(C, n))_{i,j+1}$ , and
  - (vi)  $\pi_{k+1} \text{Cage}(C, n) = (\text{Gauge}(C, n))_{i,j}$ .

Then  $i > 1$ .

---

<sup>1</sup>This paper was written while the author visited Shinshu University, winter 1999.

- (3) Suppose that
- (i)  $1 \leq k$ ,
  - (ii)  $k + 1 \leq \text{len Cage}(C, n)$ ,
  - (iii)  $\langle i, j \rangle \in \text{the indices of Gauge}(C, n)$ ,
  - (iv)  $\langle i + 1, j \rangle \in \text{the indices of Gauge}(C, n)$ ,
  - (v)  $\pi_k \text{Cage}(C, n) = (\text{Gauge}(C, n))_{i,j}$ , and
  - (vi)  $\pi_{k+1} \text{Cage}(C, n) = (\text{Gauge}(C, n))_{i+1,j}$ .

Then  $j > 1$ .

- (4) Suppose that
- (i)  $1 \leq k$ ,
  - (ii)  $k + 1 \leq \text{len Cage}(C, n)$ ,
  - (iii)  $\langle i, j \rangle \in \text{the indices of Gauge}(C, n)$ ,
  - (iv)  $\langle i + 1, j \rangle \in \text{the indices of Gauge}(C, n)$ ,
  - (v)  $\pi_k \text{Cage}(C, n) = (\text{Gauge}(C, n))_{i+1,j}$ , and
  - (vi)  $\pi_{k+1} \text{Cage}(C, n) = (\text{Gauge}(C, n))_{i,j}$ .

Then  $j < \text{width Gauge}(C, n)$ .

- (5)  $C \cap \tilde{\mathcal{L}}(\text{Cage}(C, n)) = \emptyset$ .
- (6)  $\text{N-bound } \tilde{\mathcal{L}}(\text{Cage}(C, n)) = \text{N-bound } C + \frac{\text{N-bound } C - \text{S-bound } C}{2^n}$ .
- (7) If  $i < j$ , then  $\text{N-bound } \tilde{\mathcal{L}}(\text{Cage}(C, j)) < \text{N-bound } \tilde{\mathcal{L}}(\text{Cage}(C, i))$ .

Let  $C$  be a connected compact non vertical non horizontal subset of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$  and let  $n$  be a natural number. Note that  $\overline{\text{RightComp}(\text{Cage}(C, n))}$  is compact.

The following propositions are true:

- (8)  $\text{N-min } C \in \text{RightComp}(\text{Cage}(C, n))$ .
- (9)  $C \cap \text{RightComp}(\text{Cage}(C, n)) \neq \emptyset$ .
- (10)  $C \cap \text{LeftComp}(\text{Cage}(C, n)) = \emptyset$ .
- (11)  $C \subseteq \text{RightComp}(\text{Cage}(C, n))$ .
- (12)  $C \subseteq \text{BDD } \tilde{\mathcal{L}}(\text{Cage}(C, n))$ .
- (13)  $\text{UBD } \tilde{\mathcal{L}}(\text{Cage}(C, n)) \subseteq \text{UBD } C$ .

Let  $C$  be a compact non vertical non horizontal subset of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$ . The functor  $\text{UBD-Family } C$  is defined as follows:

- (Def. 1)  $\text{UBD-Family } C = \{\text{UBD } \tilde{\mathcal{L}}(\text{Cage}(C, n)) : n \text{ ranges over natural numbers}\}$ .

The functor  $\text{BDD-Family } C$  is defined by:

- (Def. 2)  $\text{BDD-Family } C = \{\text{BDD } \tilde{\mathcal{L}}(\text{Cage}(C, n)) : n \text{ ranges over natural numbers}\}$ .

Let  $C$  be a compact non vertical non horizontal subset of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$ . Then  $\text{UBD-Family } C$  is a family of subsets of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$ . Then  $\text{BDD-Family } C$  is a family of subsets of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$ .



Let  $C$  be a compact non vertical non horizontal subset of  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$ . Note that UBD-Family  $C$  is non empty and BDD-Family  $C$  is non empty.

One can prove the following propositions:

- (14)  $\bigcup \text{UBD-Family } C = \text{UBD } C$ .
- (15)  $C \subseteq \bigcap \text{BDD-Family } C$ .
- (16)  $\text{BDD } C \cap \text{LeftComp}(\text{Cage}(C, n)) = \emptyset$ .
- (17)  $\text{BDD } C \subseteq \text{RightComp}(\text{Cage}(C, n))$ .
- (18) If  $P$  is inside component of  $C$ , then  $P \cap \tilde{\mathcal{L}}(\text{Cage}(C, n)) = \emptyset$ .
- (19)  $\text{BDD } C \cap \tilde{\mathcal{L}}(\text{Cage}(C, n)) = \emptyset$ .
- (20)  $\bigcap \text{BDD-Family } C = C \cup \text{BDD } C$ .

#### ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

I would like to thank Professor Yatsuka Nakamura for his help in the preparation of the article.

#### REFERENCES

- [1] Grzegorz Bancerek. The fundamental properties of natural numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):41–46, 1990.
- [2] Grzegorz Bancerek and Krzysztof Hryniewiecki. Segments of natural numbers and finite sequences. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):107–114, 1990.
- [3] Czesław Byliński. Gauges. *Formalized Mathematics*, 8(1):25–27, 1999.
- [4] Czesław Byliński and Piotr Rudnicki. Bounding boxes for compact sets in  $\mathcal{E}^2$ . *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(3):427–440, 1997.
- [5] Czesław Byliński and Mariusz Żynel. Cages - the external approximation of Jordan's curve. *Formalized Mathematics*, 9(1):19–24, 2001.
- [6] Agata Darmochwał. Compact spaces. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):383–386, 1990.
- [7] Agata Darmochwał. The Euclidean space. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(4):599–603, 1991.
- [8] Agata Darmochwał and Yatsuka Nakamura. The topological space  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$ . Arcs, line segments and special polygonal arcs. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(5):617–621, 1991.
- [9] Krzysztof Hryniewiecki. Basic properties of real numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):35–40, 1990.
- [10] Katarzyna Jankowska. Matrices. Abelian group of matrices. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(4):475–480, 1991.
- [11] Rafał Kwiatek. Factorial and Newton coefficients. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(5):887–890, 1990.
- [12] Yatsuka Nakamura and Czesław Byliński. Extremal properties of vertices on special polygons. Part I. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(1):97–102, 1996.
- [13] Yatsuka Nakamura, Andrzej Trybulec, and Czesław Byliński. Bounded domains and unbounded domains. *Formalized Mathematics*, 8(1):1–13, 1999.
- [14] Beata Padlewska. Connected spaces. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):239–244, 1990.
- [15] Beata Padlewska and Agata Darmochwał. Topological spaces and continuous functions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):223–230, 1990.
- [16] Andrzej Trybulec. Tarski Grothendieck set theory. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):9–11, 1990.
- [17] Andrzej Trybulec. Left and right component of the complement of a special closed curve. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(4):465–468, 1996.
- [18] Wojciech A. Trybulec. Pigeon hole principle. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):575–579, 1990.
- [19] Zinaida Trybulec. Properties of subsets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):67–71, 1990.

- [20] Zinaida Trybulec and Halina Świączkowska. Boolean properties of sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):17–23, 1990.

*Received June 24, 1999*

---

# Irrationality of $e$

Freek Wiedijk<sup>1</sup>  
University of Nijmegen

**Summary.** We prove the irrationality of square roots of prime numbers and of the number  $e$ . In order to be able to prove the last, a proof is given that `number.e = exp(1)` as defined in the Mizar library, that is that

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right)^n = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{k!}$$

MML Identifier: `IRRAT_1`.

The articles [2], [3], [4], [18], [14], [1], [6], [13], [15], [8], [7], [20], [12], [5], [10], [11], [9], [16], [21], [17], and [19] provide the notation and terminology for this paper.

## 1. SQUARE ROOTS OF PRIMES ARE IRRATIONAL

For simplicity, we follow the rules:  $k, n, p, K, N$  are natural numbers,  $x, y, e_1$  are real numbers,  $s_1, s_2, s_3$  are sequences of real numbers, and  $s_4$  is a finite sequence of elements of  $\mathbb{R}$ .

Let us consider  $x$ . We introduce  $x$  is irrational as an antonym of  $x$  is rational.

Let us consider  $x, y$ . We introduce  $x^y$  as a synonym of  $x^y$ .

One can prove the following two propositions:

- (1) If  $p$  is prime, then  $\sqrt{p}$  is irrational.
- (2) There exist  $x, y$  such that  $x$  is irrational and  $y$  is irrational and  $x^y$  is rational.

---

<sup>1</sup>Written while a guest of the Institute of Mathematics of the University of Białystok.

2. A PROOF THAT  $e = e$ 

The scheme *LambdaRealSeq* deals with a unary functor  $\mathcal{F}$  yielding a real number, and states that:

There exists  $s_1$  such that for every  $n$  holds  $s_1(n) = \mathcal{F}(n)$  and for all  $s_2, s_3$  such that for every  $n$  holds  $s_2(n) = \mathcal{F}(n)$  and for every  $n$  holds  $s_3(n) = \mathcal{F}(n)$  holds  $s_2 = s_3$

for all values of the parameter.

Let us consider  $k$ . The functor  $\mathbf{a}_k$  is a sequence of real numbers and is defined by:

(Def. 1) For every  $n$  holds  $\mathbf{a}_k(n) = \frac{n-k}{n}$ .

Let us consider  $k$ . The functor  $\mathbf{b}_k$  is a sequence of real numbers and is defined by:

(Def. 2) For every  $n$  holds  $\mathbf{b}_k(n) = \binom{n}{k} \cdot n^{-k}$ .

Let us consider  $n$ . The functor  $\mathbf{c}_n$  is a sequence of real numbers and is defined as follows:

(Def. 3) For every  $k$  holds  $\mathbf{c}_n(k) = \binom{n}{k} \cdot n^{-k}$ .

Next we state the proposition

(3)  $\mathbf{c}_n(k) = \mathbf{b}_k(n)$ .

The sequence  $\mathbf{d}$  of real numbers is defined as follows:

(Def. 4) For every  $n$  holds  $\mathbf{d}(n) = (1 + \frac{1}{n})^n$ .

The sequence  $\mathbf{e}$  of real numbers is defined as follows:

(Def. 5) For every  $k$  holds  $\mathbf{e}(k) = \frac{1}{k!}$ .

We now state a number of propositions:

(4) If  $n > 0$ , then  $n^{-(k+1)} = \frac{n^{-k}}{n}$ .

(5) For all real numbers  $x, y, z, v, w$  such that  $y \neq 0$  and  $z \neq 0$  and  $v \neq 0$  and  $w \neq 0$  holds  $\frac{x}{y \cdot z \cdot \frac{v}{w}} = \frac{w}{z} \cdot \frac{x}{y \cdot v}$ .

(6)  $\binom{n}{k+1} = \frac{n-k}{k+1} \cdot \binom{n}{k}$ .

(7) If  $n > 0$ , then  $\mathbf{b}_{k+1}(n) = \frac{1}{k+1} \cdot \mathbf{b}_k(n) \cdot \mathbf{a}_k(n)$ .

(8) If  $n > 0$ , then  $\mathbf{a}_k(n) = 1 - \frac{k}{n}$ .

(9)  $\mathbf{a}_k$  is convergent and  $\lim(\mathbf{a}_k) = 1$ .

(10) For every  $s_1$  such that for every  $n$  holds  $s_1(n) = x$  holds  $s_1$  is convergent and  $\lim s_1 = x$ .

(11) For every  $n$  such that  $n > 0$  holds  $\mathbf{b}_0(n) = 1$ .

(12)  $\frac{1}{k+1} \cdot \frac{1}{k!} = \frac{1}{(k+1)!}$ .

(13)  $\mathbf{b}_k$  is convergent and  $\lim(\mathbf{b}_k) = \frac{1}{k!}$  and  $\lim(\mathbf{b}_k) = \mathbf{e}(k)$ .

(14) If  $k < n$ , then  $0 < \mathbf{a}_k(n)$  and  $\mathbf{a}_k(n) \leq 1$ .

- (15) If  $n > 0$ , then  $0 \leq \mathbf{b}_k(n)$  and  $\mathbf{b}_k(n) \leq \frac{1}{k!}$  and  $\mathbf{b}_k(n) \leq \mathbf{e}(k)$  and  $0 \leq \mathbf{c}_n(k)$  and  $\mathbf{c}_n(k) \leq \frac{1}{k!}$  and  $\mathbf{c}_n(k) \leq \mathbf{e}(k)$ .
- (16) For every  $s_1$  such that  $s_1 \uparrow 1$  is summable holds  $s_1$  is summable and  $\sum s_1 = s_1(0) + \sum(s_1 \uparrow 1)$ .
- (17) For every  $s_4$  such that  $\text{len } s_4 = n$  and  $1 \leq k$  and  $k < n$  holds  $(s_4)_{\downarrow 1}(k) = s_4(k+1)$ .
- (18) For every  $s_4$  such that  $\text{len } s_4 > 0$  holds  $\sum s_4 = s_4(1) + \sum((s_4)_{\downarrow 1})$ .
- (19) Let given  $n$  and given  $s_1, s_4$ . Suppose  $\text{len } s_4 = n$  and for every  $k$  such that  $k < n$  holds  $s_1(k) = s_4(k+1)$  and for every  $k$  such that  $k \geq n$  holds  $s_1(k) = 0$ . Then  $s_1$  is summable and  $\sum s_1 = \sum s_4$ .
- (20) If  $x \neq 0$  and  $y \neq 0$  and  $k \leq n$ , then  $\langle \binom{n}{0}x^0y^n, \dots, \binom{n}{n}x^ny^0 \rangle(k+1) = \binom{n}{k} \cdot x^{n-k} \cdot y^k$ .
- (21) If  $n > 0$  and  $k \leq n$ , then  $\mathbf{c}_n(k) = \langle \binom{n}{0}1^0(\frac{1}{n})^n, \dots, \binom{n}{n}1^n(\frac{1}{n})^0 \rangle(k+1)$ .
- (22) If  $n > 0$ , then  $\mathbf{c}_n$  is summable and  $\sum(\mathbf{c}_n) = (1 + \frac{1}{n})^n$  and  $\sum(\mathbf{c}_n) = \mathbf{d}(n)$ .
- (23)  $\mathbf{d}$  is convergent and  $\lim \mathbf{d} = e$ .
- (24)  $\mathbf{e}$  is summable and  $\sum \mathbf{e} = \exp 1$ .
- (25) Let given  $K$  and  $d_1$  be a sequence of real numbers. If for every  $n$  holds  $d_1(n) = (\sum_{\alpha=0}^{\kappa}(\mathbf{c}_n)(\alpha))_{\kappa \in \mathbb{N}(K)}$ , then  $d_1$  is convergent and  $\lim d_1 = (\sum_{\alpha=0}^{\kappa} \mathbf{e}(\alpha))_{\kappa \in \mathbb{N}(K)}$ .
- (26) If  $s_1$  is convergent and  $\lim s_1 = x$ , then for every  $e_1$  such that  $e_1 > 0$  there exists  $N$  such that for every  $n$  such that  $n \geq N$  holds  $s_1(n) > x - e_1$ .
- (27) Suppose that
- (i) for every  $e_1$  such that  $e_1 > 0$  there exists  $N$  such that for every  $n$  such that  $n \geq N$  holds  $s_1(n) > x - e_1$ , and
  - (ii) there exists  $N$  such that for every  $n$  such that  $n \geq N$  holds  $s_1(n) \leq x$ .
- Then  $s_1$  is convergent and  $\lim s_1 = x$ .
- (28) If  $s_1$  is summable, then for every  $e_1$  such that  $e_1 > 0$  there exists  $K$  such that  $(\sum_{\alpha=0}^{\kappa}(s_1)(\alpha))_{\kappa \in \mathbb{N}(K)} > \sum s_1 - e_1$ .
- (29) If  $n \geq 1$ , then  $\mathbf{d}(n) \leq \sum \mathbf{e}$ .
- (30) If  $s_1$  is summable and for every  $k$  holds  $s_1(k) \geq 0$ , then  $\sum s_1 \geq (\sum_{\alpha=0}^{\kappa}(s_1)(\alpha))_{\kappa \in \mathbb{N}(K)}$ .
- (31)  $\mathbf{d}$  is convergent and  $\lim \mathbf{d} = \sum \mathbf{e}$ .

$e$  can be characterized by the condition:

(Def. 6)  $e = \sum \mathbf{e}$ .

$e$  can be characterized by the condition:

(Def. 7)  $e = \exp 1$ .

3. THE NUMBER  $e$  IS IRRATIONAL

We now state a number of propositions:

- (32) If  $x$  is rational, then there exists  $n$  such that  $n \geq 2$  and  $n! \cdot x$  is integer.
- (33)  $n! \cdot \mathbf{e}(k) = \frac{n!}{k!}$ .
- (34)  $\frac{n!}{k!} > 0$ .
- (35) If  $s_1$  is summable and for every  $n$  holds  $s_1(n) > 0$ , then  $\sum s_1 > 0$ .
- (36)  $n! \cdot \sum(\mathbf{e} \uparrow (n+1)) > 0$ .
- (37) If  $k \leq n$ , then  $\frac{n!}{k!}$  is integer.
- (38)  $n! \cdot (\sum_{\alpha=0}^{\kappa} \mathbf{e}(\alpha))_{\kappa \in \mathbb{N}}(n)$  is integer.
- (39) If  $x = \frac{1}{n+1}$ , then  $\frac{n!}{(n+k+1)!} \leq x^{k+1}$ .
- (40) If  $n > 0$  and  $x = \frac{1}{n+1}$ , then  $n! \cdot \sum(\mathbf{e} \uparrow (n+1)) \leq \frac{x}{1-x}$ .
- (41) If  $n \geq 2$  and  $x = \frac{1}{n+1}$ , then  $\frac{x}{1-x} < 1$ .
- (42)  $e$  is irrational.

## REFERENCES

- [1] Grzegorz Bancerek. The fundamental properties of natural numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):41–46, 1990.
- [2] Grzegorz Bancerek and Krzysztof Hryniewiecki. Segments of natural numbers and finite sequences. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):107–114, 1990.
- [3] Czesław Byliński. Functions and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):55–65, 1990.
- [4] Czesław Byliński. Functions from a set to a set. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):153–164, 1990.
- [5] Czesław Byliński. The sum and product of finite sequences of real numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(4):661–668, 1990.
- [6] Marek Chmur. The lattice of natural numbers and the sublattice of it. The set of prime numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(4):453–459, 1991.
- [7] Krzysztof Hryniewiecki. Basic properties of real numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):35–40, 1990.
- [8] Andrzej Kondracki. Basic properties of rational numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(5):841–845, 1990.
- [9] Jarosław Kotowicz. Convergent sequences and the limit of sequences. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):273–275, 1990.
- [10] Jarosław Kotowicz. Monotone real sequences. Subsequences. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):471–475, 1990.
- [11] Jarosław Kotowicz. Real sequences and basic operations on them. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):269–272, 1990.
- [12] Jarosław Kotowicz. Functions and finite sequences of real numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 3(2):275–278, 1992.
- [13] Rafał Kwiatek. Factorial and Newton coefficients. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(5):887–890, 1990.
- [14] Rafał Kwiatek and Grzegorz Zwara. The divisibility of integers and integer relative primes. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(5):829–832, 1990.
- [15] Konrad Raczkowski and Andrzej Nędzusiak. Real exponents and logarithms. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(2):213–216, 1991.
- [16] Konrad Raczkowski and Andrzej Nędzusiak. Serieses. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(4):449–452, 1991.

- [17] Andrzej Trybulec and Czesław Byliński. Some properties of real numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(**3**):445–449, 1990.
- [18] Michał J. Trybulec. Integers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(**3**):501–505, 1990.
- [19] Zinaida Trybulec. Properties of subsets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(**1**):67–71, 1990.
- [20] Edmund Woronowicz. Relations defined on sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(**1**):181–186, 1990.
- [21] Yuguang Yang and Yasunari Shidama. Trigonometric functions and existence of circle ratio. *Formalized Mathematics*, 7(**2**):255–263, 1998.

*Received July 2, 1999*

---





# Injective Spaces. Part II<sup>1</sup>

Artur Kornilowicz  
University of Białystok

Jarosław Gryko  
University of Białystok

MML Identifier: WAYBEL25.

The notation and terminology used in this paper are introduced in the following articles: [11], [8], [6], [1], [19], [23], [10], [17], [18], [24], [9], [26], [22], [14], [12], [3], [7], [15], [4], [16], [2], [13], [25], [21], [20], and [5].

## 1. INJECTIVE SPACES

The following propositions are true:

- (1) For every point  $p$  of the Sierpiński space such that  $p = 0$  holds  $\{p\}$  is closed.
- (2) For every point  $p$  of the Sierpiński space such that  $p = 1$  holds  $\{p\}$  is non closed.

Let us note that the Sierpiński space is non  $T_1$ .

One can check that every top-lattice which is complete and Scott is also discernible.

Let us observe that there exists a  $T_0$ -space which is injective and strict.

Let us observe that there exists a top-lattice which is complete, Scott, and strict.

Next we state several propositions:

- (3) Let  $I$  be a non empty set and  $T$  be a Scott topological augmentation of  $\prod(I \mapsto 2_{\subseteq}^1)$ . Then the carrier of  $T =$  the carrier of  $\prod(I \mapsto$  the Sierpiński space).

---

<sup>1</sup>This work has been supported by KBN Grant 8 T11C 018 12.

- (4) Let  $L_1, L_2$  be complete lattices,  $T_1$  be a Scott topological augmentation of  $L_1$ ,  $T_2$  be a Scott topological augmentation of  $L_2$ ,  $h$  be a map from  $L_1$  into  $L_2$ , and  $H$  be a map from  $T_1$  into  $T_2$ . If  $h = H$  and  $h$  is isomorphic, then  $H$  is a homeomorphism.
- (5) Let  $L_1, L_2$  be complete lattices,  $T_1$  be a Scott topological augmentation of  $L_1$ , and  $T_2$  be a Scott topological augmentation of  $L_2$ . If  $L_1$  and  $L_2$  are isomorphic, then  $T_1$  and  $T_2$  are homeomorphic.
- (6) Let  $S, T$  be non empty topological spaces. If  $S$  is injective and  $S$  and  $T$  are homeomorphic, then  $T$  is injective.
- (7) Let  $L_1, L_2$  be complete lattices,  $T_1$  be a Scott topological augmentation of  $L_1$ , and  $T_2$  be a Scott topological augmentation of  $L_2$ . If  $L_1$  and  $L_2$  are isomorphic and  $T_1$  is injective, then  $T_2$  is injective.

Let  $X, Y$  be non empty topological spaces. Let us observe that  $X$  is a topological retract of  $Y$  if and only if:

- (Def. 1) There exists a continuous map  $c$  from  $X$  into  $Y$  and there exists a continuous map  $r$  from  $Y$  into  $X$  such that  $r \cdot c = \text{id}_X$ .

One can prove the following propositions:

- (8) Let  $S, T, X, Y$  be non empty topological spaces. Suppose that
  - (i) the topological structure of  $S =$  the topological structure of  $T$ ,
  - (ii) the topological structure of  $X =$  the topological structure of  $Y$ , and
  - (iii)  $S$  is a topological retract of  $X$ .
 Then  $T$  is a topological retract of  $Y$ .
- (9) Let  $T, S_1, S_2$  be non empty topological structures. Suppose  $S_1$  and  $S_2$  are homeomorphic and  $S_1$  is a topological retract of  $T$ . Then  $S_2$  is a topological retract of  $T$ .
- (10) Let  $S, T$  be non empty topological spaces. Suppose  $T$  is injective and  $S$  is a topological retract of  $T$ . Then  $S$  is injective.
- (11) Let  $J$  be an injective non empty topological space and  $Y$  be a non empty topological space. If  $J$  is a subspace of  $Y$ , then  $J$  is a topological retract of  $Y$ .
- (12) For every complete continuous lattice  $L$  holds every Scott topological augmentation of  $L$  is injective.

Let  $L$  be a complete continuous lattice. Observe that every topological augmentation of  $L$  which is Scott is also injective.

Let  $T$  be an injective non empty topological space. Note that the topological structure of  $T$  is injective.

## 2. SPECIALIZATION ORDER

Let  $T$  be a topological structure. The functor  $\Omega T$  yielding a strict FR-structure is defined by the conditions (Def. 2).

- (Def. 2)(i) The topological structure of  $\Omega T$  = the topological structure of  $T$ , and  
(ii) for all elements  $x, y$  of  $\Omega T$  holds  $x \leq y$  iff there exists a subset  $Y$  of  $T$  such that  $Y = \{y\}$  and  $x \in \bar{Y}$ .

Let  $T$  be an empty topological structure. Observe that  $\Omega T$  is empty.

Let  $T$  be a non empty topological structure. Note that  $\Omega T$  is non empty.

Let  $T$  be a topological space. Note that  $\Omega T$  is topological space-like.

Let  $T$  be a topological structure. One can verify that  $\Omega T$  is reflexive.

Let  $T$  be a topological structure. One can verify that  $\Omega T$  is transitive.

Let  $T$  be a  $T_0$ -space. One can verify that  $\Omega T$  is antisymmetric.

One can prove the following propositions:

- (13) Let  $S, T$  be topological spaces. Suppose the topological structure of  $S$  = the topological structure of  $T$ . Then  $\Omega S = \Omega T$ .  
(14) Let  $M$  be a non empty set and  $T$  be a non empty topological space. Then the relational structure of  $\Omega \prod(M \mapsto T)$  = the relational structure of  $\prod(M \mapsto \Omega T)$ .  
(15) For every Scott complete top-lattice  $S$  holds  $\Omega S$  = the FR-structure of  $S$ .  
(16) Let  $L$  be a complete lattice and  $S$  be a Scott topological augmentation of  $L$ . Then the relational structure of  $\Omega S$  = the relational structure of  $L$ .

Let  $S$  be a Scott complete top-lattice. Note that  $\Omega S$  is complete.

We now state four propositions:

- (17) Let  $T$  be a non empty topological space and  $S$  be a non empty subspace of  $T$ . Then  $\Omega S$  is a full relational substructure of  $\Omega T$ .  
(18) Let  $S, T$  be topological spaces,  $h$  be a map from  $S$  into  $T$ , and  $g$  be a map from  $\Omega S$  into  $\Omega T$ . If  $h = g$  and  $h$  is a homeomorphism, then  $g$  is isomorphic.  
(19) For all topological spaces  $S, T$  such that  $S$  and  $T$  are homeomorphic holds  $\Omega S$  and  $\Omega T$  are isomorphic.  
(20) For every injective  $T_0$ -space  $T$  holds  $\Omega T$  is a complete continuous lattice.

Let  $T$  be an injective  $T_0$ -space. One can verify that  $\Omega T$  is complete and continuous.

We now state the proposition

- (21) For all non empty topological spaces  $X, Y$  holds every continuous map from  $\Omega X$  into  $\Omega Y$  is monotone.

Let  $X, Y$  be non empty topological spaces. Note that every map from  $\Omega X$  into  $\Omega Y$  which is continuous is also monotone.

Next we state the proposition

- (22) For every non empty topological space  $T$  and for every element  $x$  of the carrier of  $\Omega T$  holds  $\overline{\{x\}} = \downarrow x$ .

Let  $T$  be a non empty topological space and let  $x$  be an element of the carrier of  $\Omega T$ . One can verify that  $\overline{\{x\}}$  is non empty lower and directed and  $\downarrow x$  is closed.

Next we state the proposition

- (23) For every topological space  $X$  holds every open subset of  $\Omega X$  is upper.

Let  $T$  be a topological space. One can verify that every subset of  $\Omega T$  which is open is also upper.

Let  $I$  be a non empty set, let  $S, T$  be non empty relational structures, let  $N$  be a net in  $T$ , and let  $i$  be an element of  $I$ . Let us assume that the carrier of  $T \subseteq$  the carrier of  $S^I$ . The functor  $\text{commute}(N, i, S)$  yielding a strict net in  $S$  is defined by the conditions (Def. 3).

- (Def. 3)(i) The relational structure of  $\text{commute}(N, i, S) =$  the relational structure of  $N$ , and  
(ii) the mapping of  $\text{commute}(N, i, S) = (\text{commute}(\text{the mapping of } N))(i)$ .

Next we state two propositions:

- (24) Let  $X, Y$  be non empty topological spaces,  $N$  be a net in  $[X \rightarrow \Omega Y]$ ,  $i$  be an element of the carrier of  $N$ , and  $x$  be a point of  $X$ . Then (the mapping of  $\text{commute}(N, x, \Omega Y))(i) = (\text{the mapping of } N)(i)(x)$ .  
(25) Let  $X, Y$  be non empty topological spaces,  $N$  be an eventually-directed net in  $[X \rightarrow \Omega Y]$ , and  $x$  be a point of  $X$ . Then  $\text{commute}(N, x, \Omega Y)$  is eventually-directed.

Let  $X, Y$  be non empty topological spaces, let  $N$  be an eventually-directed net in  $[X \rightarrow \Omega Y]$ , and let  $x$  be a point of  $X$ . One can verify that  $\text{commute}(N, x, \Omega Y)$  is eventually-directed.

Let  $X, Y$  be non empty topological spaces. Observe that every net in  $[X \rightarrow \Omega Y]$  is function yielding.

Next we state the proposition

- (26) Let  $X$  be a non empty topological space,  $Y$  be a  $T_0$ -space, and  $N$  be a net in  $[X \rightarrow \Omega Y]$ . Suppose that for every point  $x$  of  $X$  holds  $\sup \text{commute}(N, x, \Omega Y)$  exists. Then  $\sup \text{rng}(\text{the mapping of } N)$  exists in  $(\Omega Y)^{\text{the carrier of } X}$ .

## 3. MONOTONE CONVERGENCE TOPOLOGICAL SPACES

Let  $T$  be a non empty topological space. We say that  $T$  is monotone convergence if and only if the condition (Def. 4) is satisfied.

(Def. 4) Let  $D$  be a non empty directed subset of  $\Omega T$ . Then  $\sup D$  exists in  $\Omega T$  and for every open subset  $V$  of  $T$  such that  $\sup D \in V$  holds  $D$  meets  $V$ .

One can prove the following proposition

(27) Let  $S, T$  be non empty topological spaces. Suppose the topological structure of  $S =$  the topological structure of  $T$  and  $S$  is monotone convergence. Then  $T$  is monotone convergence.

Let us observe that every  $T_0$ -space which is trivial is also monotone convergence.

Let us observe that there exists a topological space which is strict, trivial, and non empty.

One can prove the following two propositions:

(28) Let  $S$  be a monotone convergence  $T_0$ -space and  $T$  be a  $T_0$ -space. If  $S$  and  $T$  are homeomorphic, then  $T$  is monotone convergence.

(29) Every Scott complete top-lattice is monotone convergence.

Let  $L$  be a complete lattice. One can check that every Scott topological augmentation of  $L$  is monotone convergence.

Let  $L$  be a complete lattice and let  $S$  be a Scott topological augmentation of  $L$ . One can check that the topological structure of  $S$  is monotone convergence.

We now state the proposition

(30) For every monotone convergence  $T_0$ -space  $X$  holds  $\Omega X$  is up-complete.

Let  $X$  be a monotone convergence  $T_0$ -space. Observe that  $\Omega X$  is up-complete.

One can prove the following three propositions:

(31) Let  $X$  be a monotone convergence non empty topological space and  $N$  be an eventually-directed prenet over  $\Omega X$ . Then  $\sup N$  exists.

(32) Let  $X$  be a monotone convergence non empty topological space and  $N$  be an eventually-directed net in  $\Omega X$ . Then  $\sup N \in \text{Lim } N$ .

(33) For every monotone convergence non empty topological space  $X$  holds every eventually-directed net in  $\Omega X$  is convergent.

Let  $X$  be a monotone convergence non empty topological space. Observe that every eventually-directed net in  $\Omega X$  is convergent.

We now state two propositions:

(34) Let  $X$  be a non empty topological space. Suppose that for every eventually-directed net  $N$  in  $\Omega X$  holds  $\sup N$  exists and  $\sup N \in \text{Lim } N$ . Then  $X$  is monotone convergence.

- (35) Let  $X$  be a monotone convergence non empty topological space and  $Y$  be a  $T_0$ -space. Then every continuous map from  $\Omega X$  into  $\Omega Y$  is directed-sups-preserving.

Let  $X$  be a monotone convergence non empty topological space and let  $Y$  be a  $T_0$ -space. One can check that every map from  $\Omega X$  into  $\Omega Y$  which is continuous is also directed-sups-preserving.

Next we state four propositions:

- (36) Let  $T$  be a monotone convergence  $T_0$ -space and  $R$  be a  $T_0$ -space. If  $R$  is a topological retract of  $T$ , then  $R$  is monotone convergence.
- (37) Let  $T$  be an injective  $T_0$ -space and  $S$  be a Scott topological augmentation of  $\Omega T$ . Then the topological structure of  $S$  = the topological structure of  $T$ .
- (38) Every injective  $T_0$ -space is compact, locally-compact, and sober.
- (39) Every injective  $T_0$ -space is monotone convergence.

One can verify that every  $T_0$ -space which is injective is also monotone convergence.

One can prove the following propositions:

- (40) Let  $X$  be a non empty topological space,  $Y$  be a monotone convergence  $T_0$ -space,  $N$  be a net in  $[X \rightarrow \Omega Y]$ , and  $f, g$  be maps from  $X$  into  $\Omega Y$ . Suppose that

- (i)  $f = \bigsqcup_{((\Omega Y)^{\text{the carrier of } X})} \text{rng}(\text{the mapping of } N)$ ,
- (ii)  $\sup \text{rng}(\text{the mapping of } N)$  exists in  $(\Omega Y)^{\text{the carrier of } X}$ , and
- (iii)  $g \in \text{rng}(\text{the mapping of } N)$ .

Then  $g \leq f$ .

- (41) Let  $X$  be a non empty topological space,  $Y$  be a monotone convergence  $T_0$ -space,  $N$  be a net in  $[X \rightarrow \Omega Y]$ ,  $x$  be a point of  $X$ , and  $f$  be a map from  $X$  into  $\Omega Y$ . Suppose for every point  $a$  of  $X$  holds  $\text{commute}(N, a, \Omega Y)$  is eventually-directed and  $f = \bigsqcup_{((\Omega Y)^{\text{the carrier of } X})} \text{rng}(\text{the mapping of } N)$ . Then  $f(x) = \sup \text{commute}(N, x, \Omega Y)$ .
- (42) Let  $X$  be a non empty topological space,  $Y$  be a monotone convergence  $T_0$ -space, and  $N$  be a net in  $[X \rightarrow \Omega Y]$ . Suppose that for every point  $x$  of  $X$  holds  $\text{commute}(N, x, \Omega Y)$  is eventually-directed. Then  $\bigsqcup_{((\Omega Y)^{\text{the carrier of } X})} \text{rng}(\text{the mapping of } N)$  is a continuous map from  $X$  into  $Y$ .
- (43) Let  $X$  be a non empty topological space and  $Y$  be a monotone convergence  $T_0$ -space. Then  $[X \rightarrow \Omega Y]$  is a directed-sups-inheriting relational substructure of  $(\Omega Y)^{\text{the carrier of } X}$ .

## REFERENCES

- [1] Grzegorz Bancerek. Complete lattices. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(5):719–725, 1991.

- [2] Grzegorz Bancerek. Bounds in posets and relational substructures. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):81–91, 1997.
- [3] Grzegorz Bancerek. Directed sets, nets, ideals, filters, and maps. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):93–107, 1997.
- [4] Grzegorz Bancerek. The “way-below” relation. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):169–176, 1997.
- [5] Grzegorz Bancerek. Bases and refinements of topologies. *Formalized Mathematics*, 7(1):35–43, 1998.
- [6] Czesław Byliński. Functions and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):55–65, 1990.
- [7] Czesław Byliński. Galois connections. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):131–143, 1997.
- [8] Agata Darmochwał. Compact spaces. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):383–386, 1990.
- [9] Agata Darmochwał. Families of subsets, subspaces and mappings in topological spaces. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):257–261, 1990.
- [10] Adam Grabowski. On the category of posets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(4):501–505, 1996.
- [11] Adam Grabowski. Properties of the product of compact topological spaces. *Formalized Mathematics*, 8(1):55–59, 1999.
- [12] Adam Grabowski. Scott-continuous functions. Part II. *Formalized Mathematics*, 9(1):5–11, 2001.
- [13] Adam Grabowski and Robert Milewski. Boolean posets, posets under inclusion and products of relational structures. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):117–121, 1997.
- [14] Jarosław Gryko. Injective spaces. *Formalized Mathematics*, 7(1):57–62, 1998.
- [15] Artur Korniłowicz. Meet-continuous lattices. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):159–167, 1997.
- [16] Artur Korniłowicz. On the topological properties of meet-continuous lattices. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(2):269–277, 1997.
- [17] Yatsuka Nakamura, Piotr Rudnicki, Andrzej Trybulec, and Pauline N. Kawamoto. Preliminaries to circuits, I. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(2):167–172, 1996.
- [18] Beata Padlewska and Agata Darmochwał. Topological spaces and continuous functions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):223–230, 1990.
- [19] Andrzej Trybulec. Natural transformations. Discrete categories. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(4):467–474, 1991.
- [20] Andrzej Trybulec. Baire spaces, Sober spaces. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(2):289–294, 1997.
- [21] Andrzej Trybulec. Moore-Smith convergence. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(2):213–225, 1997.
- [22] Andrzej Trybulec. Scott topology. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(2):311–319, 1997.
- [23] Wojciech A. Trybulec. Partially ordered sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):313–319, 1990.
- [24] Zinaida Trybulec. Properties of subsets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):67–71, 1990.
- [25] Mariusz Żynel and Czesław Byliński. Properties of relational structures, posets, lattices and maps. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):123–130, 1997.
- [26] Mariusz Żynel and Adam Guzowski.  $T_0$  topological spaces. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(1):75–77, 1996.

Received July 3, 1999

---





# Propositional Calculus for Boolean Valued Functions. Part VI

Shunichi Kobayashi  
Shinshu University  
Nagano

**Summary.** In this paper, we proved some elementary propositional calculus formulae for Boolean valued functions.

MML Identifier: BVFUNC10.

The articles [1] and [2] provide the notation and terminology for this paper.

In this paper  $Y$  is a non empty set.

The following propositions are true:

- (1) For all elements  $a, b, c$  of  $BVF(Y)$  holds  $a \wedge b \vee b \wedge c \vee c \wedge a = (a \vee b) \wedge (b \vee c) \wedge (c \vee a)$ .
- (2) For all elements  $a, b, c$  of  $BVF(Y)$  holds  $a \wedge \neg b \vee b \wedge \neg c \vee c \wedge \neg a = b \wedge \neg a \vee c \wedge \neg b \vee a \wedge \neg c$ .
- (3) For all elements  $a, b, c$  of  $BVF(Y)$  holds  $(a \vee \neg b) \wedge (b \vee \neg c) \wedge (c \vee \neg a) = (b \vee \neg a) \wedge (c \vee \neg b) \wedge (a \vee \neg c)$ .
- (4) For all elements  $a, b, c$  of  $BVF(Y)$  such that  $c \Rightarrow a = true(Y)$  and  $c \Rightarrow b = true(Y)$  holds  $c \Rightarrow a \vee b = true(Y)$ .
- (5) For all elements  $a, b, c$  of  $BVF(Y)$  such that  $a \Rightarrow c = true(Y)$  and  $b \Rightarrow c = true(Y)$  holds  $a \wedge b \Rightarrow c = true(Y)$ .
- (6) For all elements  $a_1, a_2, b_1, b_2, c_1, c_2$  of  $BVF(Y)$  holds  $(a_1 \Rightarrow a_2) \wedge (b_1 \Rightarrow b_2) \wedge (c_1 \Rightarrow c_2) \wedge (a_1 \vee b_1 \vee c_1) \subseteq a_2 \vee b_2 \vee c_2$ .
- (7) For all elements  $a_1, a_2, b_1, b_2$  of  $BVF(Y)$  holds  $(a_1 \Rightarrow b_1) \wedge (a_2 \Rightarrow b_2) \wedge (a_1 \vee a_2) \wedge \neg(b_1 \wedge b_2) = (b_1 \Rightarrow a_1) \wedge (b_2 \Rightarrow a_2) \wedge (b_1 \vee b_2) \wedge \neg(a_1 \wedge a_2)$ .
- (8) For all elements  $a, b, c, d$  of  $BVF(Y)$  holds  $(a \vee b) \wedge (c \vee d) = a \wedge c \vee a \wedge d \vee b \wedge c \vee b \wedge d$ .

- (9) For all elements  $a_1, a_2, b_1, b_2, b_3$  of  $\text{BVF}(Y)$  holds  $a_1 \wedge a_2 \vee b_1 \wedge b_2 \wedge b_3 = (a_1 \vee b_1) \wedge (a_1 \vee b_2) \wedge (a_1 \vee b_3) \wedge (a_2 \vee b_1) \wedge (a_2 \vee b_2) \wedge (a_2 \vee b_3)$ .
- (10) For all elements  $a, b, c, d$  of  $\text{BVF}(Y)$  holds  $(a \Rightarrow b) \wedge (b \Rightarrow c) \wedge (c \Rightarrow d) = (a \Rightarrow b \wedge c \wedge d) \wedge (b \Rightarrow c \wedge d) \wedge (c \Rightarrow d)$ .
- (11) For all elements  $a, b, c, d$  of  $\text{BVF}(Y)$  holds  $(a \Rightarrow c) \wedge (b \Rightarrow d) \wedge (a \vee b) \in c \vee d$ .
- (12) For all elements  $a, b, c$  of  $\text{BVF}(Y)$  holds  $(a \wedge b \Rightarrow \neg c) \wedge a \wedge c \in \neg b$ .
- (13) For all elements  $a_1, a_2, a_3, b_1, b_2, b_3$  of  $\text{BVF}(Y)$  holds  $a_1 \wedge a_2 \wedge a_3 \Rightarrow b_1 \vee b_2 \vee b_3 = \neg b_1 \wedge \neg b_2 \wedge a_3 \Rightarrow \neg a_1 \vee \neg a_2 \vee b_3$ .
- (14) For all elements  $a, b, c$  of  $\text{BVF}(Y)$  holds  $(a \Rightarrow b) \wedge (b \Rightarrow c) \wedge (c \Rightarrow a) = a \wedge b \wedge c \vee \neg a \wedge \neg b \wedge \neg c$ .
- (15) For all elements  $a, b, c$  of  $\text{BVF}(Y)$  holds  $(a \Rightarrow b) \wedge (b \Rightarrow c) \wedge (c \Rightarrow a) \wedge (a \vee b \vee c) = a \wedge b \wedge c$ .
- (16) For all elements  $a, b, c$  of  $\text{BVF}(Y)$  holds  $(a \vee b) \wedge (b \vee c) \wedge (c \vee a) \wedge \neg(a \wedge b \wedge c) = \neg a \wedge b \wedge c \vee a \wedge \neg b \wedge c \vee a \wedge b \wedge \neg c$ .
- (17) For all elements  $a, b, c$  of  $\text{BVF}(Y)$  holds  $(a \Rightarrow b) \wedge (b \Rightarrow c) \in a \Rightarrow b \wedge c$ .
- (18) For all elements  $a, b, c$  of  $\text{BVF}(Y)$  holds  $(a \Rightarrow b) \wedge (b \Rightarrow c) \in a \vee b \Rightarrow c$ .
- (19) For all elements  $a, b, c$  of  $\text{BVF}(Y)$  holds  $(a \Rightarrow b) \wedge (b \Rightarrow c) \in a \Rightarrow b \vee c$ .
- (20) For all elements  $a, b, c$  of  $\text{BVF}(Y)$  holds  $(a \Rightarrow b) \wedge (b \Rightarrow c) \in a \Rightarrow b \vee \neg c$ .
- (21) For all elements  $a, b, c$  of  $\text{BVF}(Y)$  holds  $(a \Rightarrow b) \wedge (b \Rightarrow c) \in b \Rightarrow c \vee a$ .
- (22) For all elements  $a, b, c$  of  $\text{BVF}(Y)$  holds  $(a \Rightarrow b) \wedge (b \Rightarrow c) \in b \Rightarrow c \vee \neg a$ .
- (23) For all elements  $a, b, c$  of  $\text{BVF}(Y)$  holds  $(a \Rightarrow b) \wedge (b \Rightarrow c) \in (a \Rightarrow b) \wedge (b \Rightarrow c \vee a)$ .
- (24) For all elements  $a, b, c$  of  $\text{BVF}(Y)$  holds  $(a \Rightarrow b) \wedge (b \Rightarrow c) \in (a \Rightarrow b \vee \neg c) \wedge (b \Rightarrow c)$ .
- (25) For all elements  $a, b, c$  of  $\text{BVF}(Y)$  holds  $(a \Rightarrow b) \wedge (b \Rightarrow c) \in (a \Rightarrow b \vee c) \wedge (b \Rightarrow c \vee a)$ .
- (26) For all elements  $a, b, c$  of  $\text{BVF}(Y)$  holds  $(a \Rightarrow b) \wedge (b \Rightarrow c) \in (a \Rightarrow b \vee \neg c) \wedge (b \Rightarrow c \vee a)$ .
- (27) For all elements  $a, b, c$  of  $\text{BVF}(Y)$  holds  $(a \Rightarrow b) \wedge (b \Rightarrow c) \in (a \Rightarrow b \vee \neg c) \wedge (b \Rightarrow c \vee \neg a)$ .

## REFERENCES

- [1] Shunichi Kobayashi and Kui Jia. A theory of Boolean valued functions and partitions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 7(2):249–254, 1998.
- [2] Zinaida Trybulec. Properties of subsets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):67–71, 1990.

Received July 14, 1999

---

# Predicate Calculus for Boolean Valued Functions. Part III

Shunichi Kobayashi  
Shinshu University  
Nagano

Yatsuka Nakamura  
Shinshu University  
Nagano

**Summary.** In this paper, we proved some elementary predicate calculus formulae containing the quantifiers of Boolean valued functions with respect to partitions. Such a theory is an analogy of usual predicate logic.

MML Identifier: BVFUNC11.

The papers [8], [1], [3], [5], [2], [4], [7], and [6] provide the notation and terminology for this paper.

## 1. PRELIMINARIES

In this paper  $Y$  is a non empty set.

We now state several propositions:

- (1) For every element  $z$  of  $Y$  and for all partitions  $P_1, P_2$  of  $Y$  such that  $P_1 \Subset P_2$  holds  $\text{EqClass}(z, P_1) \subseteq \text{EqClass}(z, P_2)$ .
- (2) For every element  $z$  of  $Y$  and for all partitions  $P_1, P_2$  of  $Y$  holds  $\text{EqClass}(z, P_1) \subseteq \text{EqClass}(z, P_1 \vee P_2)$ .
- (3) For every element  $z$  of  $Y$  and for all partitions  $P_1, P_2$  of  $Y$  holds  $\text{EqClass}(z, P_1 \wedge P_2) \subseteq \text{EqClass}(z, P_1)$ .
- (4) For every element  $z$  of  $Y$  and for every partition  $P_1$  of  $Y$  holds  $\text{EqClass}(z, P_1) \subseteq \text{EqClass}(z, \mathcal{O}(Y))$  and  $\text{EqClass}(z, \mathcal{I}(Y)) \subseteq \text{EqClass}(z, P_1)$ .

- (5) Let  $G$  be a subset of  $\text{PARTITIONS}(Y)$  and  $A, B$  be partitions of  $Y$ . Suppose  $G$  is an independent family of partitions and  $G = \{A, B\}$  and  $A \neq B$ . Let  $a, b$  be sets. If  $a \in A$  and  $b \in B$ , then  $a \cap b \neq \emptyset$ .
- (6) Let  $G$  be a subset of  $\text{PARTITIONS}(Y)$  and  $A, B$  be partitions of  $Y$ . If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B\}$  and  $A \neq B$ , then  $\bigwedge G = A \wedge B$ .
- (7) Let  $G$  be a subset of  $\text{PARTITIONS}(Y)$  and  $A, B$  be partitions of  $Y$ . If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B\}$  and  $A \neq B$ , then  $\text{CompF}(A, G) = B$  and  $\text{CompF}(B, G) = A$ .

## 2. PREDICATE CALCULUS

One can prove the following propositions:

- (8) Let  $a$  be an element of  $\text{BVF}(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $\text{PARTITIONS}(Y)$ , and  $A, B$  be partitions of  $Y$ . If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B\}$  and  $A \neq B$ , then  $\exists_{\forall a, A} G, B G \in \forall_{\exists a, B} G, A G$ .
- (9) Let  $a$  be an element of  $\text{BVF}(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $\text{PARTITIONS}(Y)$ , and  $A, B$  be partitions of  $Y$ . If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B\}$ , then  $\forall_{\forall a, A} G, B G = \forall_{\forall a, B} G, A G$ .
- (10) Let  $a$  be an element of  $\text{BVF}(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $\text{PARTITIONS}(Y)$ , and  $A, B$  be partitions of  $Y$ . If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B\}$ , then  $\exists_{\exists a, A} G, B G = \exists_{\exists a, B} G, A G$ .
- (11) Let  $a$  be an element of  $\text{BVF}(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $\text{PARTITIONS}(Y)$ , and  $A, B$  be partitions of  $Y$ . If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B\}$  and  $A \neq B$ , then  $\forall_{\forall a, A} G, B G \in \exists_{\forall a, B} G, A G$ .
- (12) Let  $a$  be an element of  $\text{BVF}(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $\text{PARTITIONS}(Y)$ , and  $A, B$  be partitions of  $Y$ . If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B\}$  and  $A \neq B$ , then  $\forall_{\forall a, A} G, B G \in \exists_{\exists a, B} G, A G$ .
- (13) Let  $a$  be an element of  $\text{BVF}(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $\text{PARTITIONS}(Y)$ , and  $A, B$  be partitions of  $Y$ . If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B\}$  and  $A \neq B$ , then  $\forall_{\forall a, A} G, B G \in \forall_{\exists a, B} G, A G$ .
- (14) For every element  $a$  of  $\text{BVF}(Y)$  and for every subset  $G$  of  $\text{PARTITIONS}(Y)$  and for all partitions  $A, B$  of  $Y$  holds  $\forall_{\exists a, A} G, B G \in \exists_{\exists a, B} G, A G$ .
- (15) Let  $a$  be an element of  $\text{BVF}(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $\text{PARTITIONS}(Y)$ , and  $A, B$  be partitions of  $Y$ . If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B\}$  and  $A \neq B$ , then  $\neg \exists_{\forall a, A} G, B G \in \exists_{\exists \neg a, B} G, A G$ .
- (16) Let  $a$  be an element of  $\text{BVF}(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $\text{PARTITIONS}(Y)$ , and  $A, B$  be partitions of  $Y$ . If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B\}$  and  $A \neq B$ , then  $\exists_{\neg \forall a, A} G, B G \in \exists_{\exists \neg a, B} G, A G$ .

- (17) Let  $a$  be an element of  $BVF(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$ , and  $A, B$  be partitions of  $Y$ . If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B\}$  and  $A \neq B$ , then  $\neg \forall_{a,A} G, B G \in \exists_{\neg a, B} G, A G$ .
- (18) Let  $a$  be an element of  $BVF(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$ , and  $A, B$  be partitions of  $Y$ . If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B\}$  and  $A \neq B$ , then  $\forall_{\neg a, A} G, B G \in \exists_{\exists \neg a, B} G, A G$ .
- (19) Let  $a$  be an element of  $BVF(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$ , and  $A, B$  be partitions of  $Y$ . If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B\}$  and  $A \neq B$ , then  $\neg \forall_{a, A} G, B G \in \exists_{\exists \neg a, B} G, A G$ .
- (20) Let  $a$  be an element of  $BVF(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$ , and  $A, B$  be partitions of  $Y$ . If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B\}$  and  $A \neq B$ , then  $\neg \forall_{a, A} G, B G \in \exists_{\exists \neg a, A} G, B G$ .

#### REFERENCES

- [1] Shunichi Kobayashi and Kui Jia. A theory of Boolean valued functions and partitions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 7(2):249–254, 1998.
- [2] Shunichi Kobayashi and Kui Jia. A theory of partitions. Part I. *Formalized Mathematics*, 7(2):243–247, 1998.
- [3] Shunichi Kobayashi and Yatsuka Nakamura. A theory of Boolean valued functions and quantifiers with respect to partitions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 7(2):307–312, 1998.
- [4] Beata Padlewska. Families of sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):147–152, 1990.
- [5] Konrad Raczkowski and Paweł Sadowski. Equivalence relations and classes of abstraction. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):441–444, 1990.
- [6] Andrzej Trybulec. Tarski Grothendieck set theory. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):9–11, 1990.
- [7] Zinaida Trybulec. Properties of subsets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):67–71, 1990.
- [8] Zinaida Trybulec and Halina Świączkowska. Boolean properties of sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):17–23, 1990.

Received July 14, 1999

---



# A Characterization of Concept Lattices. Dual Concept Lattices

Christoph Schwarzweller  
University of Tuebingen

**Summary.** In this article we continue the formalization of concept lattices following [4]. We give necessary and sufficient conditions for a complete lattice to be isomorphic to a given formal context. As a by-product we get that a lattice is complete if and only if it is isomorphic to a concept lattice. In addition we introduce dual formal concepts and dual concept lattices and prove that the dual of a concept lattice over a formal context is isomorphic to the concept lattice over the dual formal context.

MML Identifier: CONLAT-2.

The notation and terminology used in this paper have been introduced in the following articles: [8], [10], [2], [3], [11], [1], [5], [9], [15], [7], [14], [6], [13], [12], and [16].

## 1. PRELIMINARIES

Let  $C$  be a FormalContext and let  $C_1$  be a strict FormalConcept of  $C$ . The functor  ${}^{\circ}C_1$  yielding an element of ConceptLattice  $C$  is defined as follows:

(Def. 1)  ${}^{\circ}C_1 = C_1$ .

Next we state four propositions:

- (1) For every FormalContext  $C$  holds  $\perp_{\text{ConceptLattice } C} = \text{Concept} - \text{with} - \text{all} - \text{Attributes } C$  and  $\top_{\text{ConceptLattice } C} = \text{Concept} - \text{with} - \text{all} - \text{Objects } C$ .
- (2) Let  $C$  be a FormalContext and  $D$  be a non empty subset of  $2^{\text{the objects of } C}$ . Then  $(\text{ObjectDerivation } C)(\bigcup D) = \bigcap \{(\text{ObjectDerivation } C)(O); O \text{ ranges over subsets of the objects of } C: O \in D\}$ .

(3) Let  $C$  be a FormalContext and  $D$  be a non empty subset of  $2^{\text{the Attributes of } C}$ . Then  $(\text{AttributeDerivation } C)(\bigcup D) = \bigcap \{(\text{AttributeDerivation } C)(A); A \text{ ranges over subsets of the Attributes of } C: A \in D\}$ .

(4) Let  $C$  be a FormalContext and  $D$  be a subset of the carrier of ConceptLattice  $C$ . Then  $\bigcap_{\text{ConceptLattice } C} D$  is a FormalConcept of  $C$  and  $\bigsqcup_{\text{ConceptLattice } C} D$  is a FormalConcept of  $C$ .

Let  $C$  be a FormalContext and let  $D$  be a subset of the carrier of ConceptLattice  $C$ . The functor  $\bigcap_C D$  yields a FormalConcept of  $C$  and is defined as follows:

(Def. 2)  $\bigcap_C D = \bigcap_{\text{ConceptLattice } C} D$ .

The functor  $\bigsqcup_C D$  yields a FormalConcept of  $C$  and is defined by:

(Def. 3)  $\bigsqcup_C D = \bigsqcup_{\text{ConceptLattice } C} D$ .

Next we state several propositions:

(5) For every FormalContext  $C$  holds  $\bigsqcup_C (\emptyset_{\text{ConceptLattice } C}) = \text{Concept} - \text{with} - \text{all} - \text{Attributes } C$  and  $\bigcap_C (\emptyset_{\text{ConceptLattice } C}) = \text{Concept} - \text{with} - \text{all} - \text{Objects } C$ .

(6) For every FormalContext  $C$  holds  $\bigsqcup_C (\Omega_{\text{the carrier of ConceptLattice } C}) = \text{Concept} - \text{with} - \text{all} - \text{Objects } C$  and  $\bigcap_C (\Omega_{\text{the carrier of ConceptLattice } C}) = \text{Concept} - \text{with} - \text{all} - \text{Attributes } C$ .

(7) Let  $C$  be a FormalContext and  $D$  be a non empty subset of ConceptLattice  $C$ . Then

(i) the Extent of  $\bigsqcup_C D = (\text{AttributeDerivation } C)((\text{ObjectDerivation } C)(\bigcup \{\text{the Extent of } \langle E, I \rangle; E \text{ ranges over subsets of the objects of } C, I \text{ ranges over subsets of the Attributes of } C: \langle E, I \rangle \in D\}))$ , and

(ii) the Intent of  $\bigsqcup_C D = \bigcap \{\text{the Intent of } \langle E, I \rangle; E \text{ ranges over subsets of the objects of } C, I \text{ ranges over subsets of the Attributes of } C: \langle E, I \rangle \in D\}$ .

(8) Let  $C$  be a FormalContext and  $D$  be a non empty subset of ConceptLattice  $C$ . Then

(i) the Extent of  $\bigcap_C D = \bigcap \{\text{the Extent of } \langle E, I \rangle; E \text{ ranges over subsets of the objects of } C, I \text{ ranges over subsets of the Attributes of } C: \langle E, I \rangle \in D\}$ , and

(ii) the Intent of  $\bigcap_C D = (\text{ObjectDerivation } C)((\text{AttributeDerivation } C)(\bigcup \{\text{the Intent of } \langle E, I \rangle; E \text{ ranges over subsets of the objects of } C, I \text{ ranges over subsets of the Attributes of } C: \langle E, I \rangle \in D\}))$ .

(9) Let  $C$  be a FormalContext and  $C_1$  be a strict FormalConcept of  $C$ . Then  $\bigsqcup_{\text{ConceptLattice } C} \{\langle O, A \rangle; O \text{ ranges over subsets of the objects of } C, A \text{ ranges over subsets of the Attributes of } C: \bigvee_{o: \text{object of } C} (o \in \text{the Extent of } C_1 \wedge O = (\text{AttributeDerivation } C)((\text{ObjectDerivation } C)(\{o\})) \wedge A = (\text{ObjectDerivation } C)(\{o\}))\} = C_1$ .



- (10) Let  $C$  be a FormalContext and  $C_1$  be a strict FormalConcept of  $C$ . Then  $\prod_{\text{ConceptLattice } C} \{\langle O, A \rangle; O \text{ ranges over subsets of the objects of } C, A \text{ ranges over subsets of the Attributes of } C: \bigvee_{a: \text{Attribute of } C} (a \in \text{the Intent of } C_1 \wedge O = (\text{AttributeDerivation } C)(\{a\}) \wedge A = (\text{ObjectDerivation } C)((\text{AttributeDerivation } C)(\{a\})))\} = C_1$ .

Let  $C$  be a FormalContext. The functor  $\gamma(C)$  yields a function from the objects of  $C$  into the carrier of ConceptLattice  $C$  and is defined by the condition (Def. 4).

- (Def. 4) Let  $o$  be an element of the objects of  $C$ . Then there exists a subset  $O$  of the objects of  $C$  and there exists a subset  $A$  of the Attributes of  $C$  such that  $(\gamma(C))(o) = \langle O, A \rangle$  and  $O = (\text{AttributeDerivation } C)((\text{ObjectDerivation } C)(\{o\}))$  and  $A = (\text{ObjectDerivation } C)(\{o\})$ .

Let  $C$  be a FormalContext. The functor  $\delta_C$  yielding a function from the Attributes of  $C$  into the carrier of ConceptLattice  $C$  is defined by the condition (Def. 5).

- (Def. 5) Let  $a$  be an element of the Attributes of  $C$ . Then there exists a subset  $O$  of the objects of  $C$  and there exists a subset  $A$  of the Attributes of  $C$  such that  $\delta_C(a) = \langle O, A \rangle$  and  $O = (\text{AttributeDerivation } C)(\{a\})$  and  $A = (\text{ObjectDerivation } C)((\text{AttributeDerivation } C)(\{a\}))$ .

The following propositions are true:

- (11) Let  $C$  be a FormalContext,  $o$  be an object of  $C$ , and  $a$  be a Attribute of  $C$ . Then  $(\gamma(C))(o)$  is a FormalConcept of  $C$  and  $\delta_C(a)$  is a FormalConcept of  $C$ .
- (12) For every FormalContext  $C$  holds  $\text{rng } \gamma(C)$  is supremum-dense and  $\text{rng } (\delta_C)$  is infimum-dense.
- (13) Let  $C$  be a FormalContext,  $o$  be an object of  $C$ , and  $a$  be a Attribute of  $C$ . Then  $o$  is connected with  $a$  if and only if  $(\gamma(C))(o) \sqsubseteq \delta_C(a)$ .

## 2. THE CHARACTERIZATION

We now state the proposition

- (14) Let  $L$  be a complete lattice and  $C$  be a FormalContext. Then ConceptLattice  $C$  and  $L$  are isomorphic if and only if there exists a function  $g$  from the objects of  $C$  into the carrier of  $L$  and there exists a function  $d$  from the Attributes of  $C$  into the carrier of  $L$  such that  $\text{rng } g$  is supremum-dense and  $\text{rng } d$  is infimum-dense and for every object  $o$  of  $C$  and for every Attribute  $a$  of  $C$  holds  $o$  is connected with  $a$  iff  $g(o) \sqsubseteq d(a)$ .

Let  $L$  be a lattice. The functor  $\text{Context } L$  yields a strict non quasi-empty  $\text{ContextStr}$  and is defined as follows:

(Def. 6)  $\text{Context } L = \langle \text{the carrier of } L, \text{ the carrier of } L, \text{LattRel}(L) \rangle$ .

One can prove the following proposition

(15) For every complete lattice  $L$  holds  $\text{ConceptLattice } \text{Context } L$  and  $L$  are isomorphic.

Let  $L_1, L_2$  be lattices. Let us note that the predicate  $L_1$  and  $L_2$  are isomorphic is symmetric.

Next we state the proposition

(16) For every lattice  $L$  holds  $L$  is complete iff there exists a  $\text{FormalContext } C$  such that  $\text{ConceptLattice } C$  and  $L$  are isomorphic.

### 3. DUAL CONCEPT LATTICES

Let  $L$  be a complete lattice. Observe that  $L^\circ$  is complete.

Let  $C$  be a  $\text{FormalContext}$ . The functor  $C^\circ$  yielding a strict non quasi-empty  $\text{ContextStr}$  is defined as follows:

(Def. 7)  $C^\circ = \langle \text{the Attributes of } C, \text{ the objects of } C, (\text{the Information of } C)^\sim \rangle$ .

We now state three propositions:

(17) For every strict  $\text{FormalContext } C$  holds  $(C^\circ)^\circ = C$ .

(18) For every  $\text{FormalContext } C$  and for every subset  $O$  of the objects of  $C$  holds  $(\text{ObjectDerivation } C)(O) = (\text{AttributeDerivation } C^\circ)(O)$ .

(19) For every  $\text{FormalContext } C$  and for every subset  $A$  of the Attributes of  $C$  holds  $(\text{AttributeDerivation } C)(A) = (\text{ObjectDerivation } C^\circ)(A)$ .

Let  $C$  be a  $\text{FormalContext}$  and let  $C_1$  be a  $\text{ConceptStr}$  over  $C$ . The functor  $C_1^\circ$  yields a strict  $\text{ConceptStr}$  over  $C^\circ$  and is defined as follows:

(Def. 8) The Extent of  $C_1^\circ =$  the Intent of  $C_1$  and the Intent of  $C_1^\circ =$  the Extent of  $C_1$ .

Let  $C$  be a  $\text{FormalContext}$  and let  $C_1$  be a  $\text{FormalConcept}$  of  $C$ . Then  $C_1^\circ$  is a strict  $\text{FormalConcept}$  of  $C^\circ$ .

We now state the proposition

(20) For every  $\text{FormalContext } C$  and for every strict  $\text{FormalConcept } C_1$  of  $C$  holds  $(C_1^\circ)^\circ = C_1$ .

Let  $C$  be a  $\text{FormalContext}$ . The functor  $\text{DualHomomorphism } C$  yielding a homomorphism from  $(\text{ConceptLattice } C)^\circ$  to  $\text{ConceptLattice } C^\circ$  is defined as follows:

(Def. 9) For every strict  $\text{FormalConcept } C_1$  of  $C$  holds  $(\text{DualHomomorphism } C)(C_1) = C_1^\circ$ .

We now state two propositions:

- (21) For every FormalContext  $C$  holds DualHomomorphism  $C$  is isomorphism.
- (22) For every FormalContext  $C$  holds ConceptLattice  $C^\circ$  and  $(\text{ConceptLattice } C)^\circ$  are isomorphic.

#### REFERENCES

- [1] Grzegorz Bancerek. Complete lattices. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(5):719–725, 1991.
- [2] Czesław Byliński. Functions and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):55–65, 1990.
- [3] Czesław Byliński. Functions from a set to a set. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):153–164, 1990.
- [4] Bernhard Ganter and Rudolf Wille. *Formal Concept Analysis*. Springer Verlag, Berlin, Heidelberg, New York, 1996. (written in German).
- [5] Jolanta Kamińska and Jarosław Stanisław Walijewski. Homomorphisms of lattices, finite join and finite meet. *Formalized Mathematics*, 4(1):35–40, 1993.
- [6] Beata Padlewska. Families of sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):147–152, 1990.
- [7] Beata Padlewska and Agata Darmochwał. Topological spaces and continuous functions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):223–230, 1990.
- [8] Christoph Schwarzweiler. Introduction to concept lattices. *Formalized Mathematics*, 7(2):233–241, 1998.
- [9] Christoph Schwarzweiler. Noetherian lattices. *Formalized Mathematics*, 8(1):169–174, 1999.
- [10] Andrzej Trybulec. Domains and their Cartesian products. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):115–122, 1990.
- [11] Andrzej Trybulec. Finite join and finite meet and dual lattices. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(5):983–988, 1990.
- [12] Andrzej Trybulec. Tarski Grothendieck set theory. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):9–11, 1990.
- [13] Zinaida Trybulec. Properties of subsets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):67–71, 1990.
- [14] Edmund Woronowicz. Relations defined on sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):181–186, 1990.
- [15] Stanisław Żukowski. Introduction to lattice theory. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):215–222, 1990.
- [16] Mariusz Żynel and Czesław Byliński. Properties of relational structures, posets, lattices and maps. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):123–130, 1997.

Received August 17, 1999

---



# Predicate Calculus for Boolean Valued Functions. Part IV

Shunichi Kobayashi  
Shinshu University  
Nagano

Yatsuka Nakamura  
Shinshu University  
Nagano

**Summary.** In this paper, we proved some elementary predicate calculus formulae containing the quantifiers of Boolean valued functions with respect to partitions. Such a theory is an analogy of usual predicate logic.

MML Identifier: BVFUNC12.

The terminology and notation used in this paper are introduced in the following papers: [1], [2], [3], [5], and [4].

In this paper  $Y$  is a non empty set.

The following propositions are true:

- (1) For every element  $a$  of  $BVF(Y)$  and for every subset  $G$  of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$  and for all partitions  $A, B$  of  $Y$  holds  $\neg\forall_{\forall a, A, B} G = \exists_{\neg\forall a, A, B} G$ .
- (2) For every element  $a$  of  $BVF(Y)$  and for every subset  $G$  of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$  and for all partitions  $A, B$  of  $Y$  holds  $\neg\exists_{\forall a, A, B} G = \forall_{\neg\forall a, A, B} G$ .
- (3) For every element  $a$  of  $BVF(Y)$  and for every subset  $G$  of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$  and for all partitions  $A, B$  of  $Y$  holds  $\forall_{\neg\forall a, A, B} G = \forall_{\exists\neg a, A, B} G$ .
- (4) For every element  $a$  of  $BVF(Y)$  and for every subset  $G$  of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$  and for all partitions  $A, B$  of  $Y$  holds  $\forall_{\neg\exists a, A, B} G = \forall_{\forall\neg a, A, B} G$ .
- (5) For every element  $a$  of  $BVF(Y)$  and for every subset  $G$  of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$  and for all partitions  $A, B$  of  $Y$  holds  $\neg\forall_{\exists a, A, B} G = \exists_{\forall\neg a, A, B} G$ .

- (6) For every element  $a$  of  $\text{BVF}(Y)$  and for every subset  $G$  of  $\text{PARTITIONS}(Y)$  and for all partitions  $A, B$  of  $Y$  holds  $\neg\exists_{\forall a, A, B}G = \forall_{\exists_{\neg a, A, B}G}$ .
- (7) For every element  $a$  of  $\text{BVF}(Y)$  and for every subset  $G$  of  $\text{PARTITIONS}(Y)$  and for all partitions  $A, B$  of  $Y$  holds  $\neg\forall_{\forall a, A, B}G = \exists_{\exists_{\neg a, A, B}G}$ .
- (8) For every element  $a$  of  $\text{BVF}(Y)$  and for every subset  $G$  of  $\text{PARTITIONS}(Y)$  and for all partitions  $A, B$  of  $Y$  holds  $\exists_{\neg\forall a, A, B}G = \exists_{\exists_{\neg a, A, B}G}$ .
- (9) For every element  $a$  of  $\text{BVF}(Y)$  and for every subset  $G$  of  $\text{PARTITIONS}(Y)$  and for all partitions  $A, B$  of  $Y$  holds  $\exists_{\neg\exists a, A, B}G = \exists_{\forall_{\neg a, A, B}G}$ .
- (10) For every element  $a$  of  $\text{BVF}(Y)$  and for every subset  $G$  of  $\text{PARTITIONS}(Y)$  and for all partitions  $A, B$  of  $Y$  holds  $\neg\exists_{\exists a, A, B}G = \forall_{\neg\exists a, A, B}G$ .
- (11) Let  $a$  be an element of  $\text{BVF}(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $\text{PARTITIONS}(Y)$ , and  $A, B$  be partitions of  $Y$ . If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B\}$  and  $A \neq B$ , then  $\exists_{\forall a, A, B}G \in \exists_{\exists a, B, A}G$ .
- (12) For every element  $a$  of  $\text{BVF}(Y)$  and for every subset  $G$  of  $\text{PARTITIONS}(Y)$  and for all partitions  $A, B$  of  $Y$  holds  $\forall_{\forall a, A, B}G \in \forall_{\exists a, A, B}G$ .
- (13) For every element  $a$  of  $\text{BVF}(Y)$  and for every subset  $G$  of  $\text{PARTITIONS}(Y)$  and for all partitions  $A, B$  of  $Y$  holds  $\forall_{\forall a, A, B}G \in \exists_{\forall a, A, B}G$ .
- (14) For every element  $a$  of  $\text{BVF}(Y)$  and for every subset  $G$  of  $\text{PARTITIONS}(Y)$  and for all partitions  $A, B$  of  $Y$  holds  $\forall_{\forall a, A, B}G \in \exists_{\exists a, A, B}G$ .
- (15) For every element  $a$  of  $\text{BVF}(Y)$  and for every subset  $G$  of  $\text{PARTITIONS}(Y)$  and for all partitions  $A, B$  of  $Y$  holds  $\forall_{\exists a, A, B}G \in \exists_{\exists a, A, B}G$ .
- (16) For every element  $a$  of  $\text{BVF}(Y)$  and for every subset  $G$  of  $\text{PARTITIONS}(Y)$  and for all partitions  $A, B$  of  $Y$  holds  $\exists_{\forall a, A, B}G \in \exists_{\exists a, A, B}G$ .

## REFERENCES

- [1] Shunichi Kobayashi and Kui Jia. A theory of Boolean valued functions and partitions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 7(2):249–254, 1998.
- [2] Shunichi Kobayashi and Yatsuka Nakamura. A theory of Boolean valued functions and quantifiers with respect to partitions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 7(2):307–312, 1998.
- [3] Konrad Raczkowski and Paweł Sadowski. Equivalence relations and classes of abstraction. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):441–444, 1990.

- [4] Andrzej Trybulec. Tarski Grothendieck set theory. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):9–11, 1990.
- [5] Zinaida Trybulec. Properties of subsets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):67–71, 1990.

*Received August 17, 1999*

---





# Predicate Calculus for Boolean Valued Functions. Part V

Shunichi Kobayashi  
Shinshu University  
Nagano

Yatsuka Nakamura  
Shinshu University  
Nagano

**Summary.** In this paper, we proved some elementary predicate calculus formulae containing the quantifiers of Boolean valued functions with respect to partitions. Such a theory is an analogy of usual predicate logic.

MML Identifier: BVFUNC13.

The papers [1], [2], [3], [5], and [4] provide the terminology and notation for this paper.

In this paper  $Y$  denotes a non empty set.

One can prove the following propositions:

- (1) Let  $a$  be an element of  $BVF(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$ , and  $A, B$  be partitions of  $Y$ . If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B\}$  and  $A \neq B$ , then  $\forall_{\neg\forall_{a,A}G,B}G \in \neg\forall_{\forall_{a,B}G,A}G$ .
- (2) For every element  $a$  of  $BVF(Y)$  and for every subset  $G$  of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$  and for all partitions  $A, B$  of  $Y$  holds  $\forall_{\forall_{\neg a,A}G,B}G \in \neg\forall_{\forall_{a,B}G,A}G$ .
- (3) For every element  $a$  of  $BVF(Y)$  and for every subset  $G$  of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$  and for all partitions  $A, B$  of  $Y$  holds  $\forall_{\neg\exists_{a,A}G,B}G \in \neg\forall_{\forall_{a,B}G,A}G$ .
- (4) Let  $a$  be an element of  $BVF(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$ , and  $A, B$  be partitions of  $Y$ . If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B\}$  and  $A \neq B$ , then  $\forall_{\exists_{\neg a,A}G,B}G \in \neg\forall_{\forall_{a,B}G,A}G$ .
- (5) Let  $a$  be an element of  $BVF(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$ , and  $A, B$  be partitions of  $Y$ . If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B\}$  and  $A \neq B$ , then  $\exists_{\neg\forall_{a,A}G,B}G \in \neg\forall_{\forall_{a,B}G,A}G$ .

- (6) Let  $a$  be an element of  $\text{BVF}(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $\text{PARTITIONS}(Y)$ , and  $A, B$  be partitions of  $Y$ . If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B\}$  and  $A \neq B$ , then  $\exists \neg \forall_{a,A} G, B G \in \neg \forall_{a,B} G, A G$ .
- (7) Let  $a$  be an element of  $\text{BVF}(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $\text{PARTITIONS}(Y)$ , and  $A, B$  be partitions of  $Y$ . If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B\}$  and  $A \neq B$ , then  $\exists \neg \exists_{a,A} G, B G \in \neg \forall_{a,B} G, A G$ .
- (8) Let  $a$  be an element of  $\text{BVF}(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $\text{PARTITIONS}(Y)$ , and  $A, B$  be partitions of  $Y$ . If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B\}$  and  $A \neq B$ , then  $\exists \exists \neg_{a,A} G, B G \in \neg \forall_{a,B} G, A G$ .
- (9) Let  $a$  be an element of  $\text{BVF}(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $\text{PARTITIONS}(Y)$ , and  $A, B$  be partitions of  $Y$ . If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B\}$  and  $A \neq B$ , then  $\neg \forall_{\exists_{a,A} G, B} G \in \neg \exists_{a,B} G, A G$ .
- (10) Let  $a$  be an element of  $\text{BVF}(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $\text{PARTITIONS}(Y)$ , and  $A, B$  be partitions of  $Y$ . If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B\}$  and  $A \neq B$ , then  $\neg \exists_{\exists_{a,A} G, B} G \in \neg \exists_{a,B} G, A G$ .
- (11) For every element  $a$  of  $\text{BVF}(Y)$  and for every subset  $G$  of  $\text{PARTITIONS}(Y)$  and for all partitions  $A, B$  of  $Y$  holds  $\neg \exists_{\exists_{a,A} G, B} G \in \neg \forall_{\exists_{a,B} G, A} G$ .
- (12) Let  $a$  be an element of  $\text{BVF}(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $\text{PARTITIONS}(Y)$ , and  $A, B$  be partitions of  $Y$ . If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B\}$  and  $A \neq B$ , then  $\neg \exists_{\exists_{a,A} G, B} G \in \neg \exists_{\exists_{a,B} G, A} G$ .
- (13) Let  $a$  be an element of  $\text{BVF}(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $\text{PARTITIONS}(Y)$ , and  $A, B$  be partitions of  $Y$ . If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B\}$  and  $A \neq B$ , then  $\neg \forall_{\forall_{a,A} G, B} G \in \neg \forall_{\forall_{a,B} G, A} G$ .
- (14) Let  $a$  be an element of  $\text{BVF}(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $\text{PARTITIONS}(Y)$ , and  $A, B$  be partitions of  $Y$ . If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B\}$  and  $A \neq B$ , then  $\neg \exists_{\forall_{a,A} G, B} G \in \neg \forall_{\forall_{a,B} G, A} G$ .
- (15) Let  $a$  be an element of  $\text{BVF}(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $\text{PARTITIONS}(Y)$ , and  $A, B$  be partitions of  $Y$ . If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B\}$  and  $A \neq B$ , then  $\neg \forall_{\exists_{a,A} G, B} G \in \neg \forall_{\exists_{a,B} G, A} G$ .
- (16) Let  $a$  be an element of  $\text{BVF}(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $\text{PARTITIONS}(Y)$ , and  $A, B$  be partitions of  $Y$ . If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B\}$  and  $A \neq B$ , then  $\neg \exists_{\exists_{a,A} G, B} G \in \neg \forall_{\forall_{a,B} G, A} G$ .
- (17) Let  $a$  be an element of  $\text{BVF}(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $\text{PARTITIONS}(Y)$ , and  $A, B$  be partitions of  $Y$ . If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B\}$  and  $A \neq B$ , then  $\neg \exists_{\forall_{a,A} G, B} G \in \exists \neg_{\forall_{a,B} G, A} G$ .
- (18) Let  $a$  be an element of  $\text{BVF}(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $\text{PARTITIONS}(Y)$ , and  $A, B$  be partitions of  $Y$ . If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B\}$  and  $A \neq B$ , then  $\neg \forall_{\exists_{a,A} G, B} G \in \exists \neg_{\forall_{a,B} G, A} G$ .
- (19) Let  $a$  be an element of  $\text{BVF}(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $\text{PARTITIONS}(Y)$ , and

- $A, B$  be partitions of  $Y$ . If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B\}$  and  $A \neq B$ , then  $\neg\exists_{\exists_{a,A}G,B}G \in \exists_{\neg\forall_{a,B}G,A}G$ .
- (20) Let  $a$  be an element of  $\text{BVF}(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $\text{PARTITIONS}(Y)$ , and  $A, B$  be partitions of  $Y$ . If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B\}$  and  $A \neq B$ , then  $\neg\forall_{\exists_{a,A}G,B}G \in \forall_{\neg\forall_{a,B}G,A}G$ .
- (21) Let  $a$  be an element of  $\text{BVF}(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $\text{PARTITIONS}(Y)$ , and  $A, B$  be partitions of  $Y$ . If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B\}$  and  $A \neq B$ , then  $\neg\exists_{\exists_{a,A}G,B}G \in \forall_{\neg\forall_{a,B}G,A}G$ .
- (22) Let  $a$  be an element of  $\text{BVF}(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $\text{PARTITIONS}(Y)$ , and  $A, B$  be partitions of  $Y$ . If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B\}$  and  $A \neq B$ , then  $\neg\exists_{\exists_{a,A}G,B}G \in \exists_{\neg\exists_{a,B}G,A}G$ .
- (23) Let  $a$  be an element of  $\text{BVF}(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $\text{PARTITIONS}(Y)$ , and  $A, B$  be partitions of  $Y$ . If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B\}$  and  $A \neq B$ , then  $\neg\exists_{\exists_{a,A}G,B}G \in \forall_{\neg\exists_{a,B}G,A}G$ .
- (24) Let  $a$  be an element of  $\text{BVF}(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $\text{PARTITIONS}(Y)$ , and  $A, B$  be partitions of  $Y$ . If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B\}$  and  $A \neq B$ , then  $\neg\forall_{\exists_{a,A}G,B}G \in \exists_{\exists_{\neg a,B}G,A}G$ .
- (25) Let  $a$  be an element of  $\text{BVF}(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $\text{PARTITIONS}(Y)$ , and  $A, B$  be partitions of  $Y$ . If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B\}$  and  $A \neq B$ , then  $\neg\exists_{\exists_{a,A}G,B}G \in \exists_{\exists_{\neg a,B}G,A}G$ .
- (26) Let  $a$  be an element of  $\text{BVF}(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $\text{PARTITIONS}(Y)$ , and  $A, B$  be partitions of  $Y$ . If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B\}$  and  $A \neq B$ , then  $\neg\forall_{\exists_{a,A}G,B}G \in \forall_{\exists_{\neg a,B}G,A}G$ .
- (27) Let  $a$  be an element of  $\text{BVF}(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $\text{PARTITIONS}(Y)$ , and  $A, B$  be partitions of  $Y$ . If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B\}$  and  $A \neq B$ , then  $\neg\exists_{\exists_{a,A}G,B}G \in \forall_{\exists_{\neg a,B}G,A}G$ .
- (28) Let  $a$  be an element of  $\text{BVF}(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $\text{PARTITIONS}(Y)$ , and  $A, B$  be partitions of  $Y$ . If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B\}$  and  $A \neq B$ , then  $\neg\exists_{\exists_{a,A}G,B}G \in \exists_{\forall_{\neg a,B}G,A}G$ .
- (29) Let  $a$  be an element of  $\text{BVF}(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $\text{PARTITIONS}(Y)$ , and  $A, B$  be partitions of  $Y$ . If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B\}$  and  $A \neq B$ , then  $\neg\exists_{\exists_{a,A}G,B}G \in \forall_{\forall_{\neg a,B}G,A}G$ .
- (30) Let  $a$  be an element of  $\text{BVF}(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $\text{PARTITIONS}(Y)$ , and  $A, B$  be partitions of  $Y$ . If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B\}$  and  $A \neq B$ , then  $\exists_{\neg\exists_{a,A}G,B}G \in \neg\exists_{\forall_{a,B}G,A}G$ .
- (31) Let  $a$  be an element of  $\text{BVF}(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $\text{PARTITIONS}(Y)$ , and  $A, B$  be partitions of  $Y$ . If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B\}$  and  $A \neq B$ , then  $\forall_{\neg\exists_{a,A}G,B}G \in \neg\exists_{\forall_{a,B}G,A}G$ .
- (32) Let  $a$  be an element of  $\text{BVF}(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $\text{PARTITIONS}(Y)$ , and  $A, B$  be partitions of  $Y$ . If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B\}$  and  $A \neq B$ ,

then  $\forall_{\neg\exists_{a,A}G,B}G \in \neg\forall_{\exists_{a,B}G,A}G$ .

- (33) Let  $a$  be an element of  $BVF(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$ , and  $A, B$  be partitions of  $Y$ . If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B\}$  and  $A \neq B$ , then  $\forall_{\neg\exists_{a,A}G,B}G \in \neg\exists_{\exists_{a,B}G,A}G$ .
- (34) Let  $a$  be an element of  $BVF(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$ , and  $A, B$  be partitions of  $Y$ . If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B\}$  and  $A \neq B$ , then  $\exists_{\neg\forall_{a,A}G,B}G \in \exists_{\neg\forall_{a,B}G,A}G$ .
- (35) Let  $a$  be an element of  $BVF(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$ , and  $A, B$  be partitions of  $Y$ . If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B\}$  and  $A \neq B$ , then  $\forall_{\neg\forall_{a,A}G,B}G \in \exists_{\neg\forall_{a,B}G,A}G$ .
- (36) Let  $a$  be an element of  $BVF(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$ , and  $A, B$  be partitions of  $Y$ . If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B\}$  and  $A \neq B$ , then  $\exists_{\neg\exists_{a,A}G,B}G \in \exists_{\neg\forall_{a,B}G,A}G$ .
- (37) Let  $a$  be an element of  $BVF(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$ , and  $A, B$  be partitions of  $Y$ . If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B\}$  and  $A \neq B$ , then  $\forall_{\neg\exists_{a,A}G,B}G \in \exists_{\neg\forall_{a,B}G,A}G$ .
- (38) Let  $a$  be an element of  $BVF(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$ , and  $A, B$  be partitions of  $Y$ . If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B\}$  and  $A \neq B$ , then  $\exists_{\neg\exists_{a,A}G,B}G \in \forall_{\neg\forall_{a,B}G,A}G$ .
- (39) Let  $a$  be an element of  $BVF(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$ , and  $A, B$  be partitions of  $Y$ . If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B\}$  and  $A \neq B$ , then  $\forall_{\neg\exists_{a,A}G,B}G \in \forall_{\neg\forall_{a,B}G,A}G$ .
- (40) Let  $a$  be an element of  $BVF(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$ , and  $A, B$  be partitions of  $Y$ . If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B\}$  and  $A \neq B$ , then  $\forall_{\neg\exists_{a,A}G,B}G \in \exists_{\neg\exists_{a,B}G,A}G$ .
- (41) Let  $a$  be an element of  $BVF(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$ , and  $A, B$  be partitions of  $Y$ . If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B\}$  and  $A \neq B$ , then  $\forall_{\neg\exists_{a,A}G,B}G \in \forall_{\neg\exists_{a,B}G,A}G$ .
- (42) Let  $a$  be an element of  $BVF(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$ , and  $A, B$  be partitions of  $Y$ . If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B\}$  and  $A \neq B$ , then  $\exists_{\neg\exists_{a,A}G,B}G \in \exists_{\exists_{\neg a,B}G,A}G$ .
- (43) Let  $a$  be an element of  $BVF(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$ , and  $A, B$  be partitions of  $Y$ . If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B\}$  and  $A \neq B$ , then  $\forall_{\neg\exists_{a,A}G,B}G \in \exists_{\exists_{\neg a,B}G,A}G$ .
- (44) Let  $a$  be an element of  $BVF(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$ , and  $A, B$  be partitions of  $Y$ . If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B\}$  and  $A \neq B$ , then  $\exists_{\neg\exists_{a,A}G,B}G \in \forall_{\exists_{\neg a,B}G,A}G$ .
- (45) Let  $a$  be an element of  $BVF(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$ , and  $A, B$  be partitions of  $Y$ . If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B\}$  and  $A \neq B$ , then  $\forall_{\neg\exists_{a,A}G,B}G \in \forall_{\exists_{\neg a,B}G,A}G$ .

- (46) Let  $a$  be an element of  $BVF(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$ , and  $A, B$  be partitions of  $Y$ . If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B\}$  and  $A \neq B$ , then  $\forall_{\neg\exists a, A} G, B G \in \exists_{\forall \neg a, B} G, A G$ .
- (47) Let  $a$  be an element of  $BVF(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$ , and  $A, B$  be partitions of  $Y$ . If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B\}$  and  $A \neq B$ , then  $\forall_{\neg\exists a, A} G, B G \in \forall_{\forall \neg a, B} G, A G$ .
- (48) Let  $a$  be an element of  $BVF(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$ , and  $A, B$  be partitions of  $Y$ . If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B\}$  and  $A \neq B$ , then  $\exists_{\forall \neg a, A} G, B G \in \neg\exists_{\forall a, B} G, A G$ .
- (49) Let  $a$  be an element of  $BVF(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$ , and  $A, B$  be partitions of  $Y$ . If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B\}$  and  $A \neq B$ , then  $\forall_{\forall \neg a, A} G, B G \in \neg\exists_{\forall a, B} G, A G$ .
- (50) Let  $a$  be an element of  $BVF(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$ , and  $A, B$  be partitions of  $Y$ . If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B\}$  and  $A \neq B$ , then  $\forall_{\forall \neg a, A} G, B G \in \neg\forall_{\exists a, B} G, A G$ .
- (51) Let  $a$  be an element of  $BVF(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$ , and  $A, B$  be partitions of  $Y$ . If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B\}$  and  $A \neq B$ , then  $\forall_{\forall \neg a, A} G, B G \in \neg\exists_{\exists a, B} G, A G$ .
- (52) Let  $a$  be an element of  $BVF(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$ , and  $A, B$  be partitions of  $Y$ . If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B\}$  and  $A \neq B$ , then  $\exists_{\exists \neg a, A} G, B G \in \exists_{\neg\forall a, B} G, A G$ .
- (53) Let  $a$  be an element of  $BVF(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$ , and  $A, B$  be partitions of  $Y$ . If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B\}$  and  $A \neq B$ , then  $\forall_{\exists \neg a, A} G, B G \in \exists_{\neg\forall a, B} G, A G$ .
- (54) Let  $a$  be an element of  $BVF(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$ , and  $A, B$  be partitions of  $Y$ . If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B\}$  and  $A \neq B$ , then  $\exists_{\forall \neg a, A} G, B G \in \exists_{\neg\forall a, B} G, A G$ .
- (55) Let  $a$  be an element of  $BVF(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$ , and  $A, B$  be partitions of  $Y$ . If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B\}$  and  $A \neq B$ , then  $\forall_{\forall \neg a, A} G, B G \in \exists_{\neg\forall a, B} G, A G$ .
- (56) Let  $a$  be an element of  $BVF(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$ , and  $A, B$  be partitions of  $Y$ . If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B\}$  and  $A \neq B$ , then  $\exists_{\forall \neg a, A} G, B G \in \forall_{\neg\forall a, B} G, A G$ .
- (57) Let  $a$  be an element of  $BVF(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$ , and  $A, B$  be partitions of  $Y$ . If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B\}$  and  $A \neq B$ , then  $\forall_{\forall \neg a, A} G, B G \in \forall_{\neg\forall a, B} G, A G$ .
- (58) Let  $a$  be an element of  $BVF(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$ , and  $A, B$  be partitions of  $Y$ . If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B\}$  and  $A \neq B$ , then  $\forall_{\forall \neg a, A} G, B G \in \exists_{\neg\exists a, B} G, A G$ .
- (59) Let  $a$  be an element of  $BVF(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$ , and

$A, B$  be partitions of  $Y$ . If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B\}$  and  $A \neq B$ , then  $\forall_{\forall_{\neg a, A} G, B} G \in \forall_{\neg \exists a, B} G, A G$ .

(61)<sup>1</sup> Let  $a$  be an element of  $\text{BVF}(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $\text{PARTITIONS}(Y)$ , and  $A, B$  be partitions of  $Y$ . If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B\}$  and  $A \neq B$ , then  $\forall_{\exists_{\neg a, A} G, B} G \in \exists_{\exists_{\neg a, B} G, A} G$ .

(62) Let  $a$  be an element of  $\text{BVF}(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $\text{PARTITIONS}(Y)$ , and  $A, B$  be partitions of  $Y$ . If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B\}$  and  $A \neq B$ , then  $\exists_{\forall_{\neg a, A} G, B} G \in \exists_{\exists_{\neg a, B} G, A} G$ .

#### REFERENCES

- [1] Shunichi Kobayashi and Kui Jia. A theory of Boolean valued functions and partitions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 7(2):249–254, 1998.
- [2] Shunichi Kobayashi and Yatsuka Nakamura. A theory of Boolean valued functions and quantifiers with respect to partitions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 7(2):307–312, 1998.
- [3] Konrad Raczkowski and Paweł Sadowski. Equivalence relations and classes of abstraction. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):441–444, 1990.
- [4] Andrzej Trybulec. Tarski Grothendieck set theory. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):9–11, 1990.
- [5] Zinaida Trybulec. Properties of subsets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):67–71, 1990.

*Received August 17, 1999*

---



---

<sup>1</sup>The proposition (60) has been removed.

# Definitions of Radix- $2^k$ Signed-Digit Number and its Adder Algorithm

Yoshinori Fujisawa  
Shinshu University  
Nagano

Yasushi Fuwa  
Shinshu University  
Nagano

**Summary.** In this article, a radix- $2^k$  signed-digit number (Radix- $2^k$  SD number) is defined and based on it a high-speed adder algorithm is discussed.

The processes of coding and encoding for public-key cryptograms require a great deal of addition operations of natural number of many figures. This results in a long time for the encoding and decoding processes. It is possible to reduce the processing time using the high-speed adder algorithm.

In the first section of this article, we prepared some useful theorems for natural numbers and integers. In the second section, we defined the concept of radix- $2^k$ , a set named  $k$ -SD and proved some properties about them. In the third section, we provide some important functions for generating Radix- $2^k$  SD numbers from natural numbers and natural numbers from Radix- $2^k$  SD numbers. In the fourth section, we defined the carry and data components of addition with Radix- $2^k$  SD numbers and some properties about them. In the fifth section, we defined a theorem for checking whether or not a natural number can be expressed as  $n$  digits Radix- $2^k$  SD number.

In the last section, a high-speed adder algorithm on Radix- $2^k$  SD numbers is proposed and we provided some properties. In this algorithm, the carry of each digit has an effect on only the next digit. Properties of the relationships of the results of this algorithm to the operations of natural numbers are also given.

MML Identifier: RADIX\_1.

The notation and terminology used here are introduced in the following papers: [9], [6], [2], [3], [12], [4], [11], [1], [5], [7], [13], [10], and [8].

## 1. SOME USEFUL THEOREMS

We adopt the following convention:  $i, k, m, n, x, y$  are natural numbers,  $i_1, i_2, i_3$  are integers, and  $e$  is a set.

The following propositions are true:

- (1) If  $n \neq 0$ , then  $m \div n = (m \text{ qua integer}) \div n \text{ qua integer}$  and  $m \bmod n = (m \text{ qua integer}) \bmod n \text{ qua integer}$ .
- (2) If  $k \neq 0$  and  $n \bmod k = k - 1$ , then  $(n + 1) \bmod k = 0$ .
- (3) If  $k \neq 0$  and  $n \bmod k < k - 1$ , then  $(n + 1) \bmod k = (n \bmod k) + 1$ .
- (4) If  $m \neq 0$  and  $n \neq 0$ , then  $k \bmod m \cdot n \bmod n = k \bmod n$ .
- (5) If  $k \neq 0$ , then  $(n + 1) \bmod k = 0$  or  $(n + 1) \bmod k = (n \bmod k) + 1$ .
- (6) If  $i \neq 0$  and  $k \neq 0$ , then  $(n \bmod i_{\mathbb{N}}^k) \div i_{\mathbb{N}}^{k-1} < i$ .
- (7) If  $k \leq n$ , then  $m_{\mathbb{N}}^k \mid m_{\mathbb{N}}^n$ .
- (8) If  $i_3 > 0$ , then  $i_1 \bmod i_2 \cdot i_3 \bmod i_3 = i_1 \bmod i_3$ .

2. DEFINITION FOR RADIX- $2^k$ , K-SD

Let us consider  $n$ . The functor Radix  $n$  yields a natural number and is defined by:

- (Def. 1) Radix  $n = 2^n$ .

Let us consider  $k$ . The functor  $k$ -SD yields a set and is defined by:

- (Def. 2)  $k$ -SD =  $\{e; e \text{ ranges over integers: } e \leq \text{Radix } k - 1 \wedge e \geq -\text{Radix } k + 1\}$ .

The following propositions are true:

- (9) Radix  $n \neq 0$ .
- (10) For every  $e$  holds  $e \in 0$ -SD iff  $e = 0$ .
- (11)  $0$ -SD =  $\{0\}$ .
- (12)  $k$ -SD  $\subseteq k + 1$ -SD.
- (13) If  $e \in k$ -SD, then  $e$  is an integer.
- (14)  $k$ -SD  $\subseteq \mathbb{Z}$ .
- (15) If  $i_1 \in k$ -SD, then  $i_1 \leq \text{Radix } k - 1$  and  $i_1 \geq -\text{Radix } k + 1$ .
- (16)  $0 \in k$ -SD.

Let us consider  $k$ . Note that  $k$ -SD is non empty.

Let us consider  $k$ . Then  $k$ -SD is a non empty subset of  $\mathbb{Z}$ .



### 3. FUNCTIONS FOR GENERATING RADIX- $2^k$ SD NUMBERS FROM NATURAL NUMBERS AND NATURAL NUMBERS FROM RADIX- $2^k$ SD NUMBERS

In the sequel  $a$  denotes a tuple of  $n$  and  $k$ -SD.

We now state the proposition

(18)<sup>1</sup> If  $i \in \text{Seg } n$ , then  $a(i)$  is an element of  $k$ -SD.

Let  $i, k, n$  be natural numbers and let  $x$  be a tuple of  $n$  and  $k$ -SD. The functor  $\text{DigA}(x, i)$  yields an integer and is defined by:

- (Def. 3)(i)  $\text{DigA}(x, i) = x(i)$  if  $i \in \text{Seg } n$ ,  
(ii)  $\text{DigA}(x, i) = 0$  if  $i = 0$ .

Let  $i, k, n$  be natural numbers and let  $x$  be a tuple of  $n$  and  $k$ -SD. The functor  $\text{DigB}(x, i)$  yielding an element of  $\mathbb{Z}$  is defined as follows:

- (Def. 4)  $\text{DigB}(x, i) = \text{DigA}(x, i)$ .

One can prove the following propositions:

(19) If  $i \in \text{Seg } n$ , then  $\text{DigA}(a, i)$  is an element of  $k$ -SD.

(20) For every tuple  $x$  of 1 and  $\mathbb{Z}$  such that  $\pi_1 x = m$  holds  $x = \langle m \rangle$ .

Let  $i, k, n$  be natural numbers and let  $x$  be a tuple of  $n$  and  $k$ -SD. The functor  $\text{SubDigit}(x, i, k)$  yielding an element of  $\mathbb{Z}$  is defined by:

- (Def. 5)  $\text{SubDigit}(x, i, k) = ((\text{Radix } k)_{\mathbb{N}}^{i-1}) \cdot \text{DigB}(x, i)$ .

Let  $n, k$  be natural numbers and let  $x$  be a tuple of  $n$  and  $k$ -SD. The functor  $\text{DigitSD } x$  yielding a tuple of  $n$  and  $\mathbb{Z}$  is defined as follows:

- (Def. 6) For every natural number  $i$  such that  $i \in \text{Seg } n$  holds  $\pi_i \text{DigitSD } x = \text{SubDigit}(x, i, k)$ .

Let  $n, k$  be natural numbers and let  $x$  be a tuple of  $n$  and  $k$ -SD. The functor  $\text{SDDec } x$  yields an integer and is defined as follows:

- (Def. 7)  $\text{SDDec } x = \sum \text{DigitSD } x$ .

Let  $i, k, x$  be natural numbers. The functor  $\text{DigitDC}(x, i, k)$  yielding an element of  $k$ -SD is defined as follows:

- (Def. 8)  $\text{DigitDC}(x, i, k) = (x \bmod (\text{Radix } k)_{\mathbb{N}}^i) \div (\text{Radix } k)_{\mathbb{N}}^{i-1}$ .

Let  $k, n, x$  be natural numbers. The functor  $\text{DecSD}(x, n, k)$  yields a tuple of  $n$  and  $k$ -SD and is defined as follows:

- (Def. 9) For every natural number  $i$  such that  $i \in \text{Seg } n$  holds  $\text{DigA}(\text{DecSD}(x, n, k), i) = \text{DigitDC}(x, i, k)$ .

---

<sup>1</sup>The proposition (17) has been removed.

## 4. DEFINITION FOR CARRY AND DATA COMPONENTS OF ADDITION

Let  $x$  be an integer. The functor  $\text{SD\_Add\_Carry } x$  yielding an integer is defined as follows:

$$(Def. 10) \quad \text{SD\_Add\_Carry } x = \begin{cases} 1, & \text{if } x > 2, \\ -1, & \text{if } x < -2, \\ 0, & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

One can prove the following proposition

$$(21) \quad \text{SD\_Add\_Carry } 0 = 0.$$

Let  $x$  be an integer and let  $k$  be a natural number.

The functor  $\text{SD\_Add\_Data}(x, k)$  yields an integer and is defined by:

$$(Def. 11) \quad \text{SD\_Add\_Data}(x, k) = x - \text{SD\_Add\_Carry } x \cdot \text{Radix } k.$$

Next we state two propositions:

$$(22) \quad \text{SD\_Add\_Data}(0, k) = 0.$$

$$(23) \quad \text{If } k \geq 2 \text{ and } i_1 \in k - \text{SD} \text{ and } i_2 \in k - \text{SD}, \text{ then } -\text{Radix } k + 2 \leq \text{SD\_Add\_Data}(i_1 + i_2, k) \text{ and } \text{SD\_Add\_Data}(i_1 + i_2, k) \leq \text{Radix } k - 2.$$

5. DEFINITION FOR CHECKING WHETHER OR NOT A NATURAL NUMBER CAN BE EXPRESSED AS N DIGITS RADIX- $2^k$  SD NUMBER

Let  $n, x, k$  be natural numbers. We say that  $x$  is represented by  $n, k$  if and only if:

$$(Def. 12) \quad x < (\text{Radix } k)_{\mathbb{N}}^n.$$

Next we state four propositions:

$$(24) \quad \text{If } m \text{ is represented by } 1, k, \text{ then } \text{DigA}(\text{DecSD}(m, 1, k), 1) = m.$$

$$(25) \quad \text{For every } n \text{ such that } n \geq 1 \text{ and for every } m \text{ such that } m \text{ is represented by } n, k \text{ holds } m = \text{SDDec DecSD}(m, n, k).$$

$$(26) \quad \text{If } k \geq 2 \text{ and } m \text{ is represented by } 1, k \text{ and } n \text{ is represented by } 1, k, \text{ then } \text{SD\_Add\_Carry DigA}(\text{DecSD}(m, 1, k), 1) + \text{DigA}(\text{DecSD}(n, 1, k), 1) = \text{SD\_Add\_Carry } m + n.$$

$$(27) \quad \text{If } m \text{ is represented by } n + 1, k, \text{ then } \text{DigA}(\text{DecSD}(m, n + 1, k), n + 1) = m \div (\text{Radix } k)_{\mathbb{N}}^n.$$

6. DEFINITION FOR ADDITION OPERATION FOR A HIGH-SPEED ADDER  
ALGORITHM ON RADIX- $2^k$  SD NUMBER

Let  $k, i, n$  be natural numbers and let  $x, y$  be tuples of  $n$  and  $k$ -SD. Let us assume that  $i \in \text{Seg } n$  and  $k \geq 2$ . The functor  $\text{Add}(x, y, i, k)$  yields an element of  $k$ -SD and is defined as follows:

(Def. 13)  $\text{Add}(x, y, i, k) = \text{SD\_Add\_Data}(\text{DigA}(x, i) + \text{DigA}(y, i), k) + \text{SD\_Add\_Carry}$   
 $\text{DigA}(x, i - '1) + \text{DigA}(y, i - '1)$ .

Let  $n, k$  be natural numbers and let  $x, y$  be tuples of  $n$  and  $k$ -SD. The functor  $x' +' y$  yielding a tuple of  $n$  and  $k$ -SD is defined by:

(Def. 14) For every  $i$  such that  $i \in \text{Seg } n$  holds  $\text{DigA}(x' +' y, i) = \text{Add}(x, y, i, k)$ .

One can prove the following two propositions:

(28) If  $k \geq 2$  and  $m$  is represented by  $1, k$  and  $n$  is represented by  $1, k$ , then  $\text{SDDec DecSD}(m, 1, k)' +' \text{DecSD}(n, 1, k) = \text{SD\_Add\_Data}(m + n, k)$ .

(29) Let given  $n$ . Suppose  $n \geq 1$ . Let given  $k, x, y$ . Suppose  $k \geq 2$  and  $x$  is represented by  $n, k$  and  $y$  is represented by  $n, k$ . Then  $x + y = \text{SDDec DecSD}(x, n, k)' +' \text{DecSD}(y, n, k) + ((\text{Radix } k)_{\mathbb{N}}^n) \cdot \text{SD\_Add\_Carry DigA}(\text{DecSD}(x, n, k), n) + \text{DigA}(\text{DecSD}(y, n, k), n)$ .

REFERENCES

- [1] Grzegorz Bancerek. The fundamental properties of natural numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):41–46, 1990.
- [2] Grzegorz Bancerek and Krzysztof Hryniewiecki. Segments of natural numbers and finite sequences. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):107–114, 1990.
- [3] Czesław Byliński. Finite sequences and tuples of elements of a non-empty sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):529–536, 1990.
- [4] Czesław Byliński. Functions and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):55–65, 1990.
- [5] Marek Chmur. The lattice of natural numbers and the sublattice of it. The set of prime numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(4):453–459, 1991.
- [6] Yoshinori Fujisawa, Yasushi Fuwa, and Hidetaka Shimizu. Euler's Theorem and small Fermat's Theorem. *Formalized Mathematics*, 7(1):123–126, 1998.
- [7] Krzysztof Hryniewiecki. Basic properties of real numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):35–40, 1990.
- [8] Andrzej Kondracki. The chinese remainder theorem. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(4):573–577, 1997.
- [9] Takaya Nishiyama and Yasuho Mizuhara. Binary arithmetics. *Formalized Mathematics*, 4(1):83–86, 1993.
- [10] Andrzej Trybulec. Tarski Grothendieck set theory. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):9–11, 1990.
- [11] Michał J. Trybulec. Integers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):501–505, 1990.
- [12] Wojciech A. Trybulec. Pigeon hole principle. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):575–579, 1990.
- [13] Zinaida Trybulec. Properties of subsets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):67–71, 1990.

Received September 7, 1999

---



# Retracts and Inheritance<sup>1</sup>

Grzegorz Bancerek  
University of Białystok

MML Identifier: YELLOW16.

The notation and terminology used in this paper are introduced in the following papers: [20], [10], [8], [9], [7], [17], [1], [22], [13], [21], [18], [2], [24], [25], [23], [19], [12], [27], [15], [4], [11], [5], [3], [14], [26], [6], and [16].

## 1. POSET RETRACTS

The following three propositions are true:

- (1) For all binary relations  $a, b$  holds  $a \cdot b = a b$ .
- (2) Let  $X$  be a set,  $L$  be a non empty relational structure,  $S$  be a non empty relational substructure of  $L$ ,  $f, g$  be functions from  $X$  into the carrier of  $S$ , and  $f', g'$  be functions from  $X$  into the carrier of  $L$ . If  $f' = f$  and  $g' = g$  and  $f \leq g$ , then  $f' \leq g'$ .
- (3) Let  $X$  be a set,  $L$  be a non empty relational structure,  $S$  be a full non empty relational substructure of  $L$ ,  $f, g$  be functions from  $X$  into the carrier of  $S$ , and  $f', g'$  be functions from  $X$  into the carrier of  $L$ . If  $f' = f$  and  $g' = g$  and  $f' \leq g'$ , then  $f \leq g$ .

Let  $S$  be a non empty relational structure and let  $T$  be a non empty reflexive antisymmetric relational structure. Note that there exists a map from  $S$  into  $T$  which is directed-sups-preserving and monotone.

The following proposition is true

- (4) For all functions  $f, g$  such that  $f$  is idempotent and  $\text{rng } g \subseteq \text{rng } f$  and  $\text{rng } g \subseteq \text{dom } f$  holds  $f \cdot g = g$ .

---

<sup>1</sup>This work has been supported by KBN Grant 8 T11C 018 12.

Let  $S$  be a 1-sorted structure. Note that there exists a map from  $S$  into  $S$  which is idempotent.

One can prove the following propositions:

- (5) For every up-complete non empty poset  $L$  holds every directed-sups-inheriting full non empty relational substructure of  $L$  is up-complete.
- (6) Let  $L$  be an up-complete non empty poset and  $f$  be a map from  $L$  into  $L$ . Suppose  $f$  is idempotent and directed-sups-preserving. Then  $\text{Im } f$  is directed-sups-inheriting.
- (7) Let  $T$  be an up-complete non empty poset and  $S$  be a directed-sups-inheriting full non empty relational substructure of  $T$ . Then  $\text{incl}(S, T)$  is directed-sups-preserving.
- (8) Let  $S, T$  be non empty relational structures,  $f$  be a map from  $T$  into  $S$ , and  $g$  be a map from  $S$  into  $T$ . If  $f \cdot g = \text{id}_S$ , then  $\text{rng } f = \text{the carrier of } S$ .
- (9) Let  $T$  be a non empty relational structure,  $S$  be a non empty relational substructure of  $T$ , and  $f$  be a map from  $T$  into  $S$ . If  $f \cdot \text{incl}(S, T) = \text{id}_S$ , then  $f$  is an idempotent map from  $T$  into  $T$ .

Let  $S, T$  be non empty posets and let  $f$  be a function. We say that  $f$  is a retraction of  $T$  into  $S$  if and only if the conditions (Def. 1) are satisfied.

- (Def. 1)(i)  $f$  is a directed-sups-preserving map from  $T$  into  $S$ ,
- (ii)  $f \upharpoonright \text{the carrier of } S = \text{id}_S$ , and
- (iii)  $S$  is a directed-sups-inheriting full relational substructure of  $T$ .

We say that  $f$  is a UPS retraction of  $T$  into  $S$  if and only if the conditions (Def. 2) are satisfied.

- (Def. 2)(i)  $f$  is a directed-sups-preserving map from  $T$  into  $S$ , and
- (ii) there exists a directed-sups-preserving map  $g$  from  $S$  into  $T$  such that  $f \cdot g = \text{id}_S$ .

Let  $S, T$  be non empty posets. We say that  $S$  is a retract of  $T$  if and only if:

- (Def. 3) There exists a map  $f$  from  $T$  into  $S$  such that  $f$  is a retraction of  $T$  into  $S$ .

We say that  $S$  is a UPS retract of  $T$  if and only if:

- (Def. 4) There exists a map  $f$  from  $T$  into  $S$  such that  $f$  is a UPS retraction of  $T$  into  $S$ .

The following propositions are true:

- (10) For all non empty posets  $S, T$  and for every function  $f$  such that  $f$  is a retraction of  $T$  into  $S$  holds  $f \cdot \text{incl}(S, T) = \text{id}_S$ .
- (11) Let  $S$  be a non empty poset,  $T$  be an up-complete non empty poset, and  $f$  be a function. Suppose  $f$  is a retraction of  $T$  into  $S$ . Then  $f$  is a UPS retraction of  $T$  into  $S$ .

- (12) Let  $S, T$  be non empty posets and  $f$  be a function. If  $f$  is a retraction of  $T$  into  $S$ , then  $\text{rng } f = \text{the carrier of } S$ .
- (13) Let  $S, T$  be non empty posets and  $f$  be a function. If  $f$  is a UPS retraction of  $T$  into  $S$ , then  $\text{rng } f = \text{the carrier of } S$ .
- (14) Let  $S, T$  be non empty posets and  $f$  be a function. Suppose  $f$  is a retraction of  $T$  into  $S$ . Then  $f$  is an idempotent map from  $T$  into  $T$ .
- (15) Let  $T, S$  be non empty posets and  $f$  be a map from  $T$  into  $T$ . Suppose  $f$  is a retraction of  $T$  into  $S$ . Then  $\text{Im } f = \text{the relational structure of } S$ .
- (16) Let  $T$  be an up-complete non empty poset,  $S$  be a non empty poset, and  $f$  be a map from  $T$  into  $T$ . Suppose  $f$  is a retraction of  $T$  into  $S$ . Then  $f$  is directed-sups-preserving and projection.
- (17) Let  $S, T$  be non empty reflexive transitive relational structures and  $f$  be a map from  $S$  into  $T$ . Then  $f$  is isomorphic if and only if the following conditions are satisfied:
- (i)  $f$  is monotone, and
  - (ii) there exists a monotone map  $g$  from  $T$  into  $S$  such that  $f \cdot g = \text{id}_T$  and  $g \cdot f = \text{id}_S$ .
- (18) Let  $S, T$  be non empty posets. Then  $S$  and  $T$  are isomorphic if and only if there exists a monotone map  $f$  from  $S$  into  $T$  and there exists a monotone map  $g$  from  $T$  into  $S$  such that  $f \cdot g = \text{id}_T$  and  $g \cdot f = \text{id}_S$ .
- (19) Let  $S, T$  be up-complete non empty posets. Suppose  $S$  and  $T$  are isomorphic. Then  $S$  is a UPS retract of  $T$  and  $T$  is a UPS retract of  $S$ .
- (20) Let  $T, S$  be non empty posets,  $f$  be a monotone map from  $T$  into  $S$ , and  $g$  be a monotone map from  $S$  into  $T$ . Suppose  $f \cdot g = \text{id}_S$ . Then there exists a projection map  $h$  from  $T$  into  $T$  such that  $h = g \cdot f$  and  $h \upharpoonright \text{carrier of } \text{Im } h = \text{id}_{\text{Im } h}$  and  $S$  and  $\text{Im } h$  are isomorphic.
- (21) Let  $T$  be an up-complete non empty poset,  $S$  be a non empty poset, and  $f$  be a function. Suppose  $f$  is a UPS retraction of  $T$  into  $S$ . Then there exists a directed-sups-preserving projection map  $h$  from  $T$  into  $T$  such that  $h$  is a retraction of  $T$  into  $\text{Im } h$  and  $S$  and  $\text{Im } h$  are isomorphic.
- (22) For every up-complete non empty poset  $L$  and for every non empty poset  $S$  such that  $S$  is a retract of  $L$  holds  $S$  is up-complete.
- (23) For every complete non empty poset  $L$  and for every non empty poset  $S$  such that  $S$  is a retract of  $L$  holds  $S$  is complete.
- (24) Let  $L$  be a continuous complete lattice and  $S$  be a non empty poset. If  $S$  is a retract of  $L$ , then  $S$  is continuous.
- (25) Let  $L$  be an up-complete non empty poset and  $S$  be a non empty poset. If  $S$  is a UPS retract of  $L$ , then  $S$  is up-complete.
- (26) Let  $L$  be a complete non empty poset and  $S$  be a non empty poset. If  $S$  is a UPS retract of  $L$ , then  $S$  is complete.

- (27) Let  $L$  be a continuous complete lattice and  $S$  be a non empty poset. If  $S$  is a UPS retract of  $L$ , then  $S$  is continuous.
- (28) Let  $L$  be a relational structure,  $S$  be a full relational substructure of  $L$ , and  $R$  be a relational substructure of  $S$ . Then  $R$  is full if and only if  $R$  is a full relational substructure of  $L$ .
- (29) Let  $L$  be a non empty transitive relational structure and  $S$  be a directed-sups-inheriting non empty full relational substructure of  $L$ . Then every directed-sups-inheriting non empty relational substructure of  $S$  is a directed-sups-inheriting relational substructure of  $L$ .
- (30) Let  $L$  be an up-complete non empty poset and  $S_1, S_2$  be directed-sups-inheriting full non empty relational substructures of  $L$ . Suppose  $S_1$  is a relational substructure of  $S_2$ . Then  $S_1$  is a directed-sups-inheriting full relational substructure of  $S_2$ .

Let  $X, Y$  be non empty topological spaces. One can check that every continuous map from  $X$  into  $Y$  is continuous.

## 2. PRODUCTS

Let  $R$  be a binary relation. We say that  $R$  is poset-yielding if and only if:

(Def. 5) For every set  $x$  such that  $x \in \text{rng } R$  holds  $x$  is a poset.

Let us observe that every binary relation which is poset-yielding is also relational structure yielding and reflexive-yielding.

Let  $X$  be a non empty set, let  $L$  be a non empty relational structure, let  $i$  be an element of  $X$ , and let  $Y$  be a subset of  $L^X$ . Then  $\pi_i Y$  is a subset of  $L$ .

Let  $X$  be a set and let  $S$  be a poset. Note that  $X \mapsto S$  is poset-yielding.

Let  $I$  be a set. Observe that there exists a many sorted set indexed by  $I$  which is poset-yielding and nonempty.

Let  $I$  be a non empty set and let  $J$  be a poset-yielding nonempty many sorted set indexed by  $I$ . Note that  $\prod J$  is transitive and antisymmetric.

Let  $I$  be a non empty set, let  $J$  be a poset-yielding nonempty many sorted set indexed by  $I$ , and let  $i$  be an element of  $I$ . Then  $J(i)$  is a non empty poset.

Next we state a number of propositions:

- (31) Let  $I$  be a non empty set,  $J$  be a poset-yielding nonempty many sorted set indexed by  $I$ ,  $f$  be an element of  $\prod J$ , and  $X$  be a subset of  $\prod J$ . Then  $f \geq X$  if and only if for every element  $i$  of  $I$  holds  $f(i) \geq \pi_i X$ .
- (32) Let  $I$  be a non empty set,  $J$  be a poset-yielding nonempty many sorted set indexed by  $I$ ,  $f$  be an element of  $\prod J$ , and  $X$  be a subset of  $\prod J$ . Then  $f \leq X$  if and only if for every element  $i$  of  $I$  holds  $f(i) \leq \pi_i X$ .



- (33) Let  $I$  be a non empty set,  $J$  be a poset-yielding nonempty many sorted set indexed by  $I$ , and  $X$  be a subset of  $\prod J$ . Then  $\sup X$  exists in  $\prod J$  if and only if for every element  $i$  of  $I$  holds  $\sup \pi_i X$  exists in  $J(i)$ .
- (34) Let  $I$  be a non empty set,  $J$  be a poset-yielding nonempty many sorted set indexed by  $I$ , and  $X$  be a subset of  $\prod J$ . Then  $\inf X$  exists in  $\prod J$  if and only if for every element  $i$  of  $I$  holds  $\inf \pi_i X$  exists in  $J(i)$ .
- (35) Let  $I$  be a non empty set,  $J$  be a poset-yielding nonempty many sorted set indexed by  $I$ , and  $X$  be a subset of  $\prod J$ . If  $\sup X$  exists in  $\prod J$ , then for every element  $i$  of  $I$  holds  $(\sup X)(i) = \sup \pi_i X$ .
- (36) Let  $I$  be a non empty set,  $J$  be a poset-yielding nonempty many sorted set indexed by  $I$ , and  $X$  be a subset of  $\prod J$ . If  $\inf X$  exists in  $\prod J$ , then for every element  $i$  of  $I$  holds  $(\inf X)(i) = \inf \pi_i X$ .
- (37) Let  $I$  be a non empty set,  $J$  be a relational structure yielding nonempty reflexive-yielding many sorted set indexed by  $I$ ,  $X$  be a directed subset of  $\prod J$ , and  $i$  be an element of  $I$ . Then  $\pi_i X$  is directed.
- (38) Let  $I$  be a non empty set and  $J, K$  be relational structure yielding nonempty many sorted sets indexed by  $I$ . Suppose that for every element  $i$  of  $I$  holds  $K(i)$  is a relational substructure of  $J(i)$ . Then  $\prod K$  is a relational substructure of  $\prod J$ .
- (39) Let  $I$  be a non empty set and  $J, K$  be relational structure yielding nonempty many sorted sets indexed by  $I$ . Suppose that for every element  $i$  of  $I$  holds  $K(i)$  is a full relational substructure of  $J(i)$ . Then  $\prod K$  is a full relational substructure of  $\prod J$ .
- (40) Let  $L$  be a non empty relational structure,  $S$  be a non empty relational substructure of  $L$ , and  $X$  be a set. Then  $S^X$  is a relational substructure of  $L^X$ .
- (41) Let  $L$  be a non empty relational structure,  $S$  be a full non empty relational substructure of  $L$ , and  $X$  be a set. Then  $S^X$  is a full relational substructure of  $L^X$ .

### 3. INHERITANCE

Let  $S, T$  be non empty relational structures and let  $X$  be a set. We say that  $S$  inherits sup of  $X$  from  $T$  if and only if:

(Def. 6) If  $\sup X$  exists in  $T$ , then  $\sqcup_T X \in$  the carrier of  $S$ .

We say that  $S$  inherits inf of  $X$  from  $T$  if and only if:

(Def. 7) If  $\inf X$  exists in  $T$ , then  $\sqcap_T X \in$  the carrier of  $S$ .

Next we state two propositions:

- (42) Let  $T$  be a non empty transitive relational structure,  $S$  be a full non empty relational substructure of  $T$ , and  $X$  be a subset of  $S$ . Then  $S$  inherits sup of  $X$  from  $T$  if and only if if sup  $X$  exists in  $T$ , then sup  $X$  exists in  $S$  and  $\text{sup } X = \bigsqcup_T X$ .
- (43) Let  $T$  be a non empty transitive relational structure,  $S$  be a full non empty relational substructure of  $T$ , and  $X$  be a subset of  $S$ . Then  $S$  inherits inf of  $X$  from  $T$  if and only if if inf  $X$  exists in  $T$ , then inf  $X$  exists in  $S$  and  $\text{inf } X = \bigsqcap_T X$ .

In this article we present several logical schemes. The scheme *ProductSupsInher* deals with a non empty set  $\mathcal{A}$ , poset-yielding nonempty many sorted sets  $\mathcal{B}, \mathcal{C}$  indexed by  $\mathcal{A}$ , and states that:

For every subset  $X$  of  $\prod \mathcal{C}$  such that  $\mathcal{P}[X, \prod \mathcal{C}]$  holds  $\prod \mathcal{C}$  inherits sup of  $X$  from  $\prod \mathcal{B}$

provided the following conditions are satisfied:

- Let  $L$  be a non empty poset,  $S$  be a non empty full relational substructure of  $L$ , and  $X$  be a subset of  $S$ . If  $\mathcal{P}[X, S]$ , then  $\mathcal{P}[X, L]$ ,
- For every subset  $X$  of  $\prod \mathcal{C}$  such that  $\mathcal{P}[X, \prod \mathcal{C}]$  and for every element  $i$  of  $\mathcal{A}$  holds  $\mathcal{P}[\pi_i X, \mathcal{C}(i)]$ ,
- For every element  $i$  of  $\mathcal{A}$  holds  $\mathcal{C}(i)$  is a full relational substructure of  $\mathcal{B}(i)$ , and
- For every element  $i$  of  $\mathcal{A}$  and for every subset  $X$  of  $\mathcal{C}(i)$  such that  $\mathcal{P}[X, \mathcal{C}(i)]$  holds  $\mathcal{C}(i)$  inherits sup of  $X$  from  $\mathcal{B}(i)$ .

The scheme *PowerSupsInherit* deals with a non empty set  $\mathcal{A}$ , a non empty poset  $\mathcal{B}$ , a non empty full relational substructure  $\mathcal{C}$  of  $\mathcal{B}$ , and states that:

For every subset  $X$  of  $\mathcal{C}^{\mathcal{A}}$  such that  $\mathcal{P}[X, \mathcal{C}^{\mathcal{A}}]$  holds  $\mathcal{C}^{\mathcal{A}}$  inherits sup of  $X$  from  $\mathcal{B}^{\mathcal{A}}$

provided the following requirements are met:

- Let  $L$  be a non empty poset,  $S$  be a non empty full relational substructure of  $L$ , and  $X$  be a subset of  $S$ . If  $\mathcal{P}[X, S]$ , then  $\mathcal{P}[X, L]$ ,
- For every subset  $X$  of  $\mathcal{C}^{\mathcal{A}}$  such that  $\mathcal{P}[X, \mathcal{C}^{\mathcal{A}}]$  and for every element  $i$  of  $\mathcal{A}$  holds  $\mathcal{P}[\pi_i X, \mathcal{C}]$ , and
- For every subset  $X$  of  $\mathcal{C}$  such that  $\mathcal{P}[X, \mathcal{C}]$  holds  $\mathcal{C}$  inherits sup of  $X$  from  $\mathcal{B}$ .

The scheme *ProductInfsInher* deals with a non empty set  $\mathcal{A}$ , poset-yielding nonempty many sorted sets  $\mathcal{B}, \mathcal{C}$  indexed by  $\mathcal{A}$ , and states that:

For every subset  $X$  of  $\prod \mathcal{C}$  such that  $\mathcal{P}[X, \prod \mathcal{C}]$  holds  $\prod \mathcal{C}$  inherits inf of  $X$  from  $\prod \mathcal{B}$

provided the parameters meet the following conditions:

- Let  $L$  be a non empty poset,  $S$  be a non empty full relational substructure of  $L$ , and  $X$  be a subset of  $S$ . If  $\mathcal{P}[X, S]$ , then  $\mathcal{P}[X, L]$ ,

- For every subset  $X$  of  $\prod \mathcal{C}$  such that  $\mathcal{P}[X, \prod \mathcal{C}]$  and for every element  $i$  of  $\mathcal{A}$  holds  $\mathcal{P}[\pi_i X, \mathcal{C}(i)]$ ,
- For every element  $i$  of  $\mathcal{A}$  holds  $\mathcal{C}(i)$  is a full relational substructure of  $\mathcal{B}(i)$ , and
- For every element  $i$  of  $\mathcal{A}$  and for every subset  $X$  of  $\mathcal{C}(i)$  such that  $\mathcal{P}[X, \mathcal{C}(i)]$  holds  $\mathcal{C}(i)$  inherits inf of  $X$  from  $\mathcal{B}(i)$ .

The scheme *PowerInfsInherit* deals with a non empty set  $\mathcal{A}$ , a non empty poset  $\mathcal{B}$ , a non empty full relational substructure  $\mathcal{C}$  of  $\mathcal{B}$ , and and states that:

For every subset  $X$  of  $\mathcal{C}^{\mathcal{A}}$  such that  $\mathcal{P}[X, \mathcal{C}^{\mathcal{A}}]$  holds  $\mathcal{C}^{\mathcal{A}}$  inherits inf of  $X$  from  $\mathcal{B}^{\mathcal{A}}$

provided the following conditions are satisfied:

- Let  $L$  be a non empty poset,  $S$  be a non empty full relational substructure of  $L$ , and  $X$  be a subset of  $S$ . If  $\mathcal{P}[X, S]$ , then  $\mathcal{P}[X, L]$ ,
- For every subset  $X$  of  $\mathcal{C}^{\mathcal{A}}$  such that  $\mathcal{P}[X, \mathcal{C}^{\mathcal{A}}]$  and for every element  $i$  of  $\mathcal{A}$  holds  $\mathcal{P}[\pi_i X, \mathcal{C}]$ , and
- For every subset  $X$  of  $\mathcal{C}$  such that  $\mathcal{P}[X, \mathcal{C}]$  holds  $\mathcal{C}$  inherits inf of  $X$  from  $\mathcal{B}$ .

Let  $I$  be a set, let  $L$  be a non empty relational structure, let  $X$  be a non empty subset of  $L^I$ , and let  $i$  be a set. Observe that  $\pi_i X$  is non empty.

The following proposition is true

- (44) Let  $L$  be a non empty poset,  $S$  be a directed-sups-inheriting non empty full relational substructure of  $L$ , and  $X$  be a non empty set. Then  $S^X$  is a directed-sups-inheriting relational substructure of  $L^X$ .

Let  $I$  be a non empty set, let  $J$  be a relational structure yielding nonempty many sorted set indexed by  $I$ , let  $X$  be a non empty subset of  $\prod J$ , and let  $i$  be a set. Observe that  $\pi_i X$  is non empty.

One can prove the following proposition

- (45) For every non empty set  $X$  and for every up-complete non empty poset  $L$  holds  $L^X$  is up-complete.

Let  $L$  be an up-complete non empty poset and let  $X$  be a non empty set. Note that  $L^X$  is up-complete.

#### 4. TOPOLOGICAL RETRACTS

Let  $T$  be a topological space. Note that the topology of  $T$  is non empty.

We now state a number of propositions:

- (46) Let  $T$  be a non empty topological space,  $S$  be a non empty subspace of  $T$ , and  $f$  be a continuous map from  $T$  into  $S$ . If  $f$  is a retraction, then  $\text{rng } f = \text{the carrier of } S$ .

- (47) Let  $T$  be a non empty topological space,  $S$  be a non empty subspace of  $T$ , and  $f$  be a continuous map from  $T$  into  $S$ . If  $f$  is a retraction, then  $f$  is idempotent.
- (48) Let  $T$  be a non empty topological space and  $V$  be an open subset of  $T$ . Then  $\chi_V$ , the carrier of  $T$  is a continuous map from  $T$  into the Sierpiński space.
- (49) Let  $T$  be a non empty topological space and  $x, y$  be elements of  $T$ . Suppose that for every open subset  $W$  of  $T$  such that  $y \in W$  holds  $x \in W$ . Then  $[0 \mapsto y, 1 \mapsto x]$  is a continuous map from the Sierpiński space into  $T$ .
- (50) Let  $T$  be a non empty topological space,  $x, y$  be elements of  $T$ , and  $V$  be an open subset of  $T$ . Suppose  $x \in V$  and  $y \notin V$ . Then  $\chi_V$ , the carrier of  $T \cdot [0 \mapsto y, 1 \mapsto x] = \text{id}_{\text{the Sierpiński space}}$ .
- (51) Let  $T$  be a non empty 1-sorted structure,  $V, W$  be subsets of  $T$ ,  $S$  be a topological augmentation of  $2_{\subseteq}^1$ , and  $f, g$  be maps from  $T$  into  $S$ . Suppose  $f = \chi_V$ , the carrier of  $T$  and  $g = \chi_W$ , the carrier of  $T$ . Then  $V \subseteq W$  if and only if  $f \leq g$ .
- (52) Let  $L$  be a non empty relational structure,  $X$  be a non empty set, and  $R$  be a full non empty relational substructure of  $L^X$ . Suppose that for every set  $a$  holds  $a$  is an element of  $R$  iff there exists an element  $x$  of  $L$  such that  $a = X \mapsto x$ . Then  $L$  and  $R$  are isomorphic.
- (53) Let  $S, T$  be non empty topological spaces. Then  $S$  and  $T$  are homeomorphic if and only if there exists a continuous map  $f$  from  $S$  into  $T$  and there exists a continuous map  $g$  from  $T$  into  $S$  such that  $f \cdot g = \text{id}_T$  and  $g \cdot f = \text{id}_S$ .
- (54) Let  $T, S, R$  be non empty topological spaces,  $f$  be a map from  $T$  into  $S$ ,  $g$  be a map from  $S$  into  $T$ , and  $h$  be a map from  $S$  into  $R$ . If  $f \cdot g = \text{id}_S$  and  $h$  is a homeomorphism, then  $h \cdot f \cdot (g \cdot h^{-1}) = \text{id}_R$ .
- (55) Let  $T, S, R$  be non empty topological spaces. Suppose  $S$  is a topological retract of  $T$  and  $S$  and  $R$  are homeomorphic. Then  $R$  is a topological retract of  $T$ .
- (56) For every non empty topological space  $T$  and for every non empty subspace  $S$  of  $T$  holds  $\text{incl}(S, T)$  is continuous.
- (57) Let  $T$  be a non empty topological space,  $S$  be a non empty subspace of  $T$ , and  $f$  be a continuous map from  $T$  into  $S$ . If  $f$  is a retraction, then  $f \cdot \text{incl}(S, T) = \text{id}_S$ .
- (58) Let  $T$  be a non empty topological space and  $S$  be a non empty subspace of  $T$ . If  $S$  is a retract of  $T$ , then  $S$  is a topological retract of  $T$ .
- (59) Let  $R, T$  be non empty topological spaces. Then  $R$  is a topological retract of  $T$  if and only if there exists a non empty subspace  $S$  of  $T$  such that  $S$

is a retract of  $T$  and  $S$  and  $R$  are homeomorphic.

## REFERENCES

- [1] Grzegorz Bancerek. Complete lattices. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(5):719–725, 1991.
- [2] Grzegorz Bancerek. Quantaes. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(1):85–91, 1996.
- [3] Grzegorz Bancerek. Bounds in posets and relational substructures. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):81–91, 1997.
- [4] Grzegorz Bancerek. Directed sets, nets, ideals, filters, and maps. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):93–107, 1997.
- [5] Grzegorz Bancerek. The “way-below” relation. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):169–176, 1997.
- [6] Grzegorz Bancerek. Bases and refinements of topologies. *Formalized Mathematics*, 7(1):35–43, 1998.
- [7] Czesław Byliński. Basic functions and operations on functions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):245–254, 1990.
- [8] Czesław Byliński. Functions and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):55–65, 1990.
- [9] Czesław Byliński. Functions from a set to a set. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):153–164, 1990.
- [10] Czesław Byliński. Products and coproducts in categories. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(5):701–709, 1991.
- [11] Czesław Byliński. Galois connections. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):131–143, 1997.
- [12] Agata Darmochwał. Families of subsets, subspaces and mappings in topological spaces. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):257–261, 1990.
- [13] Adam Grabowski. On the category of posets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(4):501–505, 1996.
- [14] Adam Grabowski and Robert Milewski. Boolean posets, posets under inclusion and products of relational structures. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):117–121, 1997.
- [15] Jarosław Gryko. Injective spaces. *Formalized Mathematics*, 7(1):57–62, 1998.
- [16] Andrzej Kondracki. Mostowski’s fundamental operations - Part I. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(3):371–375, 1991.
- [17] Michał Muzalewski. Categories of groups. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(4):563–571, 1991.
- [18] Beata Padlewska and Agata Darmochwał. Topological spaces and continuous functions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):223–230, 1990.
- [19] Andrzej Trybulec. Tarski Grothendieck set theory. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):9–11, 1990.
- [20] Andrzej Trybulec. A Borsuk theorem on homotopy types. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(4):535–545, 1991.
- [21] Andrzej Trybulec. Many-sorted sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 4(1):15–22, 1993.
- [22] Wojciech A. Trybulec. Partially ordered sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):313–319, 1990.
- [23] Zinaida Trybulec. Properties of subsets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):67–71, 1990.
- [24] Edmund Woronowicz. Relations and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):73–83, 1990.
- [25] Edmund Woronowicz. Relations defined on sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):181–186, 1990.
- [26] Mariusz Żynel and Czesław Byliński. Properties of relational structures, posets, lattices and maps. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):123–130, 1997.
- [27] Mariusz Żynel and Adam Guzowski.  $T_0$  topological spaces. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(1):75–77, 1996.

Received September 7, 1999

---



# Technical Preliminaries to Algebraic Specifications

Grzegorz Bancerek  
University of Białystok

MML Identifier: ALGSPEC1.

The papers [15], [3], [11], [5], [6], [7], [8], [4], [10], [13], [2], [9], [12], [1], [16], [17], and [14] provide the notation and terminology for this paper.

## 1. PRELIMINARIES

One can prove the following propositions:

- (1) For all functions  $f, g, h$  such that  $\text{dom } f \cap \text{dom } g \subseteq \text{dom } h$  holds  $f + \cdot g + \cdot h = g + \cdot f + \cdot h$ .
- (2) For all functions  $f, g, h$  such that  $f \subseteq g$  and  $\text{rng } h \cap \text{dom } g \subseteq \text{dom } f$  holds  $g \cdot h = f \cdot h$ .
- (3) For all functions  $f, g, h$  such that  $\text{dom } f \subseteq \text{rng } g$  and  $\text{dom } f$  misses  $\text{rng } h$  and  $g^\circ \text{ dom } h$  misses  $\text{dom } f$  holds  $f \cdot (g + \cdot h) = f \cdot g$ .
- (4) For all functions  $f_1, f_2, g_1, g_2$  such that  $f_1 \approx f_2$  and  $g_1 \approx g_2$  holds  $f_1 \cdot g_1 \approx f_2 \cdot g_2$ .
- (5) Let  $X_1, Y_1, X_2, Y_2$  be non empty sets,  $f$  be a function from  $X_1$  into  $X_2$ , and  $g$  be a function from  $Y_1$  into  $Y_2$ . If  $f \subseteq g$ , then  $f^* \subseteq g^*$ .
- (6) Let  $X_1, Y_1, X_2, Y_2$  be non empty sets,  $f$  be a function from  $X_1$  into  $X_2$ , and  $g$  be a function from  $Y_1$  into  $Y_2$ . If  $f \approx g$ , then  $f^* \approx g^*$ .

Let  $X$  be a set and let  $f$  be a function. The functor  $X$ -indexing  $f$  yielding a many sorted set indexed by  $X$  is defined as follows:

(Def. 1)  $X$ -indexing  $f = \text{id}_X + \cdot f \upharpoonright X$ .

We now state a number of propositions:

- (7) For every set  $X$  and for every function  $f$  holds  $\text{rng}(X\text{-indexing } f) = (X \setminus \text{dom } f) \cup f^\circ X$ .
- (8) For every non empty set  $X$  and for every function  $f$  and for every element  $x$  of  $X$  holds  $(X\text{-indexing } f)(x) = (\text{id}_X + \cdot f)(x)$ .
- (9) For all sets  $X$ ,  $x$  and for every function  $f$  such that  $x \in X$  holds if  $x \in \text{dom } f$ , then  $(X\text{-indexing } f)(x) = f(x)$  and if  $x \notin \text{dom } f$ , then  $(X\text{-indexing } f)(x) = x$ .
- (10) For every set  $X$  and for every function  $f$  such that  $\text{dom } f = X$  holds  $X\text{-indexing } f = f$ .
- (11) For every set  $X$  and for every function  $f$  holds  $X\text{-indexing}(X\text{-indexing } f) = X\text{-indexing } f$ .
- (12) For every set  $X$  and for every function  $f$  holds  $X\text{-indexing}(\text{id}_X + \cdot f) = X\text{-indexing } f$ .
- (13) For every set  $X$  and for every function  $f$  such that  $f \subseteq \text{id}_X$  holds  $X\text{-indexing } f = \text{id}_X$ .
- (14) For every set  $X$  holds  $X\text{-indexing } \emptyset = \text{id}_X$ .
- (15) For every set  $X$  and for every function  $f$  holds  $X\text{-indexing } f \upharpoonright X = X\text{-indexing } f$ .
- (16) For every set  $X$  and for every function  $f$  such that  $X \subseteq \text{dom } f$  holds  $X\text{-indexing } f = f \upharpoonright X$ .
- (17) For every function  $f$  holds  $\emptyset\text{-indexing } f = \emptyset$ .
- (18) For all sets  $X, Y$  and for every function  $f$  such that  $X \subseteq Y$  holds  $(Y\text{-indexing } f) \upharpoonright X = X\text{-indexing } f$ .
- (19) For all sets  $X, Y$  and for every function  $f$  holds  $(X \cup Y)\text{-indexing } f = (X\text{-indexing } f) + \cdot (Y\text{-indexing } f)$ .
- (20) For all sets  $X, Y$  and for every function  $f$  holds  $X\text{-indexing } f \approx Y\text{-indexing } f$ .
- (21) For all sets  $X, Y$  and for every function  $f$  holds  $(X \cup Y)\text{-indexing } f = (X\text{-indexing } f) \cup (Y\text{-indexing } f)$ .
- (22) For every non empty set  $X$  and for all functions  $f, g$  such that  $\text{rng } g \subseteq X$  holds  $(X\text{-indexing } f) \cdot g = (\text{id}_X + \cdot f) \cdot g$ .
- (23) For all functions  $f, g$  such that  $\text{dom } f$  misses  $\text{dom } g$  and  $\text{rng } g$  misses  $\text{dom } f$  and for every set  $X$  holds  $f \cdot (X\text{-indexing } g) = f \upharpoonright X$ .

Let  $f$  be a function. A function is called a rng-retraction of  $f$  if:

- (Def. 2)  $\text{dom } \text{it} = \text{rng } f$  and  $f \cdot \text{it} = \text{id}_{\text{rng } f}$ .

We now state several propositions:

- (24) For every function  $f$  and for every rng-retraction  $g$  of  $f$  holds  $\text{rng } g \subseteq \text{dom } f$ .



- (25) Let  $f$  be a function,  $g$  be a rng-retraction of  $f$ , and  $x$  be a set. If  $x \in \text{rng } f$ , then  $g(x) \in \text{dom } f$  and  $f(g(x)) = x$ .
- (26) For every function  $f$  such that  $f$  is one-to-one holds  $f^{-1}$  is a rng-retraction of  $f$ .
- (27) For every function  $f$  such that  $f$  is one-to-one and for every rng-retraction  $g$  of  $f$  holds  $g = f^{-1}$ .
- (28) Let  $f_1, f_2$  be functions. Suppose  $f_1 \approx f_2$ . Let  $g_1$  be a rng-retraction of  $f_1$  and  $g_2$  be a rng-retraction of  $f_2$ . Then  $g_1 + g_2$  is a rng-retraction of  $f_1 + f_2$ .
- (29) Let  $f_1, f_2$  be functions. Suppose  $f_1 \subseteq f_2$ . Let  $g_1$  be a rng-retraction of  $f_1$ . Then there exists a rng-retraction  $g_2$  of  $f_2$  such that  $g_1 \subseteq g_2$ .

## 2. REPLACEMENT IN SIGNATURE

Let  $S$  be a non empty non void many sorted signature and let  $f, g$  be functions. We say that  $f$  and  $g$  form a replacement in  $S$  if and only if the condition (Def. 3) is satisfied.

- (Def. 3) Let  $o_1, o_2$  be operation symbols of  $S$ . Suppose  $(\text{id}_{\text{the operation symbols of } S+g})$   
 $(o_1) = (\text{id}_{\text{the operation symbols of } S+g})(o_2)$ . Then
- (i)  $(\text{id}_{\text{the carrier of } S+f}) \cdot \text{Arity}(o_1) = (\text{id}_{\text{the carrier of } S+f}) \cdot \text{Arity}(o_2)$ , and
  - (ii)  $(\text{id}_{\text{the carrier of } S+f})(\text{the result sort of } o_1) = (\text{id}_{\text{the carrier of } S+f})(\text{the result sort of } o_2)$ .

One can prove the following propositions:

- (30) Let  $S$  be a non empty non void many sorted signature and  $f, g$  be functions. Then  $f$  and  $g$  form a replacement in  $S$  if and only if for all operation symbols  $o_1, o_2$  of  $S$  such that  $((\text{the operation symbols of } S)\text{-indexing } g)(o_1) = ((\text{the operation symbols of } S)\text{-indexing } g)(o_2)$  holds  $((\text{the carrier of } S)\text{-indexing } f) \cdot \text{Arity}(o_1) = ((\text{the carrier of } S)\text{-indexing } f) \cdot \text{Arity}(o_2)$  and  $((\text{the carrier of } S)\text{-indexing } f)(\text{the result sort of } o_1) = ((\text{the carrier of } S)\text{-indexing } f)(\text{the result sort of } o_2)$ .
- (31) Let  $S$  be a non empty non void many sorted signature and  $f, g$  be functions. Then  $f$  and  $g$  form a replacement in  $S$  if and only if (the carrier of  $S$ )-indexing  $f$  and (the operation symbols of  $S$ )-indexing  $g$  form a replacement in  $S$ .

In the sequel  $S, S'$  denote non void signatures and  $f, g$  denote functions.

One can prove the following four propositions:

- (32) If  $f$  and  $g$  form morphism between  $S$  and  $S'$ , then  $f$  and  $g$  form a replacement in  $S$ .
- (33)  $f$  and  $\emptyset$  form a replacement in  $S$ .

- (34) If  $g$  is one-to-one and (the operation symbols of  $S$ )  $\cap$   $\text{rng } g \subseteq \text{dom } g$ , then  $f$  and  $g$  form a replacement in  $S$ .
- (35) If  $g$  is one-to-one and  $\text{rng } g$  misses the operation symbols of  $S$ , then  $f$  and  $g$  form a replacement in  $S$ .

Let  $X$  be a set, let  $Y$  be a non empty set, let  $a$  be a function from  $Y$  into  $X^*$ , and let  $r$  be a function from  $Y$  into  $X$ . Observe that  $\langle X, Y, a, r \rangle$  is non void.

Let  $S$  be a non empty non void many sorted signature and let  $f, g$  be functions. Let us assume that  $f$  and  $g$  form a replacement in  $S$ . The functor  $S$  with-replacement( $f, g$ ) yields a strict non empty non void many sorted signature and is defined by the conditions (Def. 4).

- (Def. 4)(i) (The carrier of  $S$ )-indexing  $f$  and (the operation symbols of  $S$ )-indexing  $g$  form morphism between  $S$  and  $S$  with-replacement( $f, g$ ),
- (ii) the carrier of  $S$  with-replacement( $f, g$ ) =  $\text{rng}((\text{the carrier of } S)\text{-indexing } f)$ , and
- (iii) the operation symbols of  $S$  with-replacement( $f, g$ ) =  $\text{rng}((\text{the operation symbols of } S)\text{-indexing } g)$ .

The following propositions are true:

- (36) Let  $S_1, S_2$  be non void signatures,  $f$  be a function from the carrier of  $S_1$  into the carrier of  $S_2$ , and  $g$  be a function. Suppose  $f$  and  $g$  form morphism between  $S_1$  and  $S_2$ . Then  $f^* \cdot \text{the arity of } S_1 = (\text{the arity of } S_2) \cdot g$ .
- (37) Suppose  $f$  and  $g$  form a replacement in  $S$ . Then (the carrier of  $S$ )-indexing  $f$  is a function from the carrier of  $S$  into the carrier of  $S$  with-replacement( $f, g$ ).
- (38) Suppose  $f$  and  $g$  form a replacement in  $S$ . Let  $f'$  be a function from the carrier of  $S$  into the carrier of  $S$  with-replacement( $f, g$ ). Suppose  $f' = (\text{the carrier of } S)\text{-indexing } f$ . Let  $g'$  be a  $\text{rng}$ -retraction of (the operation symbols of  $S$ )-indexing  $g$ . Then the arity of  $S$  with-replacement( $f, g$ ) =  $f'^* \cdot \text{the arity of } S \cdot g'$ .
- (39) Suppose  $f$  and  $g$  form a replacement in  $S$ . Let  $g'$  be a  $\text{rng}$ -retraction of (the operation symbols of  $S$ )-indexing  $g$ . Then the result sort of  $S$  with-replacement( $f, g$ ) = ((the carrier of  $S$ )-indexing  $f$ )  $\cdot$  the result sort of  $S \cdot g'$ .
- (40) If  $f$  and  $g$  form morphism between  $S$  and  $S'$ , then  $S$  with-replacement( $f, g$ ) is a subsignature of  $S'$ .
- (41)  $f$  and  $g$  form a replacement in  $S$  if and only if (the carrier of  $S$ )-indexing  $f$  and (the operation symbols of  $S$ )-indexing  $g$  form morphism between  $S$  and  $S$  with-replacement( $f, g$ ).
- (42) Suppose  $\text{dom } f \subseteq \text{the carrier of } S$  and  $\text{dom } g \subseteq \text{the operation symbols of } S$  and  $f$  and  $g$  form a replacement in  $S$ . Then  $\text{id}_{\text{the carrier of } S} \cdot f$  and  $\text{id}_{\text{the operation symbols of } S} \cdot g$  form morphism be-

- tween  $S$  and  $S$  with-replacement( $f, g$ ).
- (43) Suppose  $\text{dom } f =$  the carrier of  $S$  and  $\text{dom } g =$  the operation symbols of  $S$  and  $f$  and  $g$  form a replacement in  $S$ . Then  $f$  and  $g$  form morphism between  $S$  and  $S$  with-replacement( $f, g$ ).
  - (44) If  $f$  and  $g$  form a replacement in  $S$ , then  $S$  with-replacement((the carrier of  $S$ )-indexing  $f, g$ ) =  $S$  with-replacement( $f, g$ ).
  - (45) If  $f$  and  $g$  form a replacement in  $S$ , then  $S$  with-replacement( $f$ , (the operation symbols of  $S$ )-indexing  $g$ ) =  $S$  with-replacement( $f, g$ ).

### 3. SIGNATURE EXTENSIONS

Let  $S$  be a signature. A signature is called an extension of  $S$  if:

(Def. 5)  $S$  is a subsignature of it.

The following propositions are true:

- (46) For all signatures  $S, E$  holds  $S$  is a subsignature of  $E$  iff  $E$  is an extension of  $S$ .
- (47) Every signature  $S$  is an extension of  $S$ .
- (48) For every signature  $S_1$  and for every extension  $S_2$  of  $S_1$  holds every extension of  $S_2$  is an extension of  $S_1$ .
- (49) For all non empty signatures  $S_1, S_2$  such that  $S_1 \approx S_2$  holds  $S_1 + \cdot S_2$  is an extension of  $S_1$ .
- (50) For all non empty signatures  $S_1, S_2$  holds  $S_1 + \cdot S_2$  is an extension of  $S_2$ .
- (51) Let  $S_1, S_2, S$  be non empty many sorted signatures and  $f_1, g_1, f_2, g_2$  be functions. Suppose  $f_1 \approx f_2$  and  $f_1$  and  $g_1$  form morphism between  $S_1$  and  $S$  and  $f_2$  and  $g_2$  form morphism between  $S_2$  and  $S$ . Then  $f_1 + \cdot f_2$  and  $g_1 + \cdot g_2$  form morphism between  $S_1 + \cdot S_2$  and  $S$ .
- (52) Let  $S_1, S_2, E$  be non empty signatures. Then  $E$  is an extension of  $S_1$  and an extension of  $S_2$  if and only if  $S_1 \approx S_2$  and  $E$  is an extension of  $S_1 + \cdot S_2$ .

Let  $S$  be a non empty signature. One can check that every extension of  $S$  is non empty.

Let  $S$  be a non void signature. One can verify that every extension of  $S$  is non void.

One can prove the following proposition

- (53) For all signatures  $S, T$  such that  $S$  is empty holds  $T$  is an extension of  $S$ .

Let  $S$  be a signature. One can check that there exists an extension of  $S$  which is non empty, non void, and strict.

The following three propositions are true:

- (54) Let  $S$  be a non void signature and  $E$  be an extension of  $S$ . Suppose  $f$  and  $g$  form a replacement in  $E$ . Then  $f$  and  $g$  form a replacement in  $S$ .
- (55) Let  $S$  be a non void signature and  $E$  be an extension of  $S$ . Suppose  $f$  and  $g$  form a replacement in  $E$ . Then  $E$  with-replacement( $f, g$ ) is an extension of  $S$  with-replacement( $f, g$ ).
- (56) Let  $S_1, S_2$  be non void signatures. Suppose  $S_1 \approx S_2$ . Let  $f, g$  be functions. If  $f$  and  $g$  form a replacement in  $S_1 + \cdot S_2$ , then  $(S_1 + \cdot S_2)$  with-replacement( $f, g$ ) =  $(S_1$  with-replacement( $f, g$ )) +  $\cdot$  ( $S_2$  with-replacement( $f, g$ )).

#### 4. ALGEBRAS

Algebra is defined by:

- (Def. 6) There exists a non void signature  $S$  such that it is a feasible algebra over  $S$ .

Let  $S$  be a signature. An algebra is called an algebra of  $S$  if:

- (Def. 7) There exists a non void extension  $E$  of  $S$  such that it is a feasible algebra over  $E$ .

One can prove the following propositions:

- (57) For every non void signature  $S$  holds every feasible algebra over  $S$  is an algebra of  $S$ .
- (58) For every signature  $S$  and for every extension  $E$  of  $S$  holds every algebra of  $E$  is an algebra of  $S$ .
- (59) Let  $S$  be a signature,  $E$  be a non empty signature, and  $A$  be an algebra over  $E$ . Suppose  $A$  is an algebra of  $S$ . Then the carrier of  $S \subseteq$  the carrier of  $E$  and the operation symbols of  $S \subseteq$  the operation symbols of  $E$ .
- (60) Let  $S$  be a non void signature,  $E$  be a non empty signature, and  $A$  be an algebra over  $E$ . Suppose  $A$  is an algebra of  $S$ . Let  $o$  be an operation symbol of  $S$ . Then (the characteristics of  $A$ )( $o$ ) is a function from (the sorts of  $A$ ) $\#$ (Arity( $o$ )) into (the sorts of  $A$ )(the result sort of  $o$ ).
- (61) Let  $S$  be a non empty signature,  $A$  be an algebra of  $S$ , and  $E$  be a non empty many sorted signature. If  $A$  is an algebra over  $E$ , then  $A$  is an algebra over  $E + \cdot S$ .
- (62) Let  $S_1, S_2$  be non empty signatures and  $A$  be an algebra over  $S_1$ . Suppose  $A$  is an algebra over  $S_2$ . Then the carrier of  $S_1 =$  the carrier of  $S_2$  and the operation symbols of  $S_1 =$  the operation symbols of  $S_2$ .
- (63) For every non void signature  $S$  and for every non-empty disjoint algebra  $A$  over  $S$  holds the sorts of  $A$  are one-to-one.

- (64) Let  $S$  be a non void signature,  $A$  be a disjoint algebra over  $S$ , and  $C_1, C_2$  be components of the sorts of  $A$ . Then  $C_1 = C_2$  or  $C_1$  misses  $C_2$ .
- (65) Let  $S, S'$  be non void signatures and  $A$  be a non-empty disjoint algebra over  $S$ . Suppose  $A$  is an algebra over  $S'$ . Then the many sorted signature of  $S =$  the many sorted signature of  $S'$ .
- (66) Let  $S'$  be a non void signature and  $A$  be a non-empty disjoint algebra over  $S$ . If  $A$  is an algebra of  $S'$ , then  $S$  is an extension of  $S'$ .

## REFERENCES

- [1] Grzegorz Bancerek. Minimal signature for partial algebra. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(3):405–414, 1996.
- [2] Grzegorz Bancerek. Translations, endomorphisms, and stable equational theories. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(4):553–564, 1996.
- [3] Grzegorz Bancerek. Algebra of morphisms. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(2):303–310, 1997.
- [4] Grzegorz Bancerek. Institution of many sorted algebras. Part I: Signature reduct of an algebra. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(2):279–287, 1997.
- [5] Czesław Byliński. Finite sequences and tuples of elements of a non-empty sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):529–536, 1990.
- [6] Czesław Byliński. Functions and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):55–65, 1990.
- [7] Czesław Byliński. Functions from a set to a set. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):153–164, 1990.
- [8] Czesław Byliński. The modification of a function by a function and the iteration of the composition of a function. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):521–527, 1990.
- [9] Czesław Byliński. Partial functions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):357–367, 1990.
- [10] Patricia L. Carlson and Grzegorz Bancerek. Context-free grammar - part 1. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(5):683–687, 1991.
- [11] Yatsuka Nakamura and Grzegorz Bancerek. Combining of circuits. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(2):283–295, 1996.
- [12] Andrzej Trybulec. Many-sorted sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 4(1):15–22, 1993.
- [13] Andrzej Trybulec. Many sorted algebras. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(1):37–42, 1996.
- [14] Zinaida Trybulec. Properties of subsets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):67–71, 1990.
- [15] Zinaida Trybulec and Halina Świączkowska. Boolean properties of sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):17–23, 1990.
- [16] Edmund Woronowicz. Relations and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):73–83, 1990.
- [17] Edmund Woronowicz. Relations defined on sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):181–186, 1990.

Received September 7, 1999

---



# Multivariate Polynomials with Arbitrary Number of Variables<sup>1</sup>

Piotr Rudnicki  
University of Alberta  
Edmonton

Andrzej Trybulec  
University of Białystok

**Summary.** The goal of this article is to define multivariate polynomials in arbitrary number of indeterminates and then to prove that they constitute a ring (over appropriate structure of coefficients).

The introductory section includes quite a number of auxiliary lemmas related to many different parts of the MML. The second section characterizes the sequence flattening operation, introduced in [7], but so far lacking theorems about its fundamental properties.

We first define formal power series in arbitrary number of variables. The auxiliary concept on which the construction of formal power series is based is the notion of a bag. A bag of a set  $X$  is a natural function on  $X$  which is zero almost everywhere. The elements of  $X$  play the role of formal variables and a bag gives their exponents thus forming a power product. Series are defined for an ordered set of variables (we use ordinal numbers). A series in  $o$  variables over a structure  $S$  is a function assigning an element of the carrier of  $S$  (coefficient) to each bag of  $o$ .

We define the operations of addition, complement and multiplication for formal power series and prove their properties which depend on assumed properties of the structure from which the coefficients are taken. (We would like to note that proving associativity of multiplication turned out to be technically complicated.)

Polynomial is defined as a formal power series with finite number of non zero coefficients. In conclusion, the ring of polynomials is defined.

MML Identifier: POLYNOM1.

The terminology and notation used in this paper are introduced in the following articles: [24], [23], [10], [35], [1], [3], [7], [6], [11], [31], [15], [25], [12], [13], [8],

---

<sup>1</sup>This work has been supported by NSERC Grant OGP9207 and NATO CRG 951368.

[38], [29], [22], [5], [18], [2], [30], [33], [4], [28], [9], [36], [37], [32], [19], [26], [34], [27], [16], [21], [20], [17], and [14].

## 1. BASICS

The following propositions are true:

- (1) For all natural numbers  $i, j$  holds  $\cdot_{\mathbb{N}}(i, j) = i \cdot j$ .
- (2) Let  $X$  be a set,  $A$  be a non empty set,  $F$  be a binary operation on  $A$ ,  $f$  be a function from  $X$  into  $A$ , and  $x$  be an element of  $A$ . Then  $\text{dom}(F^\circ(f, x)) = X$ .
- (3) For all natural numbers  $a, b, c$  holds  $a -' b -' c = a -' (b + c)$ .
- (4) For every set  $X$  and for every binary relation  $R$  such that field  $R \subseteq X$  holds  $R$  is a binary relation on  $X$ .
- (5) Let  $K$  be a non empty loop structure and  $p_1, p_2$  be finite sequences of elements of the carrier of  $K$ . If  $\text{dom } p_1 = \text{dom } p_2$ , then  $\text{dom}(p_1 + p_2) = \text{dom } p_1$ .
- (6) For every function  $f$  and for all sets  $x, y$  holds  $\text{rng}(f + \cdot(x, y)) \subseteq \text{rng } f \cup \{y\}$ .

Let  $A, B$  be sets, let  $f$  be a function from  $A$  into  $B$ , let  $x$  be a set, and let  $y$  be an element of  $B$ . Then  $f + \cdot(x, y)$  is a function from  $A$  into  $B$ .

Let  $X$  be a set, let  $f$  be a many sorted set indexed by  $X$ , and let  $x, y$  be sets. Then  $f + \cdot(x, y)$  is a many sorted set indexed by  $X$ .

Next we state the proposition

- (7) For every one-to-one function  $f$  holds  $\overline{\overline{(f \text{ qua set})}} = \overline{\text{rng } f}$ .

Let  $A$  be a non empty set, let  $F, G$  be binary operations on  $A$ , and let  $z, u$  be elements of  $A$ . Observe that  $\langle A, F, G, z, u \rangle$  is non empty.

Let  $A$  be a set, let  $X$  be a set, let  $D$  be a non empty set of finite sequences of  $A$ , let  $p$  be a partial function from  $X$  to  $D$ , and let  $i$  be a set. Then  $\pi_i p$  is an element of  $D$ .

Let  $X$  be a set and let  $S$  be a 1-sorted structure.

- (Def. 1) A function from  $X$  into the carrier of  $S$  is said to be a function from  $X$  into  $S$ .

Let  $X$  be a set. Note that there exists an order in  $X$  which is linear-order and well-ordering.

The following propositions are true:

- (8) Let  $X$  be a non empty set,  $A$  be a non empty finite subset of  $X$ ,  $R$  be an order in  $X$ , and  $x$  be an element of  $X$ . Suppose  $x \in A$  and  $R$  linearly orders  $A$  and for every element  $y$  of  $X$  such that  $y \in A$  holds  $\langle x, y \rangle \in R$ . Then  $\pi_1 \text{SgmX}(R, A) = x$ .



- (9) Let  $X$  be a non empty set,  $A$  be a non empty finite subset of  $X$ ,  $R$  be an order in  $X$ , and  $x$  be an element of  $X$ . Suppose  $x \in A$  and  $R$  linearly orders  $A$  and for every element  $y$  of  $X$  such that  $y \in A$  holds  $\langle y, x \rangle \in R$ . Then  $\pi_{\text{len SgmX}(R,A)} \text{SgmX}(R, A) = x$ .

Let  $X$  be a non empty set, let  $A$  be a non empty finite subset of  $X$ , and let  $R$  be linear-order order in  $X$ . One can verify that  $\text{SgmX}(R, A)$  is non empty and one-to-one.

Let us observe that  $\emptyset$  is finite sequence yielding.

Let us observe that there exists a finite sequence which is finite sequence yielding.

Let  $F, G$  be finite sequence yielding finite sequences. Then  $F \frown G$  is a finite sequence yielding finite sequence.

Let  $D$  be a set. Note that every finite sequence of elements of  $D^*$  is finite sequence yielding.

Let  $i$  be a natural number and let  $f$  be a finite sequence. Note that  $i \mapsto f$  is finite sequence yielding.

Let us observe that every function which is finite sequence yielding is also function yielding.

Let  $F$  be a finite sequence yielding finite sequence and let  $x$  be a set. Note that  $F(x)$  is finite sequence-like.

Let  $F$  be a finite sequence. Observe that  $\overline{\overline{F}}$  is finite sequence-like.

Let us observe that there exists a finite sequence which is cardinal yielding.

We now state the proposition

- (10) Let  $f$  be a function. Then  $f$  is cardinal yielding if and only if for every set  $y$  such that  $y \in \text{rng } f$  holds  $y$  is a cardinal number.

Let  $F, G$  be cardinal yielding finite sequences. Note that  $F \frown G$  is cardinal yielding.

Let us note that every finite sequence of elements of  $\mathbb{N}$  is cardinal yielding.

Let us observe that there exists a finite sequence of elements of  $\mathbb{N}$  which is cardinal yielding.

Let  $D$  be a set and let  $F$  be a finite sequence of elements of  $D^*$ . Then  $\overline{\overline{F}}$  is a cardinal yielding finite sequence of elements of  $\mathbb{N}$ .

Let  $F$  be a finite sequence of elements of  $\mathbb{N}$  and let  $i$  be a natural number. Observe that  $F \upharpoonright i$  is cardinal yielding.

We now state the proposition

- (11) For every function  $F$  and for every set  $X$  holds  $\overline{\overline{F \upharpoonright X}} = \overline{\overline{F}} \upharpoonright X$ .

Let  $F$  be an empty function. One can verify that  $\overline{\overline{F}}$  is empty.

Next we state two propositions:

- (12) For every set  $p$  holds  $\overline{\overline{\langle p \rangle}} = \overline{\overline{\langle \overline{p} \rangle}}$ .

- (13) For all finite sequences  $F, G$  holds  $\overline{\overline{F \frown G}} = \overline{\overline{F}} \frown \overline{\overline{G}}$ .

Let  $X$  be a set. Note that  $\varepsilon_X$  is finite sequence yielding.

Let  $f$  be a finite sequence. Observe that  $\langle f \rangle$  is finite sequence yielding.

One can prove the following proposition

- (14) Let  $f$  be a function. Then  $f$  is finite sequence yielding if and only if for every set  $y$  such that  $y \in \text{rng } f$  holds  $y$  is a finite sequence.

Let  $F, G$  be finite sequence yielding finite sequences. One can verify that  $F \wedge G$  is finite sequence yielding.

Next we state four propositions:

- (15) Let  $L$  be a non empty loop structure and  $F$  be a finite sequence of elements of  $(\text{the carrier of } L)^*$ . Then  $\text{dom } \sum F = \text{dom } F$ .
- (16) Let  $L$  be a non empty loop structure and  $F$  be a finite sequence of elements of  $(\text{the carrier of } L)^*$ . Then  $\sum(\varepsilon_{(\text{the carrier of } L)^*}) = \varepsilon_{(\text{the carrier of } L)}$ .
- (17) For every non empty loop structure  $L$  and for every element  $p$  of  $(\text{the carrier of } L)^*$  holds  $\langle \sum p \rangle = \sum \langle p \rangle$ .
- (18) Let  $L$  be a non empty loop structure and  $F, G$  be finite sequences of elements of  $(\text{the carrier of } L)^*$ . Then  $\sum(F \wedge G) = (\sum F) \wedge \sum G$ .

Let  $L$  be a non empty groupoid, let  $a$  be an element of the carrier of  $L$ , and let  $p$  be a finite sequence of elements of the carrier of  $L$ . The functor  $a \cdot p$  yielding a finite sequence of elements of the carrier of  $L$  is defined by:

- (Def. 2)  $\text{dom}(a \cdot p) = \text{dom } p$  and for every set  $i$  such that  $i \in \text{dom } p$  holds  $\pi_i(a \cdot p) = a \cdot \pi_i p$ .

The functor  $p \cdot a$  yielding a finite sequence of elements of the carrier of  $L$  is defined as follows:

- (Def. 3)  $\text{dom}(p \cdot a) = \text{dom } p$  and for every set  $i$  such that  $i \in \text{dom } p$  holds  $\pi_i(p \cdot a) = \pi_i p \cdot a$ .

The following propositions are true:

- (19) Let  $L$  be a non empty groupoid and  $a$  be an element of the carrier of  $L$ . Then  $a \cdot \varepsilon_{(\text{the carrier of } L)} = \varepsilon_{(\text{the carrier of } L)}$ .
- (20) Let  $L$  be a non empty groupoid and  $a$  be an element of the carrier of  $L$ . Then  $\varepsilon_{(\text{the carrier of } L)} \cdot a = \varepsilon_{(\text{the carrier of } L)}$ .
- (21) For every non empty groupoid  $L$  and for all elements  $a, b$  of the carrier of  $L$  holds  $a \cdot \langle b \rangle = \langle a \cdot b \rangle$ .
- (22) For every non empty groupoid  $L$  and for all elements  $a, b$  of the carrier of  $L$  holds  $\langle b \rangle \cdot a = \langle b \cdot a \rangle$ .
- (23) Let  $L$  be a non empty groupoid,  $a$  be an element of the carrier of  $L$ , and  $p, q$  be finite sequences of elements of the carrier of  $L$ . Then  $a \cdot (p \wedge q) = (a \cdot p) \wedge (a \cdot q)$ .
- (24) Let  $L$  be a non empty groupoid,  $a$  be an element of the carrier of  $L$ , and  $p, q$  be finite sequences of elements of the carrier of  $L$ . Then  $(p \wedge q) \cdot a =$

$$(p \cdot a) \wedge (q \cdot a).$$

We now state two propositions:

- (25) Let  $L$  be an add-associative right zeroed right complementable left-distributive non empty double loop structure and  $x$  be an element of the carrier of  $L$ . Then  $0_L \cdot x = 0_L$ .
- (26) Let  $L$  be an add-associative right zeroed right complementable right-distributive non empty double loop structure and  $x$  be an element of the carrier of  $L$ . Then  $x \cdot 0_L = 0_L$ .

One can verify that every non empty multiplicative loop with zero structure which is non degenerated is also non trivial.

Let us mention that there exists a non empty strict multiplicative loop with zero structure which is unital.

Let us observe that there exists a non empty strict double loop structure which is Abelian, add-associative, right zeroed, right complementable, associative, commutative, distributive, unital, and non trivial.

Next we state three propositions:

- (27) Let  $L$  be an add-associative right zeroed right complementable unital right-distributive non empty double loop structure. If  $0_L = 1_L$ , then  $L$  is trivial.
- (28) Let  $L$  be an add-associative right zeroed right complementable unital distributive non empty double loop structure,  $a$  be an element of the carrier of  $L$ , and  $p$  be a finite sequence of elements of the carrier of  $L$ . Then  $\sum(a \cdot p) = a \cdot \sum p$ .
- (29) Let  $L$  be an add-associative right zeroed right complementable unital distributive non empty double loop structure,  $a$  be an element of the carrier of  $L$ , and  $p$  be a finite sequence of elements of the carrier of  $L$ . Then  $\sum(p \cdot a) = \sum p \cdot a$ .

## 2. SEQUENCE FLATTENING

Let  $D$  be a set and let  $F$  be an empty finite sequence of elements of  $D^*$ . Observe that  $\text{Flat}(F)$  is empty.

One can prove the following propositions:

- (30) For every set  $D$  and for every finite sequence  $F$  of elements of  $D^*$  holds  $\text{len Flat}(F) = \sum \overline{F}$ .
- (31) Let  $D, E$  be sets,  $F$  be a finite sequence of elements of  $D^*$ , and  $G$  be a finite sequence of elements of  $E^*$ . If  $\overline{F} = \overline{G}$ , then  $\text{len Flat}(F) = \text{len Flat}(G)$ .

- (32) Let  $D$  be a set,  $F$  be a finite sequence of elements of  $D^*$ , and  $k$  be a set. Suppose  $k \in \text{dom Flat}(F)$ . Then there exist natural numbers  $i, j$  such that  $i \in \text{dom } F$  and  $j \in \text{dom } F(i)$  and  $k = \sum \overline{F \uparrow (i -' 1)} + j$  and  $F(i)(j) = \text{Flat}(F)(k)$ .
- (33) Let  $D$  be a set,  $F$  be a finite sequence of elements of  $D^*$ , and  $i, j$  be natural numbers. If  $i \in \text{dom } F$  and  $j \in \text{dom } F(i)$ , then  $\sum \overline{F \uparrow (i -' 1)} + j \in \text{dom Flat}(F)$  and  $F(i)(j) = \text{Flat}(F)(\sum \overline{F \uparrow (i -' 1)} + j)$ .
- (34) Let  $L$  be an add-associative right zeroed right complementable non empty loop structure and  $F$  be a finite sequence of elements of  $(\text{the carrier of } L)^*$ . Then  $\sum \text{Flat}(F) = \sum \sum F$ .
- (35) Let  $X, Y$  be non empty sets,  $f$  be a finite sequence of elements of  $X^*$ , and  $v$  be a function from  $X$  into  $Y$ . Then  $(\text{dom } f \mapsto v) \circ f$  is a finite sequence of elements of  $Y^*$ .
- (36) Let  $X, Y$  be non empty sets,  $f$  be a finite sequence of elements of  $X^*$ , and  $v$  be a function from  $X$  into  $Y$ . Then there exists a finite sequence  $F$  of elements of  $Y^*$  such that  $F = (\text{dom } f \mapsto v) \circ f$  and  $v \cdot \text{Flat}(f) = \text{Flat}(F)$ .

### 3. FUNCTIONS YIELDING NATURAL NUMBERS

Let us note that  $\emptyset$  is natural-yielding.

One can check that there exists a function which is natural-yielding.

Let  $f$  be a natural-yielding function and let  $x$  be a set. Then  $f(x)$  is a natural number.

Let  $f$  be a natural-yielding function, let  $x$  be a set, and let  $n$  be a natural number. Observe that  $f + \cdot (x, n)$  is natural-yielding.

Let  $X$  be a set. One can check that every function from  $X$  into  $\mathbb{N}$  is natural-yielding.

Let  $X$  be a set. Observe that there exists a many sorted set indexed by  $X$  which is natural-yielding.

Let  $X$  be a set and let  $b_1, b_2$  be natural-yielding many sorted sets indexed by  $X$ . The functor  $b_1 + b_2$  yields a many sorted set indexed by  $X$  and is defined as follows:

(Def. 5)<sup>2</sup> For every set  $x$  holds  $(b_1 + b_2)(x) = b_1(x) + b_2(x)$ .

Let us note that the functor  $b_1 + b_2$  is commutative. The functor  $b_1 -' b_2$  yields a many sorted set indexed by  $X$  and is defined by:

(Def. 6) For every set  $x$  holds  $(b_1 -' b_2)(x) = b_1(x) -' b_2(x)$ .

Next we state two propositions:

---

<sup>2</sup>The definition (Def. 4) has been removed.

(37) Let  $X$  be a set and  $b, b_1, b_2$  be natural-yielding many sorted sets indexed by  $X$ . If for every set  $x$  such that  $x \in X$  holds  $b(x) = b_1(x) + b_2(x)$ , then  $b = b_1 + b_2$ .

(38) Let  $X$  be a set and  $b, b_1, b_2$  be natural-yielding many sorted sets indexed by  $X$ . If for every set  $x$  such that  $x \in X$  holds  $b(x) = b_1(x) -' b_2(x)$ , then  $b = b_1 -' b_2$ .

Let  $X$  be a set and let  $b_1, b_2$  be natural-yielding many sorted sets indexed by  $X$ . Observe that  $b_1 + b_2$  is natural-yielding and  $b_1 -' b_2$  is natural-yielding.

The following two propositions are true:

(39) For every set  $X$  and for all natural-yielding many sorted sets  $b_1, b_2, b_3$  indexed by  $X$  holds  $(b_1 + b_2) + b_3 = b_1 + (b_2 + b_3)$ .

(40) For every set  $X$  and for all natural-yielding many sorted sets  $b, c, d$  indexed by  $X$  holds  $b -' c -' d = b -' (c + d)$ .

#### 4. THE SUPPORT OF A FUNCTION

Let  $f$  be a function. The functor support  $f$  is defined as follows:

(Def. 7) For every set  $x$  holds  $x \in \text{support } f$  iff  $f(x) \neq 0$ .

One can prove the following proposition

(41) For every function  $f$  holds  $\text{support } f \subseteq \text{dom } f$ .

Let  $f$  be a function. We say that  $f$  is finite-support if and only if:

(Def. 8)  $\text{support } f$  is finite.

We introduce  $f$  has finite-support as a synonym of  $f$  is finite-support.

Let us mention that  $\emptyset$  is finite-support.

Let us note that every function which is finite is also finite-support.

Let us observe that there exists a function which is natural-yielding, finite-support, and non empty.

Let  $f$  be a finite-support function. Observe that  $\text{support } f$  is finite.

Let  $X$  be a set. Note that there exists a function from  $X$  into  $\mathbb{N}$  which is finite-support.

Let  $f$  be a finite-support function and let  $x, y$  be sets. Observe that  $f + \cdot (x, y)$  is finite-support.

Let  $X$  be a set. One can verify that there exists a many sorted set indexed by  $X$  which is natural-yielding and finite-support.

One can prove the following propositions:

(42) For every set  $X$  and for all natural-yielding many sorted sets  $b_1, b_2$  indexed by  $X$  holds  $\text{support}(b_1 + b_2) = \text{support } b_1 \cup \text{support } b_2$ .

(43) For every set  $X$  and for all natural-yielding many sorted sets  $b_1, b_2$  indexed by  $X$  holds  $\text{support}(b_1 -' b_2) \subseteq \text{support } b_1$ .

Let  $X$  be a non empty set, let  $S$  be a zero structure, and let  $f$  be a function from  $X$  into  $S$ . The functor  $\text{Support } f$  yielding a subset of  $X$  is defined by:

(Def. 9) For every element  $x$  of  $X$  holds  $x \in \text{Support } f$  iff  $f(x) \neq 0_S$ .

Let  $X$  be a non empty set, let  $S$  be a zero structure, and let  $p$  be a function from  $X$  into  $S$ . We say that  $p$  is finite-Support if and only if:

(Def. 10)  $\text{Support } p$  is finite.

We introduce  $p$  has finite-Support as a synonym of  $p$  is finite-Support.

## 5. BAGS

Let  $X$  be a set. A bag of  $X$  is a natural-yielding finite-support many sorted set indexed by  $X$ .

Let  $X$  be a finite set. Observe that every many sorted set indexed by  $X$  is finite-support.

Let  $X$  be a set and let  $b_1, b_2$  be bag of  $X$ . Note that  $b_1 + b_2$  is finite-support and  $b_1 -' b_2$  is finite-support.

The following proposition is true

(44) For every set  $X$  holds  $X \mapsto 0$  is a bag of  $X$ .

Let  $n$  be an ordinal number and let  $p, q$  be bag of  $n$ . The predicate  $p < q$  is defined as follows:

(Def. 11) There exists an ordinal number  $k$  such that  $p(k) < q(k)$  and for every ordinal number  $l$  such that  $l \in k$  holds  $p(l) = q(l)$ .

Let us note that the predicate  $p < q$  is antisymmetric.

Next we state the proposition

(45) For every ordinal number  $n$  and for all bag  $p, q, r$  of  $n$  such that  $p < q$  and  $q < r$  holds  $p < r$ .

Let  $n$  be an ordinal number and let  $p, q$  be bag of  $n$ . The predicate  $p \leq q$  is defined as follows:

(Def. 12)  $p < q$  or  $p = q$ .

Let us note that the predicate  $p \leq q$  is reflexive.

The following propositions are true:

(46) For every ordinal number  $n$  and for all bag  $p, q, r$  of  $n$  such that  $p \leq q$  and  $q \leq r$  holds  $p \leq r$ .

(47) For every ordinal number  $n$  and for all bag  $p, q, r$  of  $n$  such that  $p < q$  and  $q \leq r$  holds  $p < r$ .

(48) For every ordinal number  $n$  and for all bag  $p, q, r$  of  $n$  such that  $p \leq q$  and  $q < r$  holds  $p < r$ .

(49) For every ordinal number  $n$  and for all bag  $p, q$  of  $n$  holds  $p \leq q$  or  $q \leq p$ .

Let  $X$  be a set and let  $d, b$  be bag of  $X$ . We say that  $d$  divides  $b$  if and only if:

(Def. 13) For every set  $k$  holds  $d(k) \leq b(k)$ .

Let us note that the predicate  $d$  divides  $b$  is reflexive.

One can prove the following propositions:

(50) For every set  $n$  and for all bag  $d, b$  of  $n$  such that for every set  $k$  such that  $k \in n$  holds  $d(k) \leq b(k)$  holds  $d$  divides  $b$ .

(51) For every ordinal number  $n$  and for all bag  $b_1, b_2$  of  $n$  such that  $b_1$  divides  $b_2$  holds  $(b_2 -' b_1) + b_1 = b_2$ .

(52) For every set  $X$  and for all bag  $b_1, b_2$  of  $X$  holds  $(b_2 + b_1) -' b_1 = b_2$ .

(53) For every ordinal number  $n$  and for all bag  $d, b$  of  $n$  such that  $d$  divides  $b$  holds  $d \leq b$ .

(54) For every set  $n$  and for all bag  $b, b_1, b_2$  of  $n$  such that  $b = b_1 + b_2$  holds  $b_1$  divides  $b$ .

Let  $X$  be a set. The functor  $\text{Bags } X$  is defined as follows:

(Def. 14) For every set  $x$  holds  $x \in \text{Bags } X$  iff  $x$  is a bag of  $X$ .

Let  $X$  be a set. Then  $\text{Bags } X$  is a subset of  $\text{Bags } X$ .

One can prove the following proposition

(55)  $\text{Bags } \emptyset = \{\emptyset\}$ .

Let  $X$  be a set. Note that  $\text{Bags } X$  is non empty.

Let  $X$  be a set and let  $B$  be a non empty subset of  $\text{Bags } X$ . We see that the element of  $B$  is a bag of  $X$ .

Let  $n$  be a set, let  $L$  be a non empty 1-sorted structure, let  $p$  be a function from  $\text{Bags } n$  into  $L$ , and let  $x$  be a bag of  $n$ . Then  $p(x)$  is an element of  $L$ .

Let  $X$  be a set. The functor  $\text{EmptyBag } X$  yielding an element of  $\text{Bags } X$  is defined by:

(Def. 15)  $\text{EmptyBag } X = X \mapsto 0$ .

The following propositions are true:

(56) For all sets  $X, x$  holds  $(\text{EmptyBag } X)(x) = 0$ .

(57) For every set  $X$  and for every bag  $b$  of  $X$  holds  $b + \text{EmptyBag } X = b$ .

(58) For every set  $X$  and for every bag  $b$  of  $X$  holds  $b -' \text{EmptyBag } X = b$ .

(59) For every set  $X$  and for every bag  $b$  of  $X$  holds  $\text{EmptyBag } X -' b = \text{EmptyBag } X$ .

(60) For every set  $X$  and for every bag  $b$  of  $X$  holds  $b -' b = \text{EmptyBag } X$ .

(61) For every set  $n$  and for all bag  $b_1, b_2$  of  $n$  such that  $b_1$  divides  $b_2$  and  $b_2 -' b_1 = \text{EmptyBag } n$  holds  $b_2 = b_1$ .

(62) For every set  $n$  and for every bag  $b$  of  $n$  such that  $b$  divides  $\text{EmptyBag } n$  holds  $\text{EmptyBag } n = b$ .

(63) For every set  $n$  and for every bag  $b$  of  $n$  holds  $\text{EmptyBag } n$  divides  $b$ .

- (64) For every ordinal number  $n$  and for every bag  $b$  of  $n$  holds  $\text{EmptyBag } n \leq b$ .

Let  $n$  be an ordinal number. The functor  $\text{BagOrder } n$  yields an order in  $\text{Bags } n$  and is defined as follows:

- (Def. 16) For all bag  $p, q$  of  $n$  holds  $\langle p, q \rangle \in \text{BagOrder } n$  iff  $p \leq q$ .

Let  $n$  be an ordinal number. Note that  $\text{BagOrder } n$  is linear-order.

Let  $X$  be a set and let  $f$  be a function from  $X$  into  $\mathbb{N}$ . The functor  $\text{NatMinor } f$  yielding a subset of  $\mathbb{N}^X$  is defined by the condition (Def. 17).

- (Def. 17) Let  $g$  be a natural-yielding many sorted set indexed by  $X$ . Then  $g \in \text{NatMinor } f$  if and only if for every set  $x$  such that  $x \in X$  holds  $g(x) \leq f(x)$ .

Next we state the proposition

- (65) For every set  $X$  and for every function  $f$  from  $X$  into  $\mathbb{N}$  holds  $f \in \text{NatMinor } f$ .

Let  $X$  be a set and let  $f$  be a function from  $X$  into  $\mathbb{N}$ . Observe that  $\text{NatMinor } f$  is non empty and functional.

Let  $X$  be a set and let  $f$  be a function from  $X$  into  $\mathbb{N}$ . One can verify that every element of  $\text{NatMinor } f$  is natural-yielding.

The following proposition is true

- (66) For every set  $X$  and for every finite-support function  $f$  from  $X$  into  $\mathbb{N}$  holds  $\text{NatMinor } f \subseteq \text{Bags } X$ .

Let  $X$  be a set and let  $f$  be a finite-support function from  $X$  into  $\mathbb{N}$ . Then  $\text{support } f$  is an element of  $\text{Fin } X$ .

The following proposition is true

- (67) For every non empty set  $X$  and for every finite-support function  $f$  from  $X$  into  $\mathbb{N}$  holds  $\overline{\text{NatMinor } f} = \cdot_{\mathbb{N}} \sum_{\text{support } f} (+_{\mathbb{N}})^{\circ}(f, 1)$ .

Let  $X$  be a set and let  $f$  be a finite-support function from  $X$  into  $\mathbb{N}$ . One can verify that  $\text{NatMinor } f$  is finite.

Let  $n$  be an ordinal number and let  $b$  be a bag of  $n$ . The functor  $\text{divisors } b$  yields a finite sequence of elements of  $\text{Bags } n$  and is defined by the condition (Def. 18).

- (Def. 18) There exists a non empty finite subset  $S$  of  $\text{Bags } n$  such that  $\text{divisors } b = \text{SgmX}(\text{BagOrder } n, S)$  and for every bag  $p$  of  $n$  holds  $p \in S$  iff  $p$  divides  $b$ .

Let  $n$  be an ordinal number and let  $b$  be a bag of  $n$ . One can check that  $\text{divisors } b$  is non empty and one-to-one.

The following four propositions are true:

- (68) Let  $n$  be an ordinal number,  $i$  be a natural number, and  $b$  be a bag of  $n$ . If  $i \in \text{dom divisors } b$ , then  $\pi_i \text{ divisors } b$  **qua** element of  $\text{Bags } n$  divides  $b$ .



(69) For every ordinal number  $n$  and for every bag  $b$  of  $n$  holds  $\pi_1$  divisors  $b = \text{EmptyBag } n$  and  $\pi_{\text{len divisors } b}$  divisors  $b = b$ .

(70) Let  $n$  be an ordinal number,  $i$  be a natural number, and  $b, b_1, b_2$  be bag of  $n$ . If  $i > 1$  and  $i < \text{len divisors } b$ , then  $\pi_i$  divisors  $b \neq \text{EmptyBag } n$  and  $\pi_i$  divisors  $b \neq b$ .

(71) For every ordinal number  $n$  holds divisors  $\text{EmptyBag } n = \langle \text{EmptyBag } n \rangle$ .

Let  $n$  be an ordinal number and let  $b$  be a bag of  $n$ . The functor  $\text{decomp } b$  yields a finite sequence of elements of  $(\text{Bags } n)^2$  and is defined as follows:

(Def. 19)  $\text{dom decomp } b = \text{dom divisors } b$  and for every natural number  $i$  and for every bag  $p$  of  $n$  such that  $i \in \text{dom decomp } b$  and  $p = \pi_i$  divisors  $b$  holds  $\pi_i \text{ decomp } b = \langle p, b -' p \rangle$ .

One can prove the following propositions:

(72) Let  $n$  be an ordinal number,  $i$  be a natural number, and  $b$  be a bag of  $n$ . If  $i \in \text{dom decomp } b$ , then there exist bag  $b_1, b_2$  of  $n$  such that  $\pi_i \text{ decomp } b = \langle b_1, b_2 \rangle$  and  $b = b_1 + b_2$ .

(73) Let  $n$  be an ordinal number and  $b, b_1, b_2$  be bag of  $n$ . If  $b = b_1 + b_2$ , then there exists a natural number  $i$  such that  $i \in \text{dom decomp } b$  and  $\pi_i \text{ decomp } b = \langle b_1, b_2 \rangle$ .

(74) Let  $n$  be an ordinal number,  $i$  be a natural number, and  $b, b_1, b_2$  be bag of  $n$ . If  $i \in \text{dom decomp } b$  and  $\pi_i \text{ decomp } b = \langle b_1, b_2 \rangle$ , then  $b_1 = \pi_i$  divisors  $b$ .

Let  $n$  be an ordinal number and let  $b$  be a bag of  $n$ . Note that  $\text{decomp } b$  is non empty one-to-one and finite sequence yielding.

Let  $n$  be an ordinal number and let  $b$  be an element of  $\text{Bags } n$ . One can verify that  $\text{decomp } b$  is non empty one-to-one and finite sequence yielding.

Next we state four propositions:

(75) For every ordinal number  $n$  and for every bag  $b$  of  $n$  holds  $\pi_1 \text{ decomp } b = \langle \text{EmptyBag } n, b \rangle$  and  $\pi_{\text{len decomp } b} \text{ decomp } b = \langle b, \text{EmptyBag } n \rangle$ .

(76) Let  $n$  be an ordinal number,  $i$  be a natural number, and  $b, b_1, b_2$  be bag of  $n$ . If  $i > 1$  and  $i < \text{len decomp } b$  and  $\pi_i \text{ decomp } b = \langle b_1, b_2 \rangle$ , then  $b_1 \neq \text{EmptyBag } n$  and  $b_2 \neq \text{EmptyBag } n$ .

(77) For every ordinal number  $n$  holds  $\text{decomp EmptyBag } n = \langle \langle \text{EmptyBag } n, \text{EmptyBag } n \rangle \rangle$ .

(78) Let  $n$  be an ordinal number,  $b$  be a bag of  $n$ , and  $f, g$  be finite sequences of elements of  $((\text{Bags } n)^3)^*$ . Suppose that

(i)  $\text{dom } f = \text{dom decomp } b$ ,

(ii)  $\text{dom } g = \text{dom decomp } b$ ,

(iii) for every natural number  $k$  such that  $k \in \text{dom } f$  holds  $f(k) = (\text{decomp}(\pi_1 \pi_k \text{ decomp } b \text{ qua element of Bags } n)) \frown (\text{len decomp}(\pi_1 \pi_k \text{ decomp } b \text{ qua element of Bags } n) \mapsto \langle \pi_2 \pi_k \text{ decomp } b \rangle)$ , and

- (iv) for every natural number  $k$  such that  $k \in \text{dom } g$  holds  $g(k) = (\text{len decomp}(\pi_2 \pi_k \text{ decomp } b \text{ qua element of Bags } n) \mapsto \langle \pi_1 \pi_k \text{ decomp } b \rangle) \wedge \text{ decomp}(\pi_2 \pi_k \text{ decomp } b \text{ qua element of Bags } n)$ .  
Then there exists a permutation  $p$  of  $\text{dom Flat}(f)$  such that  $\text{Flat}(g) = \text{Flat}(f) \cdot p$ .

## 6. FORMAL POWER SERIES

Let  $X$  be a set and let  $S$  be a 1-sorted structure.

(Def. 20) A function from  $\text{Bags } X$  into  $S$  is said to be a Series of  $X, S$ .

Let  $n$  be a set, let  $L$  be a right zeroed non empty loop structure, and let  $p, q$  be Series of  $n, L$ . The functor  $p + q$  yielding a Series of  $n, L$  is defined as follows:

(Def. 21) For every bag  $x$  of  $n$  holds  $(p + q)(x) = p(x) + q(x)$ .

One can prove the following proposition

- (79) Let  $n$  be a set,  $L$  be a right zeroed non empty loop structure, and  $p, q$  be Series of  $n, L$ . Then  $\text{Support } p + q \subseteq \text{Support } p \cup \text{Support } q$ .

Let  $n$  be a set, let  $L$  be an Abelian right zeroed non empty loop structure, and let  $p, q$  be Series of  $n, L$ . Let us notice that the functor  $p + q$  is commutative.

Next we state the proposition

- (80) Let  $n$  be a set,  $L$  be an add-associative right zeroed non empty double loop structure, and  $p, q, r$  be Series of  $n, L$ . Then  $(p + q) + r = p + (q + r)$ .

Let  $n$  be a set, let  $L$  be an add-associative right zeroed right complementable non empty loop structure, and let  $p$  be a Series of  $n, L$ . The functor  $-p$  yields a Series of  $n, L$  and is defined by:

(Def. 22) For every bag  $x$  of  $n$  holds  $(-p)(x) = -p(x)$ .

Let  $n$  be a set, let  $L$  be an add-associative right zeroed right complementable non empty loop structure, and let  $p, q$  be Series of  $n, L$ . The functor  $p - q$  yields a Series of  $n, L$  and is defined by:

(Def. 23)  $p - q = p + -q$ .

Let  $n$  be a set and let  $S$  be a non empty zero structure. The functor  $0_-(n, S)$  yields a Series of  $n, S$  and is defined by:

(Def. 24)  $0_-(n, S) = \text{Bags } n \mapsto 0_S$ .

One can prove the following propositions:

- (81) For every set  $n$  and for every non empty zero structure  $S$  and for every bag  $b$  of  $n$  holds  $(0_-(n, S))(b) = 0_S$ .  
(82) For every set  $n$  and for every right zeroed non empty loop structure  $L$  and for every Series  $p$  of  $n, L$  holds  $p + 0_-(n, L) = p$ .

Let  $n$  be a set and let  $L$  be a unital non empty multiplicative loop with zero structure. The functor  $1_{\cdot}(n, L)$  yielding a Series of  $n, L$  is defined as follows:

(Def. 25)  $1_{\cdot}(n, L) = 0_{\cdot}(n, L) + \cdot (\text{EmptyBag } n, 1_L)$ .

We now state two propositions:

(83) Let  $n$  be a set,  $L$  be an add-associative right zeroed right complementable non empty loop structure, and  $p$  be a Series of  $n, L$ . Then  $p - p = 0_{\cdot}(n, L)$ .

(84) Let  $n$  be a set and  $L$  be a unital non empty multiplicative loop with zero structure. Then  $(1_{\cdot}(n, L))(\text{EmptyBag } n) = 1_L$  and for every bag  $b$  of  $n$  such that  $b \neq \text{EmptyBag } n$  holds  $(1_{\cdot}(n, L))(b) = 0_L$ .

Let  $n$  be an ordinal number, let  $L$  be an add-associative right complementable right zeroed non empty double loop structure, and let  $p, q$  be Series of  $n, L$ . The functor  $p * q$  yields a Series of  $n, L$  and is defined by the condition (Def. 26).

(Def. 26) Let  $b$  be a bag of  $n$ . Then there exists a finite sequence  $s$  of elements of the carrier of  $L$  such that

- (i)  $(p * q)(b) = \sum s$ ,
- (ii)  $\text{len } s = \text{len decomp } b$ , and
- (iii) for every natural number  $k$  such that  $k \in \text{dom } s$  there exist bag  $b_1, b_2$  of  $n$  such that  $\pi_k \text{ decomp } b = \langle b_1, b_2 \rangle$  and  $\pi_k s = p(b_1) \cdot q(b_2)$ .

One can prove the following two propositions:

(85) Let  $n$  be an ordinal number,  $L$  be an Abelian add-associative right zeroed right complementable distributive associative non empty double loop structure, and  $p, q, r$  be Series of  $n, L$ . Then  $p * (q + r) = p * q + p * r$ .

(86) Let  $n$  be an ordinal number,  $L$  be an Abelian add-associative right zeroed right complementable unital distributive associative non empty double loop structure, and  $p, q, r$  be Series of  $n, L$ . Then  $(p * q) * r = p * (q * r)$ .

Let  $n$  be an ordinal number, let  $L$  be an Abelian add-associative right zeroed right complementable commutative non empty double loop structure, and let  $p, q$  be Series of  $n, L$ . Let us note that the functor  $p * q$  is commutative.

One can prove the following three propositions:

(87) Let  $n$  be an ordinal number,  $L$  be an add-associative right complementable right zeroed unital distributive non empty double loop structure, and  $p$  be a Series of  $n, L$ . Then  $p * 0_{\cdot}(n, L) = 0_{\cdot}(n, L)$ .

(88) Let  $n$  be an ordinal number,  $L$  be an add-associative right complementable right zeroed distributive unital non trivial non empty double loop structure, and  $p$  be a Series of  $n, L$ . Then  $p * 1_{\cdot}(n, L) = p$ .

(89) Let  $n$  be an ordinal number,  $L$  be an add-associative right complementable right zeroed distributive unital non trivial non empty double loop structure, and  $p$  be a Series of  $n, L$ . Then  $1_{\cdot}(n, L) * p = p$ .

## 7. POLYNOMIALS

Let  $n$  be a set and let  $S$  be a non empty zero structure. Note that there exists a Series of  $n, S$  which is finite-Support.

Let  $n$  be an ordinal number and let  $S$  be a non empty zero structure. A Polynomial of  $n, S$  is a finite-Support Series of  $n, S$ .

Let  $n$  be an ordinal number, let  $L$  be a right zeroed non empty loop structure, and let  $p, q$  be Polynomial of  $n, L$ . Observe that  $p + q$  is finite-Support.

Let  $n$  be an ordinal number, let  $L$  be an add-associative right zeroed right complementable non empty loop structure, and let  $p$  be a Polynomial of  $n, L$ . Note that  $-p$  is finite-Support.

Let  $n$  be a natural number, let  $L$  be an add-associative right zeroed right complementable non empty loop structure, and let  $p, q$  be Polynomial of  $n, L$ . Note that  $p - q$  is finite-Support.

Let  $n$  be an ordinal number and let  $S$  be a non empty zero structure. Observe that  $0_-(n, S)$  is finite-Support.

Let  $n$  be an ordinal number and let  $L$  be an add-associative right zeroed right complementable unital right-distributive non trivial non empty double loop structure. Observe that  $1_-(n, L)$  is finite-Support.

Let  $n$  be an ordinal number, let  $L$  be an add-associative right complementable right zeroed unital distributive non empty double loop structure, and let  $p, q$  be Polynomial of  $n, L$ . One can check that  $p * q$  is finite-Support.

## 8. THE RING OF POLYNOMIALS

Let  $n$  be an ordinal number and let  $L$  be a right zeroed add-associative right complementable unital distributive non trivial non empty double loop structure. The functor  $\text{Polynom-Ring}(n, L)$  yields a strict non empty double loop structure and is defined by the conditions (Def. 27).

- (Def. 27)(i) For every set  $x$  holds  $x \in$  the carrier of  $\text{Polynom-Ring}(n, L)$  iff  $x$  is a Polynomial of  $n, L$ ,
- (ii) for all elements  $x, y$  of  $\text{Polynom-Ring}(n, L)$  and for all Polynomial  $p, q$  of  $n, L$  such that  $x = p$  and  $y = q$  holds  $x + y = p + q$ ,
- (iii) for all elements  $x, y$  of  $\text{Polynom-Ring}(n, L)$  and for all Polynomial  $p, q$  of  $n, L$  such that  $x = p$  and  $y = q$  holds  $x \cdot y = p * q$ ,
- (iv)  $0_{\text{Polynom-Ring}(n, L)} = 0_-(n, L)$ , and
- (v)  $1_{\text{Polynom-Ring}(n, L)} = 1_-(n, L)$ .

Let  $n$  be an ordinal number and let  $L$  be an Abelian right zeroed add-associative right complementable unital distributive non trivial non empty double loop structure. One can check that  $\text{Polynom-Ring}(n, L)$  is Abelian.

Let  $n$  be an ordinal number and let  $L$  be an add-associative right zeroed right complementable unital distributive non trivial non empty double loop structure. Observe that  $\text{Polynom-Ring}(n, L)$  is add-associative.

Let  $n$  be an ordinal number and let  $L$  be a right zeroed add-associative right complementable unital distributive non trivial non empty double loop structure. Note that  $\text{Polynom-Ring}(n, L)$  is right zeroed.

Let  $n$  be an ordinal number and let  $L$  be a right complementable right zeroed add-associative unital distributive non trivial non empty double loop structure. Observe that  $\text{Polynom-Ring}(n, L)$  is right complementable.

Let  $n$  be an ordinal number and let  $L$  be an Abelian add-associative right zeroed right complementable commutative unital distributive non trivial non empty double loop structure. Note that  $\text{Polynom-Ring}(n, L)$  is commutative.

Let  $n$  be an ordinal number and let  $L$  be an Abelian add-associative right zeroed right complementable unital distributive associative non trivial non empty double loop structure. Note that  $\text{Polynom-Ring}(n, L)$  is associative.

Let  $n$  be an ordinal number and let  $L$  be a right zeroed Abelian add-associative right complementable unital distributive associative non trivial non empty double loop structure. One can check that  $\text{Polynom-Ring}(n, L)$  is unital and right-distributive.

#### REFERENCES

- [1] Grzegorz Bancerek. Cardinal numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):377–382, 1990.
- [2] Grzegorz Bancerek. The fundamental properties of natural numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):41–46, 1990.
- [3] Grzegorz Bancerek. König’s theorem. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):589–593, 1990.
- [4] Grzegorz Bancerek. The ordinal numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):91–96, 1990.
- [5] Grzegorz Bancerek. Monoids. *Formalized Mathematics*, 3(2):213–225, 1992.
- [6] Grzegorz Bancerek and Krzysztof Hryniewiecki. Segments of natural numbers and finite sequences. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):107–114, 1990.
- [7] Grzegorz Bancerek and Piotr Rudnicki. On defining functions on trees. *Formalized Mathematics*, 4(1):91–101, 1993.
- [8] Grzegorz Bancerek and Andrzej Trybulec. Miscellaneous facts about functions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(4):485–492, 1996.
- [9] Józef Białas. Group and field definitions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):433–439, 1990.
- [10] Czesław Byliński. Binary operations. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):175–180, 1990.
- [11] Czesław Byliński. Finite sequences and tuples of elements of a non-empty sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):529–536, 1990.
- [12] Czesław Byliński. Functions and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):55–65, 1990.
- [13] Czesław Byliński. Functions from a set to a set. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):153–164, 1990.
- [14] Czesław Byliński. Some basic properties of sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):47–53, 1990.
- [15] Agata Darmochwał. Finite sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):165–167, 1990.
- [16] Agata Darmochwał and Yatsuka Nakamura. The topological space  $\mathcal{E}_T^2$ . Arcs, line segments and special polygonal arcs. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(5):617–621, 1991.
- [17] Andrzej Kondracki. The chinese remainder theorem. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(4):573–577, 1997.
- [18] Małgorzata Korolkiewicz. Homomorphisms of many sorted algebras. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(1):61–65, 1996.

- [19] Jarosław Kotowicz. Monotone real sequences. Subsequences. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):471–475, 1990.
- [20] Eugeniusz Kusak, Wojciech Leończuk, and Michał Muzalewski. Abelian groups, fields and vector spaces. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):335–342, 1990.
- [21] Beata Madras. On the concept of the triangulation. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(3):457–462, 1996.
- [22] Robert Milewski. Associated matrix of linear map. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(3):339–345, 1996.
- [23] Takaya Nishiyama and Yasuho Mizuhara. Binary arithmetics. *Formalized Mathematics*, 4(1):83–86, 1993.
- [24] Wojciech Skaba and Michał Muzalewski. From double loops to fields. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(1):185–191, 1991.
- [25] Andrzej Trybulec. Binary operations applied to functions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):329–334, 1990.
- [26] Andrzej Trybulec. Semilattice operations on finite subsets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):369–376, 1990.
- [27] Andrzej Trybulec. Tarski Grothendieck set theory. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):9–11, 1990.
- [28] Andrzej Trybulec. Many-sorted sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 4(1):15–22, 1993.
- [29] Wojciech A. Trybulec. Groups. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(5):821–827, 1990.
- [30] Wojciech A. Trybulec. Partially ordered sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):313–319, 1990.
- [31] Wojciech A. Trybulec. Pigeon hole principle. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):575–579, 1990.
- [32] Wojciech A. Trybulec. Vectors in real linear space. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):291–296, 1990.
- [33] Wojciech A. Trybulec and Grzegorz Bancerek. Kuratowski - Zorn lemma. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):387–393, 1990.
- [34] Zinaida Trybulec. Properties of subsets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):67–71, 1990.
- [35] Zinaida Trybulec and Halina Święczkowska. Boolean properties of sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):17–23, 1990.
- [36] Edmund Woronowicz. Relations and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):73–83, 1990.
- [37] Edmund Woronowicz. Relations defined on sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):181–186, 1990.
- [38] Katarzyna Zawadzka. The sum and product of finite sequences of elements of a field. *Formalized Mathematics*, 3(2):205–211, 1992.

*Received September 22, 1999*

---

# Continuous Lattices between $T_0$ Spaces<sup>1</sup>

Grzegorz Bancerek  
University of Białystok

**Summary.** Formalization of [17, pp. 128–130], chapter II, section 4 (4.1 – 4.9).

MML Identifier: WAYBEL26.

The terminology and notation used in this paper have been introduced in the following articles: [29], [16], [12], [13], [11], [1], [2], [32], [18], [30], [24], [25], [26], [27], [3], [9], [34], [35], [33], [28], [15], [21], [37], [10], [31], [20], [23], [5], [14], [6], [22], [8], [4], [19], [36], and [7].

Let  $I$  be a set and let  $J$  be a relational structure yielding many sorted set indexed by  $I$ . We introduce  $I$ - $\text{prod}_{\text{POS}} J$  as a synonym of  $\prod J$ .

Let  $I$  be a set and let  $J$  be a relational structure yielding nonempty many sorted set indexed by  $I$ . One can check that  $I$ - $\text{prod}_{\text{POS}} J$  is constituted functions.

Let  $I$  be a set and let  $J$  be a topological space yielding nonempty many sorted set indexed by  $I$ . We introduce  $I$ - $\text{prod}_{\text{TOP}} J$  as a synonym of  $\prod J$ .

Let  $X, Y$  be non empty topological spaces. The functor  $[X \rightarrow Y]$  yields a non empty strict relational structure and is defined as follows:

(Def. 1)  $[X \rightarrow Y] = [X \rightarrow \Omega Y]$ .

Let  $X, Y$  be non empty topological spaces. Observe that  $[X \rightarrow Y]$  is reflexive transitive and constituted functions.

Let  $X$  be a non empty topological space and let  $Y$  be a non empty  $T_0$  topological space. Observe that  $[X \rightarrow Y]$  is antisymmetric.

We now state three propositions:

- (1) Let  $X, Y$  be non empty topological spaces and  $a$  be a set. Then  $a$  is an element of  $[X \rightarrow Y]$  if and only if  $a$  is a continuous map from  $X$  into  $\Omega Y$ .

---

<sup>1</sup>This work has been supported by KBN Grant 8 T11C 018 12.

- (2) Let  $X, Y$  be non empty topological spaces and  $a$  be a set. Then  $a$  is an element of  $[X \rightarrow Y]$  if and only if  $a$  is a continuous map from  $X$  into  $Y$ .
- (3) Let  $X, Y$  be non empty topological spaces,  $a, b$  be elements of  $[X \rightarrow Y]$ , and  $f, g$  be maps from  $X$  into  $\Omega Y$ . If  $a = f$  and  $b = g$ , then  $a \leq b$  iff  $f \leq g$ .

Let  $X, Y$  be non empty topological spaces, let  $x$  be a point of  $X$ , and let  $A$  be a subset of the carrier of  $([X \rightarrow Y])$ . Then  $\pi_x A$  is a subset of  $\Omega Y$ .

Let  $X, Y$  be non empty topological spaces, let  $x$  be a set, and let  $A$  be a non empty subset of the carrier of  $([X \rightarrow Y])$ . Observe that  $\pi_x A$  is non empty.

We now state three propositions:

- (4)  $\Omega$ (the Sierpiński space) is a topological augmentation of  $2_{\subseteq}^1$ .
- (5) Let  $X$  be a non empty topological space. Then there exists a map  $f$  from  $\langle$ the topology of  $X, \subseteq\rangle$  into  $[X \rightarrow$  the Sierpiński space] such that  $f$  is isomorphic and for every open subset  $V$  of  $X$  holds  $f(V) = \chi_{V, \text{the carrier of } X}$ .
- (6) Let  $X$  be a non empty topological space. Then  $\langle$ the topology of  $X, \subseteq\rangle$  and  $[X \rightarrow$  the Sierpiński space] are isomorphic.

Let  $X, Y, Z$  be non empty topological spaces and let  $f$  be a continuous map from  $Y$  into  $Z$ . The functor  $[X \rightarrow f]$  yields a map from  $[X \rightarrow Y]$  into  $[X \rightarrow Z]$  and is defined by:

- (Def. 2) For every continuous map  $g$  from  $X$  into  $Y$  holds  $([X \rightarrow f])(g) = f \cdot g$ .  
The functor  $[f \rightarrow X]$  yields a map from  $[Z \rightarrow X]$  into  $[Y \rightarrow X]$  and is defined by:

- (Def. 3) For every continuous map  $g$  from  $Z$  into  $X$  holds  $([f \rightarrow X])(g) = g \cdot f$ .

The following propositions are true:

- (7) Let  $X$  be a non empty topological space and  $Y$  be a monotone convergence  $T_0$ -space. Then  $[X \rightarrow Y]$  is a directed-sups-inheriting relational substructure of  $(\Omega Y)^{\text{the carrier of } X}$ .
- (8) For every non empty topological space  $X$  and for every monotone convergence  $T_0$ -space  $Y$  holds  $[X \rightarrow Y]$  is up-complete.
- (9) For all non empty topological spaces  $X, Y, Z$  and for every continuous map  $f$  from  $Y$  into  $Z$  holds  $[X \rightarrow f]$  is monotone.
- (10) Let  $X, Y$  be non empty topological spaces and  $f$  be a continuous map from  $Y$  into  $Y$ . If  $f$  is idempotent, then  $[X \rightarrow f]$  is idempotent.
- (11) For all non empty topological spaces  $X, Y, Z$  and for every continuous map  $f$  from  $Y$  into  $Z$  holds  $[f \rightarrow X]$  is monotone.
- (12) Let  $X, Y$  be non empty topological spaces and  $f$  be a continuous map from  $Y$  into  $Y$ . If  $f$  is idempotent, then  $[f \rightarrow X]$  is idempotent.
- (13) Let  $X, Y, Z$  be non empty topological spaces,  $f$  be a continuous map from  $Y$  into  $Z$ ,  $x$  be an element of  $X$ , and  $A$  be a subset of  $[X \rightarrow Y]$ .



Then  $\pi_x([X \rightarrow f])^\circ A = f^\circ \pi_x A$ .

- (14) Let  $X$  be a non empty topological space,  $Y, Z$  be monotone convergence  $T_0$ -spaces, and  $f$  be a continuous map from  $Y$  into  $Z$ . Then  $[X \rightarrow f]$  is directed-sups-preserving.
- (15) Let  $X, Y, Z$  be non empty topological spaces,  $f$  be a continuous map from  $Y$  into  $Z$ ,  $x$  be an element of  $Y$ , and  $A$  be a subset of  $[Z \rightarrow X]$ . Then  $\pi_x([f \rightarrow X])^\circ A = \pi_{f(x)} A$ .
- (16) Let  $Y, Z$  be non empty topological spaces,  $X$  be a monotone convergence  $T_0$ -space, and  $f$  be a continuous map from  $Y$  into  $Z$ . Then  $[f \rightarrow X]$  is directed-sups-preserving.
- (17) Let  $X, Z$  be non empty topological spaces and  $Y$  be a non empty subspace of  $Z$ . Then  $[X \rightarrow Y]$  is a full relational substructure of  $[X \rightarrow Z]$ .
- (18) Let  $Z$  be a monotone convergence  $T_0$ -space,  $Y$  be a non empty subspace of  $Z$ , and  $f$  be a continuous map from  $Z$  into  $Y$ . Suppose  $f$  is a retraction. Then  $\Omega Y$  is a directed-sups-inheriting relational substructure of  $\Omega Z$ .
- (19) Let  $X$  be a non empty topological space,  $Z$  be a monotone convergence  $T_0$ -space,  $Y$  be a non empty subspace of  $Z$ , and  $f$  be a continuous map from  $Z$  into  $Y$ . If  $f$  is a retraction, then  $[X \rightarrow f]$  is a retraction of  $[X \rightarrow Z]$  into  $[X \rightarrow Y]$ .
- (20) Let  $X$  be a non empty topological space,  $Z$  be a monotone convergence  $T_0$ -space, and  $Y$  be a non empty subspace of  $Z$ . If  $Y$  is a retract of  $Z$ , then  $[X \rightarrow Y]$  is a retract of  $[X \rightarrow Z]$ .
- (21) Let  $X, Y, Z$  be non empty topological spaces and  $f$  be a continuous map from  $Y$  into  $Z$ . If  $f$  is a homeomorphism, then  $[X \rightarrow f]$  is isomorphic.
- (22) Let  $X, Y, Z$  be non empty topological spaces. If  $Y$  and  $Z$  are homeomorphic, then  $[X \rightarrow Y]$  and  $[X \rightarrow Z]$  are isomorphic.
- (23) Let  $X$  be a non empty topological space,  $Z$  be a monotone convergence  $T_0$ -space, and  $Y$  be a non empty subspace of  $Z$ . Suppose  $Y$  is a retract of  $Z$  and  $[X \rightarrow Z]$  is complete and continuous. Then  $[X \rightarrow Y]$  is complete and continuous.
- (24) Let  $X$  be a non empty topological space and  $Y, Z$  be monotone convergence  $T_0$ -spaces. Suppose  $Y$  is a topological retract of  $Z$  and  $[X \rightarrow Z]$  is complete and continuous. Then  $[X \rightarrow Y]$  is complete and continuous.
- (25) Let  $Y$  be a non trivial  $T_0$ -space. Suppose  $Y$  is not a  $T_1$  space. Then the Sierpiński space is a topological retract of  $Y$ .
- (26) Let  $X$  be a non empty topological space and  $Y$  be a non trivial  $T_0$ -space. If  $[X \rightarrow Y]$  has l.u.b.'s, then  $Y$  is not a  $T_1$  space.

One can check that the Sierpiński space is non trivial and monotone convergence.

One can verify that there exists a  $T_0$ -space which is injective, monotone convergence, and non trivial.

The following propositions are true:

- (27) Let  $X$  be a non empty topological space and  $Y$  be a monotone convergence non trivial  $T_0$ -space. If  $[X \rightarrow Y]$  is complete and continuous, then  $\langle$ the topology of  $X$ ,  $\subseteq$  $\rangle$  is continuous.
- (28) Let  $X$  be a non empty topological space,  $x$  be a point of  $X$ , and  $Y$  be a monotone convergence  $T_0$ -space. Then there exists a directed-sup-preserving projection map  $F$  from  $[X \rightarrow Y]$  into  $[X \rightarrow Y]$  such that
  - (i) for every continuous map  $f$  from  $X$  into  $Y$  holds  $F(f) = X \mapsto f(x)$ , and
  - (ii) there exists a continuous map  $h$  from  $X$  into  $X$  such that  $h = X \mapsto x$  and  $F = [h \rightarrow Y]$ .
- (29) Let  $X$  be a non empty topological space and  $Y$  be a monotone convergence  $T_0$ -space. If  $[X \rightarrow Y]$  is complete and continuous, then  $\Omega Y$  is complete and continuous.
- (30) Let  $X$  be a non empty 1-sorted structure,  $I$  be a non empty set,  $J$  be a topological space yielding nonempty many sorted set indexed by  $I$ ,  $f$  be a map from  $X$  into  $I$ -prod<sub>TOP</sub>  $J$ , and  $i$  be an element of  $I$ . Then  $(\text{commute}(f))(i) = \text{proj}(J, i) \cdot f$ .
- (31) For every 1-sorted structure  $S$  and for every set  $M$  holds the support of  $M \mapsto S = M \mapsto$  the carrier of  $S$ .
- (32) Let  $X, Y$  be non empty topological spaces,  $M$  be a non empty set, and  $f$  be a continuous map from  $X$  into  $M$ -prod<sub>TOP</sub>  $(M \mapsto Y)$ . Then  $\text{commute}(f)$  is a function from  $M$  into the carrier of  $([X \rightarrow Y])$ .
- (33) For all non empty topological spaces  $X, Y$  holds the carrier of  $([X \rightarrow Y]) \subseteq (\text{the carrier of } Y)^{\text{the carrier of } X}$ .
- (34) Let  $X, Y$  be non empty topological spaces,  $M$  be a non empty set, and  $f$  be a function from  $M$  into the carrier of  $([X \rightarrow Y])$ . Then  $\text{commute}(f)$  is a continuous map from  $X$  into  $M$ -prod<sub>TOP</sub>  $(M \mapsto Y)$ .
- (35) Let  $X$  be a non empty topological space and  $M$  be a non empty set. Then there exists a map  $F$  from  $[X \rightarrow M$ -prod<sub>TOP</sub>  $(M \mapsto$  the Sierpiński space)] into  $M$ -prod<sub>POS</sub>  $(M \mapsto ([X \rightarrow$  the Sierpiński space)]) such that  $F$  is isomorphic and for every continuous map  $f$  from  $X$  into  $M$ -prod<sub>TOP</sub>  $(M \mapsto$  the Sierpiński space) holds  $F(f) = \text{commute}(f)$ .
- (36) Let  $X$  be a non empty topological space and  $M$  be a non empty set. Then  $[X \rightarrow M$ -prod<sub>TOP</sub>  $(M \mapsto$  the Sierpiński space)] and  $M$ -prod<sub>POS</sub>  $(M \mapsto ([X \rightarrow$  the Sierpiński space)]) are isomorphic.
- (37) Let  $X$  be a non empty topological space. Suppose  $\langle$ the topology of  $X$ ,  $\subseteq$  $\rangle$  is continuous. Let  $Y$  be an injective  $T_0$ -space. Then  $[X \rightarrow Y]$  is complete

and continuous.

Let us observe that there exists a top-lattice which is non trivial, complete, and Scott.

Next we state the proposition

- (38) Let  $X$  be a non empty topological space and  $L$  be a non trivial complete Scott top-lattice. Then  $[X \rightarrow L]$  is complete and continuous if and only if  $\langle$ the topology of  $X$ ,  $\subseteq$  $\rangle$  is continuous and  $L$  is continuous.

Let  $f$  be a function. Observe that Union disjoint  $f$  is relation-like.

Let  $f$  be a function. The functor  $G_f$  yields a binary relation and is defined as follows:

- (Def. 4)  $G_f = (\text{Union disjoint } f)^\smile$ .

In the sequel  $x, y$  are sets and  $f$  is a function.

We now state three propositions:

- (39)  $\langle x, y \rangle \in G_f$  iff  $x \in \text{dom } f$  and  $y \in f(x)$ .  
 (40) For every finite set  $X$  holds  $\pi_1(X)$  is finite and  $\pi_2(X)$  is finite.  
 (41) Let  $X, Y$  be non empty topological spaces,  $S$  be a Scott topological augmentation of  $\langle$ the topology of  $Y$ ,  $\subseteq$  $\rangle$ , and  $f$  be a map from  $X$  into  $S$ . If  $G_f$  is an open subset of  $[\![ X, Y ]\!]$ , then  $f$  is continuous.

Let  $W$  be a binary relation and let  $X$  be a set. The functor  $\Theta_X(W)$  yielding a function is defined by:

- (Def. 5)  $\text{dom } \Theta_X(W) = X$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in X$  holds  $(\Theta_X(W))(x) = W^\circ\{x\}$ .

One can prove the following proposition

- (42) For every binary relation  $W$  and for every set  $X$  such that  $\text{dom } W \subseteq X$  holds  $G_{\Theta_X(W)} = W$ .

Let  $X, Y$  be topological spaces. Observe that every subset of the carrier of  $[\![ X, Y ]\!]$  is relation-like and every element of the topology of  $[\![ X, Y ]\!]$  is relation-like.

Next we state four propositions:

- (43) Let  $X, Y$  be non empty topological spaces,  $W$  be an open subset of  $[\![ X, Y ]\!]$ , and  $x$  be a point of  $X$ . Then  $W^\circ\{x\}$  is an open subset of  $Y$ .  
 (44) Let  $X, Y$  be non empty topological spaces,  $S$  be a Scott topological augmentation of  $\langle$ the topology of  $Y$ ,  $\subseteq$  $\rangle$ , and  $W$  be an open subset of  $[\![ X, Y ]\!]$ . Then  $\Theta_{\text{the carrier of } X}(W)$  is a continuous map from  $X$  into  $S$ .  
 (45) Let  $X, Y$  be non empty topological spaces,  $S$  be a Scott topological augmentation of  $\langle$ the topology of  $Y$ ,  $\subseteq$  $\rangle$ , and  $W_1, W_2$  be open subsets of  $[\![ X, Y ]\!]$ . Suppose  $W_1 \subseteq W_2$ . Let  $f_1, f_2$  be elements of  $[X \rightarrow S]$ . If  $f_1 = \Theta_{\text{the carrier of } X}(W_1)$  and  $f_2 = \Theta_{\text{the carrier of } X}(W_2)$ , then  $f_1 \leq f_2$ .

- (46) Let  $X, Y$  be non empty topological spaces and  $S$  be a Scott topological augmentation of  $\langle$ the topology of  $Y, \subseteq\rangle$ . Then there exists a map  $F$  from  $\langle$ the topology of  $\{X, Y\}, \subseteq\rangle$  into  $[X \rightarrow S]$  such that  $F$  is monotone and for every open subset  $W$  of  $\{X, Y\}$  holds  $F(W) = \Theta_{\text{the carrier of } X(W)}$ .

## REFERENCES

- [1] Grzegorz Bancerek. Curried and uncurried functions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):537–541, 1990.
- [2] Grzegorz Bancerek. Complete lattices. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(5):719–725, 1991.
- [3] Grzegorz Bancerek. Quantales. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(1):85–91, 1996.
- [4] Grzegorz Bancerek. Bounds in posets and relational substructures. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):81–91, 1997.
- [5] Grzegorz Bancerek. Directed sets, nets, ideals, filters, and maps. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):93–107, 1997.
- [6] Grzegorz Bancerek. The “way-below” relation. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):169–176, 1997.
- [7] Grzegorz Bancerek. Bases and refinements of topologies. *Formalized Mathematics*, 7(1):35–43, 1998.
- [8] Grzegorz Bancerek. Retracts and inheritance. *Formalized Mathematics*, 9(1):77–85, 2001.
- [9] Józef Białas. Group and field definitions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):433–439, 1990.
- [10] Józef Białas and Yatsuka Nakamura. Dyadic numbers and  $T_4$  topological spaces. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(3):361–366, 1996.
- [11] Czesław Byliński. Basic functions and operations on functions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):245–254, 1990.
- [12] Czesław Byliński. Functions and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):55–65, 1990.
- [13] Czesław Byliński. Functions from a set to a set. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):153–164, 1990.
- [14] Czesław Byliński. Galois connections. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):131–143, 1997.
- [15] Agata Darmochwał. Families of subsets, subspaces and mappings in topological spaces. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):257–261, 1990.
- [16] Agata Darmochwał. Finite sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):165–167, 1990.
- [17] G. Gierz, K.H. Hofmann, K. Keimel, J.D. Lawson, M. Mislove, and D.S. Scott. *A Compendium of Continuous Lattices*. Springer-Verlag, Berlin, Heidelberg, New York, 1980.
- [18] Adam Grabowski. On the category of posets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(4):501–505, 1996.
- [19] Adam Grabowski and Robert Milewski. Boolean posets, posets under inclusion and products of relational structures. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):117–121, 1997.
- [20] Jarosław Gryko. Injective spaces. *Formalized Mathematics*, 7(1):57–62, 1998.
- [21] Zbigniew Karno. On Kolmogorov topological spaces. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(1):119–124, 1996.
- [22] Artur Kornilowicz. On the topological properties of meet-continuous lattices. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(2):269–277, 1997.
- [23] Artur Kornilowicz and Jarosław Gryko. Injective spaces. Part II. *Formalized Mathematics*, 9(1):41–47, 2001.
- [24] Beata Madras. Product of family of universal algebras. *Formalized Mathematics*, 4(1):103–108, 1993.
- [25] Beata Madras. Products of many sorted algebras. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(1):55–60, 1996.
- [26] Yatsuka Nakamura, Piotr Rudnicki, Andrzej Trybulec, and Pauline N. Kawamoto. Preliminaries to circuits, I. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(2):167–172, 1996.
- [27] Beata Padlewska and Agata Darmochwał. Topological spaces and continuous functions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):223–230, 1990.
- [28] Andrzej Trybulec. Tarski Grothendieck set theory. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):9–11, 1990.
- [29] Andrzej Trybulec. A Borsuk theorem on homotopy types. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(4):535–545, 1991.
- [30] Andrzej Trybulec. Many-sorted sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 4(1):15–22, 1993.

- [31] Andrzej Trybulec. Scott topology. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(2):311–319, 1997.
- [32] Wojciech A. Trybulec. Partially ordered sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):313–319, 1990.
- [33] Zinaida Trybulec. Properties of subsets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):67–71, 1990.
- [34] Edmund Woronowicz. Relations and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):73–83, 1990.
- [35] Edmund Woronowicz. Relations defined on sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):181–186, 1990.
- [36] Mariusz Żynel and Czesław Byliński. Properties of relational structures, posets, lattices and maps. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):123–130, 1997.
- [37] Mariusz Żynel and Adam Guzowski.  $T_0$  topological spaces. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(1):75–77, 1996.

*Received September 24, 1999*

---



# Predicate Calculus for Boolean Valued Functions. Part VI

Shunichi Kobayashi  
Ueda Multimedia Information Center  
Nagano

**Summary.** In this paper, we proved some elementary predicate calculus formulae containing the quantifiers of Boolean valued functions with respect to partitions. Such a theory is an analogy of usual predicate logic.

MML Identifier: BVFUNC14.

The articles [4], [6], [1], [8], [7], [2], [3], [5], [11], [10], and [9] provide the terminology and notation for this paper.

## 1. PRELIMINARIES

In this paper  $Y$  denotes a non empty set.

We now state several propositions:

- (1) For every element  $z$  of  $Y$  and for all partitions  $P_1, P_2$  of  $Y$  holds  $\text{EqClass}(z, P_1 \wedge P_2) = \text{EqClass}(z, P_1) \cap \text{EqClass}(z, P_2)$ .
- (2) Let  $G$  be a subset of  $\text{PARTITIONS}(Y)$  and  $A, B$  be partitions of  $Y$ . If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B\}$  and  $A \neq B$ , then  $\bigwedge G = A \wedge B$ .
- (3) Let  $G$  be a subset of  $\text{PARTITIONS}(Y)$  and  $B, C, D$  be partitions of  $Y$ . Suppose  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{B, C, D\}$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $C \neq D$  and  $D \neq B$ . Then  $\bigwedge G = B \wedge C \wedge D$ .
- (4) Let  $G$  be a subset of  $\text{PARTITIONS}(Y)$  and  $A, B, C$  be partitions of  $Y$ . Suppose  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $C \neq A$ . Then  $\text{CompF}(A, G) = B \wedge C$  and  $\text{CompF}(B, G) = C \wedge A$  and  $\text{CompF}(C, G) = A \wedge B$ .

- (5) Let  $G$  be a subset of  $\text{PARTITIONS}(Y)$  and  $A, B, C, D$  be partitions of  $Y$ . Suppose  $G = \{A, B, C, D\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $C \neq D$ . Then  $\text{CompF}(A, G) = B \wedge C \wedge D$ .
- (6) Let  $G$  be a subset of  $\text{PARTITIONS}(Y)$  and  $A, B, C, D$  be partitions of  $Y$ . Suppose  $G = \{A, B, C, D\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $C \neq D$ . Then  $\text{CompF}(B, G) = A \wedge C \wedge D$ .
- (7) Let  $G$  be a subset of  $\text{PARTITIONS}(Y)$  and  $A, B, C, D$  be partitions of  $Y$ . Suppose  $G = \{A, B, C, D\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $C \neq D$ . Then  $\text{CompF}(C, G) = A \wedge B \wedge D$ .
- (8) Let  $G$  be a subset of  $\text{PARTITIONS}(Y)$  and  $A, B, C, D$  be partitions of  $Y$ . Suppose  $G = \{A, B, C, D\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $C \neq D$ . Then  $\text{CompF}(D, G) = A \wedge C \wedge B$ .

## 2. PREDICATE CALCULUS

We adopt the following rules:  $a$  is an element of  $\text{BVF}(Y)$ ,  $G$  is a subset of  $\text{PARTITIONS}(Y)$ , and  $A, B, C$  are partitions of  $Y$ .

One can prove the following propositions:

- (9) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $C \neq A$ , then  $\forall_{\forall_{a,A}G,B}G = \forall_{\forall_{a,B}G,A}G$ .
- (10) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $C \neq A$ , then  $\forall_{\forall_{a,C}G,A}G = \forall_{\forall_{a,C}G,B}G$ .
- (11) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $C \neq A$ , then  $\forall_{\forall_{\exists_{a,C}G,A}G,B}G = \forall_{\forall_{\exists_{a,C}G,B}G,A}G$ .
- (12) Let  $G$  be a subset of  $\text{PARTITIONS}(Y)$ ,  $B, C, D$  be partitions of  $Y$ ,  $h$  be a function, and  $b, c, d$  be sets. Suppose  $B \neq C$  and  $C \neq D$  and  $D \neq B$  and  $h = (B \dot{\mapsto} b) + (C \dot{\mapsto} c) + (D \dot{\mapsto} d)$ . Then  $\text{dom } h = \{B, C, D\}$  and  $h(B) = b$  and  $h(C) = c$  and  $h(D) = d$  and  $\text{rng } h = \{h(B), h(C), h(D)\}$ .

## REFERENCES

- [1] Czesław Byliński. A classical first order language. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(4):669–676, 1990.
- [2] Czesław Byliński. Functions and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):55–65, 1990.
- [3] Czesław Byliński. The modification of a function by a function and the iteration of the composition of a function. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):521–527, 1990.
- [4] Shunichi Kobayashi and Kui Jia. A theory of Boolean valued functions and partitions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 7(2):249–254, 1998.
- [5] Shunichi Kobayashi and Kui Jia. A theory of partitions. Part I. *Formalized Mathematics*, 7(2):243–247, 1998.
- [6] Shunichi Kobayashi and Yatsuka Nakamura. A theory of Boolean valued functions and quantifiers with respect to partitions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 7(2):307–312, 1998.



- [7] Konrad Raczkowski and Paweł Sadowski. Equivalence relations and classes of abstraction. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):441–444, 1990.
- [8] Andrzej Trybulec. Enumerated sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):25–34, 1990.
- [9] Andrzej Trybulec. Tarski Grothendieck set theory. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):9–11, 1990.
- [10] Zinaida Trybulec. Properties of subsets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):67–71, 1990.
- [11] Edmund Woronowicz. Relations and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):73–83, 1990.

*Received October 19, 1999*

---



# Predicate Calculus for Boolean Valued Functions. Part VII

Shunichi Kobayashi  
Ueda Multimedia Information Center  
Nagano

**Summary.** In this paper, we proved some elementary predicate calculus formulae containing the quantifiers of Boolean valued functions with respect to partitions. Such a theory is an analogy of usual predicate logic.

MML Identifier: BVFUNC15.

The articles [6], [1], [2], [4], [3], and [5] provide the terminology and notation for this paper.

In this paper  $Y$  is a non empty set.

Next we state a number of propositions:

- (1) Let  $a$  be an element of  $BVF(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$ ,  $A, B, C$  be partitions of  $Y$ , and  $z, u$  be elements of  $Y$ . Suppose  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $C \neq A$  and  $EqClass(z, C) = EqClass(u, C)$ . Then  $EqClass(u, CompF(A, G)) \cap EqClass(z, CompF(B, G)) \neq \emptyset$ .
- (2) Let  $a$  be an element of  $BVF(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$ , and  $A, B, C$  be partitions of  $Y$ . Suppose  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $C \neq A$ . Then  $\exists_{\forall a, A, G, B} G \in \forall_{\exists a, B, G, A} G$ .
- (3) Let  $a$  be an element of  $BVF(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$ , and  $A, B, C$  be partitions of  $Y$ . Suppose  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $C \neq A$ . Then  $\exists_{\exists a, A, G, B} G = \exists_{\exists a, B, G, A} G$ .
- (4) Let  $a$  be an element of  $BVF(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$ , and  $A, B, C$  be partitions of  $Y$ . Suppose  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $C \neq A$ . Then  $\forall_{\forall a, A, G, B} G \in \exists_{\forall a, B, G, A} G$ .



- (18) Let  $a$  be an element of  $BVF(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$ , and  $A, B, C$  be partitions of  $Y$ . Suppose  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $C \neq A$ . Then  $\forall_{\exists_{a,C}G,AG,B}G \in \forall_{\exists_{a,C}G,B}G,AG$ .
- (19) Let  $a$  be an element of  $BVF(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$ , and  $A, B, C$  be partitions of  $Y$ . Suppose  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $C \neq A$ . Then  $\forall_{\exists_{a,C}G,AG,B}G \in \exists_{\exists_{a,C}G,B}G,AG$ .
- (20) Let  $a$  be an element of  $BVF(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$ , and  $A, B, C$  be partitions of  $Y$ . Suppose  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $C \neq A$ . Then  $\forall_{\exists_{a,C}G,AG,B}G \in \exists_{\exists_{a,C}G,B}G,AG$ .
- (21) Let  $a$  be an element of  $BVF(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$ , and  $A, B, C$  be partitions of  $Y$ . Suppose  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $C \neq A$ . Then  $\exists_{\forall_{a,C}G,AG,B}G \in \exists_{\exists_{a,C}G,B}G,AG$ .
- (22) Let  $a$  be an element of  $BVF(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$ , and  $A, B, C$  be partitions of  $Y$ . Suppose  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $C \neq A$ . Then  $\exists_{\forall_{a,C}G,AG,B}G \in \exists_{\exists_{a,C}G,B}G,AG$ .

#### REFERENCES

- [1] Shunichi Kobayashi and Kui Jia. A theory of Boolean valued functions and partitions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 7(2):249–254, 1998.
- [2] Shunichi Kobayashi and Yatsuka Nakamura. A theory of Boolean valued functions and quantifiers with respect to partitions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 7(2):307–312, 1998.
- [3] Konrad Raczkowski and Paweł Sadowski. Equivalence relations and classes of abstraction. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):441–444, 1990.
- [4] Andrzej Trybulec. Enumerated sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):25–34, 1990.
- [5] Zinaida Trybulec. Properties of subsets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):67–71, 1990.
- [6] Zinaida Trybulec and Halina Świączkowska. Boolean properties of sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):17–23, 1990.

Received October 19, 1999

---



# Predicate Calculus for Boolean Valued Functions. Part VIII

Shunichi Kobayashi  
Ueda Multimedia Information Center  
Nagano

**Summary.** In this paper, we proved some elementary predicate calculus formulae containing the quantifiers of Boolean valued functions with respect to partitions. Such a theory is an analogy of usual predicate logic.

MML Identifier: BVFUNC16.

The terminology and notation used here are introduced in the following articles: [1], [2], [3], [4], and [5].

In this paper  $Y$  is a non empty set.

We now state a number of propositions:

- (1) For every element  $a$  of  $BVF(Y)$  and for every subset  $G$  of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$  and for all partitions  $A, B$  of  $Y$  holds  $\neg\exists_{\forall a, A, B} G \in \exists_{\exists \neg a, B, A} G$ .
- (2) Let  $a$  be an element of  $BVF(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$ , and  $A, B, C$  be partitions of  $Y$ . Suppose  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $C \neq A$ . Then  $\exists_{\neg \forall a, A, B} G \in \exists_{\exists \neg a, B, A} G$ .
- (3) Let  $a$  be an element of  $BVF(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$ , and  $A, B, C$  be partitions of  $Y$ . Suppose  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $C \neq A$ . Then  $\neg \forall_{\forall a, A, B} G \in \exists_{\neg \forall a, B, A} G$ .
- (4) Let  $a$  be an element of  $BVF(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$ , and  $A, B, C$  be partitions of  $Y$ . Suppose  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $C \neq A$ . Then  $\forall_{\neg \forall a, A, B} G \in \exists_{\exists \neg a, B, A} G$ .
- (5) Let  $a$  be an element of  $BVF(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$ , and  $A, B, C$  be partitions of  $Y$ . Suppose  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $C \neq A$ . Then  $\neg \forall_{\forall a, A, B} G \in \exists_{\exists \neg a, B, A} G$ .

- (6) Let  $a$  be an element of  $BVF(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$ , and  $A, B, C$  be partitions of  $Y$ . Suppose  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $C \neq A$ . Then  $\forall_{\neg\forall_{a,A}G,B}G \in \neg\forall_{\forall_{a,B}G,A}G$ .
- (7) For every element  $a$  of  $BVF(Y)$  and for every subset  $G$  of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$  and for all partitions  $A, B, C$  of  $Y$  holds  $\forall_{\forall_{\neg a,A}G,B}G \in \neg\forall_{\forall_{a,B}G,A}G$ .
- (8) For every element  $a$  of  $BVF(Y)$  and for every subset  $G$  of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$  and for all partitions  $A, B, C$  of  $Y$  holds  $\forall_{\neg\exists_{a,A}G,B}G \in \neg\forall_{\forall_{a,B}G,A}G$ .
- (9) Let  $a$  be an element of  $BVF(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$ , and  $A, B, C$  be partitions of  $Y$ . Suppose  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $C \neq A$ . Then  $\forall_{\exists_{\neg a,A}G,B}G \in \neg\forall_{\forall_{a,B}G,A}G$ .
- (10) Let  $a$  be an element of  $BVF(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$ , and  $A, B, C$  be partitions of  $Y$ . Suppose  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $C \neq A$ . Then  $\exists_{\neg\forall_{a,A}G,B}G \in \neg\forall_{\forall_{a,B}G,A}G$ .
- (11) Let  $a$  be an element of  $BVF(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$ , and  $A, B, C$  be partitions of  $Y$ . Suppose  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $C \neq A$ . Then  $\exists_{\forall_{\neg a,A}G,B}G \in \neg\forall_{\forall_{a,B}G,A}G$ .
- (12) Let  $a$  be an element of  $BVF(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$ , and  $A, B, C$  be partitions of  $Y$ . Suppose  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $C \neq A$ . Then  $\exists_{\neg\exists_{a,A}G,B}G \in \neg\forall_{\forall_{a,B}G,A}G$ .
- (13) Let  $a$  be an element of  $BVF(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$ , and  $A, B, C$  be partitions of  $Y$ . Suppose  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $C \neq A$ . Then  $\exists_{\exists_{\neg a,A}G,B}G \in \neg\forall_{\forall_{a,B}G,A}G$ .
- (14) Let  $a$  be an element of  $BVF(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$ , and  $A, B, C$  be partitions of  $Y$ . Suppose  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $C \neq A$ . Then  $\neg\forall_{\exists_{a,A}G,B}G \in \neg\exists_{\forall_{a,B}G,A}G$ .
- (15) Let  $a$  be an element of  $BVF(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$ , and  $A, B, C$  be partitions of  $Y$ . Suppose  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $C \neq A$ . Then  $\neg\exists_{\exists_{a,A}G,B}G \in \neg\exists_{\forall_{a,B}G,A}G$ .
- (16) For every element  $a$  of  $BVF(Y)$  and for every subset  $G$  of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$  and for all partitions  $A, B, C$  of  $Y$  holds  $\neg\exists_{\exists_{a,A}G,B}G \in \neg\forall_{\exists_{a,B}G,A}G$ .

## REFERENCES

- [1] Shunichi Kobayashi and Kui Jia. A theory of Boolean valued functions and partitions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 7(2):249–254, 1998.
- [2] Shunichi Kobayashi and Yatsuka Nakamura. A theory of Boolean valued functions and quantifiers with respect to partitions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 7(2):307–312, 1998.
- [3] Konrad Raczkowski and Paweł Sadowski. Equivalence relations and classes of abstraction. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):441–444, 1990.



- [4] Andrzej Trybulec. Semilattice operations on finite subsets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):369–376, 1990.
- [5] Zinaida Trybulec. Properties of subsets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):67–71, 1990.

*Received November 4, 1999*

---



# Predicate Calculus for Boolean Valued Functions. Part IX

Shunichi Kobayashi  
Ueda Multimedia Information Center  
Nagano

**Summary.** In this paper, we proved some elementary predicate calculus formulae containing the quantifiers of Boolean valued functions with respect to partitions. Such a theory is an analogy of usual predicate logic.

MML Identifier: BVFUNC17.

The terminology and notation used in this paper are introduced in the following papers: [1], [2], [3], [4], and [5].

In this paper  $Y$  is a non empty set.

The following propositions are true:

- (1) Let  $a$  be an element of  $BVF(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$ , and  $A, B, C$  be partitions of  $Y$ . Suppose  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $C \neq A$ . Then  $\neg \exists_{a,A} G \in \neg \exists_{a,B} G$ .
- (2) Let  $a$  be an element of  $BVF(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$ , and  $A, B, C$  be partitions of  $Y$ . Suppose  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $C \neq A$ . Then  $\neg \forall_{a,A} G \in \neg \forall_{a,B} G$ .
- (3) Let  $a$  be an element of  $BVF(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$ , and  $A, B, C$  be partitions of  $Y$ . Suppose  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $C \neq A$ . Then  $\neg \exists_{a,A} G \in \neg \forall_{a,B} G$ .
- (4) Let  $a$  be an element of  $BVF(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$ , and  $A, B, C$  be partitions of  $Y$ . Suppose  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $C \neq A$ . Then  $\neg \forall_{a,A} G \in \neg \exists_{a,B} G$ .
- (5) Let  $a$  be an element of  $BVF(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$ , and  $A, B, C$  be partitions of  $Y$ . Suppose  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $C \neq A$ . Then  $\neg \exists_{a,A} G \in \neg \forall_{a,B} G$ .

- (6) Let  $a$  be an element of  $BVF(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$ , and  $A, B, C$  be partitions of  $Y$ . Suppose  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $C \neq A$ . Then  $\neg\exists_{\forall a, A} G, B G \in \exists_{\neg\forall a, B} G, A G$ .
- (7) Let  $a$  be an element of  $BVF(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$ , and  $A, B, C$  be partitions of  $Y$ . Suppose  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $C \neq A$ . Then  $\neg\forall_{\exists a, A} G, B G \in \exists_{\neg\forall a, B} G, A G$ .
- (8) Let  $a$  be an element of  $BVF(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$ , and  $A, B, C$  be partitions of  $Y$ . Suppose  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $C \neq A$ . Then  $\neg\exists_{\exists a, A} G, B G \in \exists_{\neg\forall a, B} G, A G$ .
- (9) Let  $a$  be an element of  $BVF(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$ , and  $A, B, C$  be partitions of  $Y$ . Suppose  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $C \neq A$ . Then  $\neg\forall_{\exists a, A} G, B G \in \forall_{\neg\forall a, B} G, A G$ .
- (10) Let  $a$  be an element of  $BVF(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$ , and  $A, B, C$  be partitions of  $Y$ . Suppose  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $C \neq A$ . Then  $\neg\exists_{\exists a, A} G, B G \in \forall_{\neg\forall a, B} G, A G$ .
- (11) Let  $a$  be an element of  $BVF(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$ , and  $A, B, C$  be partitions of  $Y$ . Suppose  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $C \neq A$ . Then  $\neg\exists_{\exists a, A} G, B G \in \exists_{\neg\exists a, B} G, A G$ .
- (12) Let  $a$  be an element of  $BVF(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$ , and  $A, B, C$  be partitions of  $Y$ . Suppose  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $C \neq A$ . Then  $\neg\exists_{\exists a, A} G, B G \in \forall_{\neg\exists a, B} G, A G$ .
- (13) Let  $a$  be an element of  $BVF(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$ , and  $A, B, C$  be partitions of  $Y$ . Suppose  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $C \neq A$ . Then  $\neg\forall_{\exists a, A} G, B G \in \exists_{\exists \neg a, B} G, A G$ .
- (14) Let  $a$  be an element of  $BVF(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$ , and  $A, B, C$  be partitions of  $Y$ . Suppose  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $C \neq A$ . Then  $\neg\exists_{\exists a, A} G, B G \in \exists_{\exists \neg a, B} G, A G$ .
- (15) Let  $a$  be an element of  $BVF(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$ , and  $A, B, C$  be partitions of  $Y$ . Suppose  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $C \neq A$ . Then  $\neg\forall_{\exists a, A} G, B G \in \forall_{\exists \neg a, B} G, A G$ .
- (16) Let  $a$  be an element of  $BVF(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$ , and  $A, B, C$  be partitions of  $Y$ . Suppose  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $C \neq A$ . Then  $\neg\exists_{\exists a, A} G, B G \in \forall_{\exists \neg a, B} G, A G$ .

## REFERENCES

- [1] Shunichi Kobayashi and Kui Jia. A theory of Boolean valued functions and partitions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 7(2):249–254, 1998.
- [2] Shunichi Kobayashi and Yatsuka Nakamura. A theory of Boolean valued functions and quantifiers with respect to partitions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 7(2):307–312, 1998.
- [3] Konrad Raczkowski and Paweł Sadowski. Equivalence relations and classes of abstraction. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):441–444, 1990.

- [4] Andrzej Trybulec. Semilattice operations on finite subsets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):369–376, 1990.
- [5] Zinaida Trybulec. Properties of subsets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):67–71, 1990.

*Received November 4, 1999*

---



# Asymptotic Notation. Part I: Theory<sup>1</sup>

Richard Krueger  
University of Alberta  
Edmonton

Piotr Rudnicki  
University of Alberta  
Edmonton

Paul Shelley  
University of Alberta  
Edmonton

**Summary.** The widely used textbook by Brassard and Bratley [2] includes a chapter devoted to asymptotic notation (Chapter 3, pp. 79–97). We have attempted to test how suitable the current version of Mizar is for recording this type of material in its entirety. A more detailed report on this experiment will be available separately. This article presents the development of notions and a follow-up article [9] includes examples and solutions to problems. The preliminaries introduce a number of properties of real sequences, some operations on real sequences, and a characterization of convergence. The remaining sections in this article correspond to sections of Chapter 3 of [2]. Section 2 defines the  $O$  notation and proves the threshold, maximum, and limit rules. Section 3 introduces the  $\Omega$  and  $\Theta$  notations and their analogous rules. Conditional asymptotic notation is defined in Section 4 where smooth functions are also discussed. Section 5 defines some operations on asymptotic notation (we have decided not to introduce the asymptotic notation for functions of several variables as it is a straightforward generalization of notions for unary functions).

MML Identifier: ASYMPY\_0.

The terminology and notation used in this paper have been introduced in the following articles: [13], [11], [3], [4], [8], [1], [10], [5], [14], [7], [6], and [12].

---

<sup>1</sup>This work has been supported by NSERC Grant OGP9207.

## 1. PRELIMINARIES

In this paper  $c, d$  denote real numbers and  $n, N$  denote natural numbers.

In this article we present several logical schemes. The scheme *FinSegRng1* deals with natural numbers  $\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B}$ , a non empty set  $\mathcal{C}$ , and a unary functor  $\mathcal{F}$  yielding an element of  $\mathcal{C}$ , and states that:

$\{\mathcal{F}(i); i \text{ ranges over natural numbers: } \mathcal{A} \leq i \wedge i \leq \mathcal{B}\}$  is a finite non empty subset of  $\mathcal{C}$

provided the parameters meet the following requirement:

- $\mathcal{A} \leq \mathcal{B}$ .

The scheme *FinImInit1* deals with a natural number  $\mathcal{A}$ , a non empty set  $\mathcal{B}$ , and a unary functor  $\mathcal{F}$  yielding an element of  $\mathcal{B}$ , and states that:

$\{\mathcal{F}(n); n \text{ ranges over natural numbers: } n \leq \mathcal{A}\}$  is a finite non empty subset of  $\mathcal{B}$

for all values of the parameters.

The scheme *FinImInit2* deals with a natural number  $\mathcal{A}$ , a non empty set  $\mathcal{B}$ , and a unary functor  $\mathcal{F}$  yielding an element of  $\mathcal{B}$ , and states that:

$\{\mathcal{F}(n); n \text{ ranges over natural numbers: } n < \mathcal{A}\}$  is a finite non empty subset of  $\mathcal{B}$

provided the parameters meet the following requirement:

- $\mathcal{A} > 0$ .

Let  $c$  be a real number. We say that  $c$  is positive if and only if:

(Def. 1)  $c > 0$ .

We say that  $c$  is negative if and only if:

(Def. 2)  $c < 0$ .

We say that  $c$  is logbase if and only if:

(Def. 3)  $c > 0$  and  $c \neq 1$ .

One can check the following observations:

- \* there exists a real number which is positive,
- \* there exists a real number which is negative,
- \* there exists a real number which is logbase,
- \* there exists a real number which is non negative,
- \* there exists a real number which is non positive, and
- \* there exists a real number which is non logbase.

Let  $f$  be a sequence of real numbers. We say that  $f$  is eventually-nonnegative if and only if:

(Def. 4) There exists  $N$  such that for every  $n$  such that  $n \geq N$  holds  $f(n) \geq 0$ .

We say that  $f$  is positive if and only if:

(Def. 5) For every  $n$  holds  $f(n) > 0$ .



We say that  $f$  is eventually-positive if and only if:

(Def. 6) There exists  $N$  such that for every  $n$  such that  $n \geq N$  holds  $f(n) > 0$ .

We say that  $f$  is eventually-nonzero if and only if:

(Def. 7) There exists  $N$  such that for every  $n$  such that  $n \geq N$  holds  $f(n) \neq 0$ .

We say that  $f$  is eventually-nondecreasing if and only if:

(Def. 8) There exists  $N$  such that for every  $n$  such that  $n \geq N$  holds  $f(n) \leq f(n+1)$ .

Let us mention that there exists a sequence of real numbers which is eventually-nonnegative, eventually-nonzero, positive, eventually-positive, and eventually-nondecreasing.

One can verify the following observations:

- \* every sequence of real numbers which is positive is also eventually-positive,
- \* every sequence of real numbers which is eventually-positive is also eventually-nonnegative and eventually-nonzero, and
- \* every sequence of real numbers which is eventually-nonnegative and eventually-nonzero is also eventually-positive.

Let  $f, g$  be eventually-nonnegative sequences of real numbers. Note that  $f + g$  is eventually-nonnegative.

Let  $f$  be a sequence of real numbers and let  $c$  be a real number. The functor  $c + f$  yields a sequence of real numbers and is defined by:

(Def. 9) For every  $n$  holds  $(c + f)(n) = c + f(n)$ .

We introduce  $f + c$  as a synonym of  $c + f$ .

Let  $f$  be an eventually-nonnegative sequence of real numbers and let  $c$  be a positive real number. One can check that  $c f$  is eventually-nonnegative.

Let  $f$  be an eventually-nonnegative sequence of real numbers and let  $c$  be a non negative real number. Note that  $c + f$  is eventually-nonnegative.

Let  $f$  be an eventually-nonnegative sequence of real numbers and let  $c$  be a positive real number. One can check that  $c + f$  is eventually-positive.

Let  $f, g$  be sequences of real numbers. The functor  $\max(f, g)$  yielding a sequence of real numbers is defined as follows:

(Def. 10) For every  $n$  holds  $(\max(f, g))(n) = \max(f(n), g(n))$ .

Let us notice that the functor  $\max(f, g)$  is commutative.

Let  $f$  be a sequence of real numbers and let  $g$  be an eventually-nonnegative sequence of real numbers. One can check that  $\max(f, g)$  is eventually-nonnegative.

Let  $f$  be a sequence of real numbers and let  $g$  be an eventually-positive sequence of real numbers. One can verify that  $\max(f, g)$  is eventually-positive.

Let  $f, g$  be sequences of real numbers. We say that  $g$  majorizes  $f$  if and only if:

(Def. 11) There exists  $N$  such that for every  $n$  such that  $n \geq N$  holds  $f(n) \leq g(n)$ .

The following propositions are true:

- (1) Let  $f$  be a sequence of real numbers and  $N$  be a natural number. Suppose that for every  $n$  such that  $n \geq N$  holds  $f(n) \leq f(n+1)$ . Let  $n, m$  be natural numbers. If  $N \leq n$  and  $n \leq m$ , then  $f(n) \leq f(m)$ .
- (2) Let  $f, g$  be eventually-positive sequences of real numbers. If  $f/g$  is convergent and  $\lim(f/g) \neq 0$ , then  $g/f$  is convergent and  $\lim(g/f) = (\lim(f/g))^{-1}$ .
- (3) For every eventually-nonnegative sequence  $f$  of real numbers such that  $f$  is convergent holds  $0 \leq \lim f$ .
- (4) Let  $f, g$  be sequences of real numbers. If  $f$  is convergent and  $g$  is convergent and  $g$  majorizes  $f$ , then  $\lim f \leq \lim g$ .
- (5) Let  $f$  be a sequence of real numbers and  $g$  be an eventually-nonzero sequence of real numbers. If  $f/g$  is divergent to  $+\infty$ , then  $g/f$  is convergent and  $\lim(g/f) = 0$ .

## 2. A NOTATION FOR "THE ORDER OF"

Let  $f$  be an eventually-nonnegative sequence of real numbers. The functor  $O(f)$  yielding a non empty set of functions from  $\mathbb{N}$  to  $\mathbb{R}$  is defined by:

(Def. 12)  $O(f) = \{t; t \text{ ranges over elements of } \mathbb{R}^{\mathbb{N}}: \bigvee_{c,N} (c > 0 \wedge \bigwedge_n (n \geq N \Rightarrow t(n) \leq c \cdot f(n) \wedge t(n) \geq 0))\}$ .

The following propositions are true:

- (6) Let  $x$  be a set and  $f$  be an eventually-nonnegative sequence of real numbers. Suppose  $x \in O(f)$ . Then  $x$  is an eventually-nonnegative sequence of real numbers.
- (7) Let  $f$  be a positive sequence of real numbers and  $t$  be an eventually-nonnegative sequence of real numbers. Then  $t \in O(f)$  if and only if there exists  $c$  such that  $c > 0$  and for every  $n$  holds  $t(n) \leq c \cdot f(n)$ .
- (8) Let  $f$  be an eventually-positive sequence of real numbers,  $t$  be an eventually-nonnegative sequence of real numbers, and  $N$  be a natural number. Suppose  $t \in O(f)$  and for every  $n$  such that  $n \geq N$  holds  $f(n) > 0$ . Then there exists  $c$  such that  $c > 0$  and for every  $n$  such that  $n \geq N$  holds  $t(n) \leq c \cdot f(n)$ .
- (9) For all eventually-nonnegative sequences  $f, g$  of real numbers holds  $O(f+g) = O(\max(f,g))$ .
- (10) For every eventually-nonnegative sequence  $f$  of real numbers holds  $f \in O(f)$ .
- (11) For all eventually-nonnegative sequences  $f, g$  of real numbers such that  $f \in O(g)$  holds  $O(f) \subseteq O(g)$ .

- (12) For all eventually-nonnegative sequences  $f, g, h$  of real numbers such that  $f \in O(g)$  and  $g \in O(h)$  holds  $f \in O(h)$ .
- (13) Let  $f$  be an eventually-nonnegative sequence of real numbers and  $c$  be a positive real number. Then  $O(f) = O(cf)$ .
- (14) Let  $c$  be a non negative real number and  $x, f$  be eventually-nonnegative sequences of real numbers. If  $x \in O(f)$ , then  $x \in O(c + f)$ .
- (15) For all eventually-positive sequences  $f, g$  of real numbers such that  $f/g$  is convergent and  $\lim(f/g) > 0$  holds  $O(f) = O(g)$ .
- (16) Let  $f, g$  be eventually-positive sequences of real numbers. If  $f/g$  is convergent and  $\lim(f/g) = 0$ , then  $f \in O(g)$  and  $g \notin O(f)$ .
- (17) Let  $f, g$  be eventually-positive sequences of real numbers. If  $f/g$  is divergent to  $+\infty$ , then  $f \notin O(g)$  and  $g \in O(f)$ .

### 3. OTHER ASYMPTOTIC NOTATION

Let  $f$  be an eventually-nonnegative sequence of real numbers. The functor  $\Omega(f)$  yielding a non empty set of functions from  $\mathbb{N}$  to  $\mathbb{R}$  is defined by:

(Def. 13)  $\Omega(f) = \{t; t \text{ ranges over elements of } \mathbb{R}^{\mathbb{N}}: \bigvee_{d,N} (d > 0 \wedge \bigwedge_n (n \geq N \Rightarrow t(n) \geq d \cdot f(n) \wedge t(n) \geq 0))\}$ .

The following propositions are true:

- (18) Let  $x$  be a set and  $f$  be an eventually-nonnegative sequence of real numbers. Suppose  $x \in \Omega(f)$ . Then  $x$  is an eventually-nonnegative sequence of real numbers.
- (19) For all eventually-nonnegative sequences  $f, g$  of real numbers holds  $f \in \Omega(g)$  iff  $g \in O(f)$ .
- (20) For every eventually-nonnegative sequence  $f$  of real numbers holds  $f \in \Omega(f)$ .
- (21) For all eventually-nonnegative sequences  $f, g, h$  of real numbers such that  $f \in \Omega(g)$  and  $g \in \Omega(h)$  holds  $f \in \Omega(h)$ .
- (22) For all eventually-positive sequences  $f, g$  of real numbers such that  $f/g$  is convergent and  $\lim(f/g) > 0$  holds  $\Omega(f) = \Omega(g)$ .
- (23) Let  $f, g$  be eventually-positive sequences of real numbers. If  $f/g$  is convergent and  $\lim(f/g) = 0$ , then  $g \in \Omega(f)$  and  $f \notin \Omega(g)$ .
- (24) Let  $f, g$  be eventually-positive sequences of real numbers. If  $f/g$  is divergent to  $+\infty$ , then  $g \notin \Omega(f)$  and  $f \in \Omega(g)$ .
- (25) Let  $f, t$  be positive sequences of real numbers. Then  $t \in \Omega(f)$  if and only if there exists  $d$  such that  $d > 0$  and for every  $n$  holds  $d \cdot f(n) \leq t(n)$ .
- (26) For all eventually-nonnegative sequences  $f, g$  of real numbers holds  $\Omega(f+g) = \Omega(\max(f, g))$ .

Let  $f$  be an eventually-nonnegative sequence of real numbers. The functor  $\Theta(f)$  yielding a non empty set of functions from  $\mathbb{N}$  to  $\mathbb{R}$  is defined as follows:

(Def. 14)  $\Theta(f) = O(f) \cap \Omega(f)$ .

Next we state several propositions:

- (27) Let  $f$  be an eventually-nonnegative sequence of real numbers. Then  $\Theta(f) = \{t; t \text{ ranges over elements of } \mathbb{R}^{\mathbb{N}}: \bigvee_{c,d,N} (c > 0 \wedge d > 0 \wedge \bigwedge_n (n \geq N \Rightarrow d \cdot f(n) \leq t(n) \wedge t(n) \leq c \cdot f(n)))\}$ .
- (28) For every eventually-nonnegative sequence  $f$  of real numbers holds  $f \in \Theta(f)$ .
- (29) For all eventually-nonnegative sequences  $f, g$  of real numbers such that  $f \in \Theta(g)$  holds  $g \in \Theta(f)$ .
- (30) For all eventually-nonnegative sequences  $f, g, h$  of real numbers such that  $f \in \Theta(g)$  and  $g \in \Theta(h)$  holds  $f \in \Theta(h)$ .
- (31) Let  $f, t$  be positive sequences of real numbers. Then  $t \in \Theta(f)$  if and only if there exist  $c, d$  such that  $c > 0$  and  $d > 0$  and for every  $n$  holds  $d \cdot f(n) \leq t(n)$  and  $t(n) \leq c \cdot f(n)$ .
- (32) For all eventually-nonnegative sequences  $f, g$  of real numbers holds  $\Theta(f+g) = \Theta(\max(f, g))$ .
- (33) For all eventually-positive sequences  $f, g$  of real numbers such that  $f/g$  is convergent and  $\lim(f/g) > 0$  holds  $f \in \Theta(g)$ .
- (34) Let  $f, g$  be eventually-positive sequences of real numbers. If  $f/g$  is convergent and  $\lim(f/g) = 0$ , then  $f \in O(g)$  and  $f \notin \Theta(g)$ .
- (35) Let  $f, g$  be eventually-positive sequences of real numbers. If  $f/g$  is divergent to  $+\infty$ , then  $f \in \Omega(g)$  and  $f \notin \Theta(g)$ .

#### 4. CONDITIONAL ASYMPTOTIC NOTATION

Let  $f$  be an eventually-nonnegative sequence of real numbers and let  $X$  be a set. The functor  $O(f|X)$  yields a non empty set of functions from  $\mathbb{N}$  to  $\mathbb{R}$  and is defined as follows:

(Def. 15)  $O(f|X) = \{t; t \text{ ranges over elements of } \mathbb{R}^{\mathbb{N}}: \bigvee_{c,N} (c > 0 \wedge \bigwedge_n (n \geq N \wedge n \in X \Rightarrow t(n) \leq c \cdot f(n) \wedge t(n) \geq 0))\}$ .

Let  $f$  be an eventually-nonnegative sequence of real numbers and let  $X$  be a set. The functor  $\Omega(f|X)$  yields a non empty set of functions from  $\mathbb{N}$  to  $\mathbb{R}$  and is defined by:

(Def. 16)  $\Omega(f|X) = \{t; t \text{ ranges over elements of } \mathbb{R}^{\mathbb{N}}: \bigvee_{d,N} (d > 0 \wedge \bigwedge_n (n \geq N \wedge n \in X \Rightarrow t(n) \geq d \cdot f(n) \wedge t(n) \geq 0))\}$ .

Let  $f$  be an eventually-nonnegative sequence of real numbers and let  $X$  be a set. The functor  $\Theta(f|X)$  yielding a non empty set of functions from  $\mathbb{N}$  to  $\mathbb{R}$  is defined by the condition (Def. 17).

(Def. 17)  $\Theta(f|X) = \{t; t \text{ ranges over elements of } \mathbb{R}^{\mathbb{N}}: \bigvee_{c,d,N} (c > 0 \wedge d > 0 \wedge \bigwedge_n (n \geq N \wedge n \in X \Rightarrow d \cdot f(n) \leq t(n) \wedge t(n) \leq c \cdot f(n)))\}$ .

Next we state the proposition

(36) For every eventually-nonnegative sequence  $f$  of real numbers and for every set  $X$  holds  $\Theta(f|X) = O(f|X) \cap \Omega(f|X)$ .

Let  $f$  be a sequence of real numbers and let  $b$  be a natural number. The functor  $f_b$  yielding a sequence of real numbers is defined by:

(Def. 18) For every  $n$  holds  $f_b(n) = f(b \cdot n)$ .

Let  $f$  be an eventually-nonnegative sequence of real numbers and let  $b$  be a natural number. We say that  $f$  is smooth w.r.t.  $b$  if and only if:

(Def. 19)  $f$  is eventually-nondecreasing and  $f_b \in O(f)$ .

Let  $f$  be an eventually-nonnegative sequence of real numbers. We say that  $f$  is smooth if and only if:

(Def. 20) For every natural number  $b$  such that  $b \geq 2$  holds  $f$  is smooth w.r.t.  $b$ .

We now state four propositions:

(37) Let  $f$  be an eventually-nonnegative sequence of real numbers. Given a natural number  $b$  such that  $b \geq 2$  and  $f$  is smooth w.r.t.  $b$ . Then  $f$  is smooth.

(38) Let  $f$  be an eventually-nonnegative sequence of real numbers,  $t$  be an eventually-nonnegative eventually-nondecreasing sequence of real numbers, and  $b$  be a natural number. Suppose  $f$  is smooth and  $b \geq 2$  and  $t \in O(f|\{b^n : n \text{ ranges over natural numbers}\})$ . Then  $t \in O(f)$ .

(39) Let  $f$  be an eventually-nonnegative sequence of real numbers,  $t$  be an eventually-nonnegative eventually-nondecreasing sequence of real numbers, and  $b$  be a natural number. Suppose  $f$  is smooth and  $b \geq 2$  and  $t \in \Omega(f|\{b^n : n \text{ ranges over natural numbers}\})$ . Then  $t \in \Omega(f)$ .

(40) Let  $f$  be an eventually-nonnegative sequence of real numbers,  $t$  be an eventually-nonnegative eventually-nondecreasing sequence of real numbers, and  $b$  be a natural number. Suppose  $f$  is smooth and  $b \geq 2$  and  $t \in \Theta(f|\{b^n : n \text{ ranges over natural numbers}\})$ . Then  $t \in \Theta(f)$ .

## 5. OPERATIONS ON ASYMPTOTIC NOTATION

Let  $X$  be a non empty set and let  $F, G$  be non empty sets of functions from  $X$  to  $\mathbb{R}$ . The functor  $F + G$  yields a non empty set of functions from  $X$  to  $\mathbb{R}$  and is defined by the condition (Def. 21).

(Def. 21)  $F + G = \{t; t \text{ ranges over elements of } \mathbb{R}^X: \bigvee_{f,g:\text{element of } \mathbb{R}^X} (f \in F \wedge g \in G \wedge \bigwedge_{n:\text{element of } X} t(n) = f(n) + g(n))\}$ .

Let  $X$  be a non empty set and let  $F, G$  be non empty sets of functions from  $X$  to  $\mathbb{R}$ . The functor  $\max(F, G)$  yields a non empty set of functions from  $X$  to  $\mathbb{R}$  and is defined by the condition (Def. 22).

$$\text{(Def. 22)} \quad \max(F, G) = \{t; t \text{ ranges over elements of } \mathbb{R}^X: \bigvee_{f, g: \text{element of } \mathbb{R}^X} (f \in F \wedge g \in G \wedge \bigwedge_{n: \text{element of } X} t(n) = \max(f(n), g(n)))\}.$$

Next we state two propositions:

$$(41) \quad \text{For all eventually-nonnegative sequences } f, g \text{ of real numbers holds } O(f) + O(g) = O(f + g).$$

$$(42) \quad \text{For all eventually-nonnegative sequences } f, g \text{ of real numbers holds } \max(O(f), O(g)) = O(\max(f, g)).$$

Let  $F, G$  be non empty sets of functions from  $\mathbb{N}$  to  $\mathbb{R}$ . The functor  $F^G$  yielding a non empty set of functions from  $\mathbb{N}$  to  $\mathbb{R}$  is defined by the condition (Def. 23).

$$\text{(Def. 23)} \quad F^G = \{t; t \text{ ranges over elements of } \mathbb{R}^{\mathbb{N}}: \bigvee_{f, g: \text{element of } \mathbb{R}^{\mathbb{N}}} \bigvee_{N: \text{element of } \mathbb{N}} (f \in F \wedge g \in G \wedge \bigwedge_{n: \text{element of } \mathbb{N}} (n \geq N \Rightarrow t(n) = f(n)^{g(n)}))\}.$$

#### REFERENCES

- [1] Grzegorz Bancerek. The fundamental properties of natural numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):41–46, 1990.
- [2] Gilles Brassard and Paul Bratley. *Fundamentals of Algorithmics*. Prentice Hall, 1996.
- [3] Czesław Byliński. Functions and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):55–65, 1990.
- [4] Czesław Byliński. Functions from a set to a set. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):153–164, 1990.
- [5] Krzysztof Hryniewiecki. Basic properties of real numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):35–40, 1990.
- [6] Jarosław Kotowicz. Convergent sequences and the limit of sequences. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):273–275, 1990.
- [7] Jarosław Kotowicz. Real sequences and basic operations on them. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):269–272, 1990.
- [8] Jarosław Kotowicz. The limit of a real function at infinity. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(1):17–28, 1991.
- [9] Richard Krueger, Piotr Rudnicki, and Paul Shelley. Asymptotic notation. Part II: Examples and problems. *Formalized Mathematics*, 9(1):143–154, 2001.
- [10] Rafał Kwiatek. Factorial and Newton coefficients. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(5):887–890, 1990.
- [11] Andrzej Trybulec. Function domains and Frænkel operator. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):495–500, 1990.
- [12] Zinaida Trybulec. Properties of subsets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):67–71, 1990.
- [13] Zinaida Trybulec and Halina Świączkowska. Boolean properties of sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):17–23, 1990.
- [14] Edmund Woronowicz. Relations defined on sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):181–186, 1990.

Received November 4, 1999

---

# Asymptotic Notation. Part II: Examples and Problems<sup>1</sup>

Richard Krueger  
University of Alberta  
Edmonton

Piotr Rudnicki  
University of Alberta  
Edmonton

Paul Shelley  
University of Alberta  
Edmonton

**Summary.** The widely used textbook by Brassard and Bratley [2] includes a chapter devoted to asymptotic notation (Chapter 3, pp. 79–97). We have attempted to test how suitable the current version of Mizar is for recording this type of material in its entirety. This article is a follow-up to [11] in which we introduced the basic notions and general theory. This article presents a Mizar formalization of examples and solutions to problems from Chapter 3 of [2] (some of the examples and solved problems are also in [11]). Not all problems have been solved as some required solutions not amenable for formalization.

MML Identifier: `ASYMPT_1`.

The articles [11], [10], [14], [15], [3], [4], [17], [1], [12], [13], [6], [19], [8], [9], [7], [16], [18], and [5] provide the terminology and notation for this paper.

## 1. EXAMPLES FROM THE TEXT

We adopt the following rules:  $c, e$  denote real numbers,  $k, n, m, N, n_1, M$  denote natural numbers, and  $x$  denotes a set.

One can prove the following two propositions:

---

<sup>1</sup>This work has been supported by NSERC Grant OGP9207.

- (1) Let  $t, t_1$  be sequences of real numbers. Suppose that
- (i)  $t(0) = 0$ ,
  - (ii) for every  $n$  such that  $n > 0$  holds  $t(n) = (12 \cdot n^3 \cdot \log_2 n - 5 \cdot n^2) + (\log_2 n)^2 + 36$ ,
  - (iii)  $t_1(0) = 0$ , and
  - (iv) for every  $n$  such that  $n > 0$  holds  $t_1(n) = n^3 \cdot \log_2 n$ .

Then there exist eventually-positive sequences  $s, s_1$  of real numbers such that  $s = t$  and  $s_1 = t_1$  and  $s \in O(s_1)$ .

- (2) Let  $a, b$  be logbase real numbers and  $f, g$  be sequences of real numbers. Suppose  $a > 1$  and  $b > 1$  and  $f(0) = 0$  and for every  $n$  such that  $n > 0$  holds  $f(n) = \log_a n$  and  $g(0) = 0$  and for every  $n$  such that  $n > 0$  holds  $g(n) = \log_b n$ . Then there exist eventually-positive sequences  $s, s_1$  of real numbers such that  $s = f$  and  $s_1 = g$  and  $O(s) = O(s_1)$ .

Let  $a, b, c$  be real numbers. The functor  $\{a^{b \cdot n + c}\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  yields a sequence of real numbers and is defined by:

(Def. 1)  $(\{a^{b \cdot n + c}\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}})(n) = a^{b \cdot n + c}$ .

Let  $a$  be a positive real number and let  $b, c$  be real numbers. One can verify that  $\{a^{b \cdot n + c}\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  is eventually-positive.

The following proposition is true

- (3) For all positive real numbers  $a, b$  such that  $a < b$  holds  $\{b^{1 \cdot n + 0}\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \notin O(\{a^{1 \cdot n + 0}\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}})$ .

The sequence  $\{\log_2 n\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  of real numbers is defined as follows:

(Def. 2)  $\{\log_2 n\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}(0) = 0$  and for every  $n$  such that  $n > 0$  holds  $\{\log_2 n\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}(n) = \log_2 n$ .

Let  $a$  be a real number. The functor  $\{n^a\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  yielding a sequence of real numbers is defined as follows:

(Def. 3)  $\{n^a\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}(0) = 0$  and for every  $n$  such that  $n > 0$  holds  $\{n^a\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}(n) = n^a$ .

Let us mention that  $\{\log_2 n\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  is eventually-positive.

Let  $a$  be a real number. Observe that  $\{n^a\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  is eventually-positive.

We now state several propositions:

- (4) Let  $f, g$  be eventually-nonnegative sequences of real numbers. Then  $O(f) \subseteq O(g)$  and  $O(f) \neq O(g)$  if and only if  $f \in O(g)$  and  $f \notin \Omega(g)$ .
- (5)  $O(\{\log_2 n\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}) \subseteq O(\{n^{(\frac{1}{2})}\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}})$  and  $O(\{\log_2 n\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}) \neq O(\{n^{(\frac{1}{2})}\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}})$ .
- (6)  $\{n^{(\frac{1}{2})}\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \in \Omega(\{\log_2 n\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}})$  and  $\{\log_2 n\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \notin \Omega(\{n^{(\frac{1}{2})}\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}})$ .
- (7) For every sequence  $f$  of real numbers and for every natural number  $k$  such that for every  $n$  holds  $f(n) = \sum_{\kappa=0}^n (\{n^k\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}})(\kappa)$  holds  $f \in \Theta(\{n^{(k+1)}\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}})$ .
- (8) Let  $f$  be a sequence of real numbers. Suppose  $f(0) = 0$  and for every



$n$  such that  $n > 0$  holds  $f(n) = n^{\log_2 n}$ . Then there exists an eventually-positive sequence  $s$  of real numbers such that  $s = f$  and  $s$  is not smooth.

Let  $b$  be a real number. The functor  $\{b\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  yields a sequence of real numbers and is defined as follows:

(Def. 4)  $\{b\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}} = \mathbb{N} \mapsto b$ .

Let us note that  $\{1\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  is eventually-nonnegative.

One can prove the following proposition

- (9) Let  $f$  be an eventually-nonnegative sequence of real numbers. Then there exists a non empty set  $F$  of functions from  $\mathbb{N}$  to  $\mathbb{R}$  such that  $F = \{\{n^1\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}\}$  and  $f \in F^{O(\{1\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}})}$  iff there exist  $N, c, k$  such that  $c > 0$  and for every  $n$  such that  $n \geq N$  holds  $1 \leq f(n)$  and  $f(n) \leq c \cdot \{n^k\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}(n)$ .

## 2. PROBLEM 3.1

One can prove the following proposition

- (10) For every sequence  $f$  of real numbers such that for every  $n$  holds  $f(n) = (3 \cdot 10^6 - 18 \cdot 10^3 \cdot n) + 27 \cdot n^2$  holds  $f \in O(\{n^2\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}})$ .

## 3. PROBLEM 3.5

We now state three propositions:

- (11)  $\{n^2\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \in O(\{n^3\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}})$ .  
 (12)  $\{n^2\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \notin \Omega(\{n^3\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}})$ .  
 (13) There exists an eventually-positive sequence  $s$  of real numbers such that  $s = \{2^{1 \cdot n + 1}\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  and  $\{2^{1 \cdot n + 0}\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \in \Theta(s)$ .

Let  $a$  be a natural number. The functor  $\{(n+a)!\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  yielding a sequence of real numbers is defined by:

(Def. 5)  $\{(n+a)!\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}(n) = (n+a)!$ .

Let  $a$  be a natural number. Observe that  $\{(n+a)!\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  is eventually-positive.

We now state the proposition

- (14)  $\{(n+0)!\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \notin \Theta(\{(n+1)!\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}})$ .

## 4. PROBLEM 3.6

The following proposition is true

- (15) For every sequence  $f$  of real numbers such that  $f \in O(\{n^1\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}})$  holds  $f \in O(\{n^2\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}})$ .

## 5. PROBLEM 3.7

We now state the proposition

- (16) There exists an eventually-positive sequence  $s$  of real numbers such that  $s = \{2^{1 \cdot n + 0}\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  and  $2 \{n^1\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \in O(\{n^1\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}})$  and  $\{2^{2 \cdot n + 0}\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \notin O(s)$ .

## 6. PROBLEM 3.8

One can prove the following proposition

- (17) If  $\log_2 3 < \frac{159}{100}$ , then  $\{n^{(\log_2 3)}\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \in O(\{n^{(\frac{159}{100})}\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}})$  and  $\{n^{(\log_2 3)}\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \notin \Omega(\{n^{(\frac{159}{100})}\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}})$  and  $\{n^{(\log_2 3)}\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \notin \Theta(\{n^{(\frac{159}{100})}\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}})$ .

## 7. PROBLEM 3.11

We now state the proposition

- (18) Let  $f, g$  be sequences of real numbers. Suppose for every  $n$  holds  $f(n) = n \bmod 2$  and for every  $n$  holds  $g(n) = (n + 1) \bmod 2$ . Then there exist eventually-nonnegative sequences  $s, s_1$  of real numbers such that  $s = f$  and  $s_1 = g$  and  $s \notin O(s_1)$  and  $s_1 \notin O(s)$ .

## 8. PROBLEM 3.19

We now state two propositions:

- (19) For all eventually-nonnegative sequences  $f, g$  of real numbers holds  $O(f) = O(g)$  iff  $f \in \Theta(g)$ .
- (20) For all eventually-nonnegative sequences  $f, g$  of real numbers holds  $f \in \Theta(g)$  iff  $\Theta(f) = \Theta(g)$ .

## 9. PROBLEM 3.21

The following propositions are true:

- (21) Let  $e$  be a real number and  $f$  be a sequence of real numbers. Suppose  $0 < e$  and  $f(0) = 0$  and for every  $n$  such that  $n > 0$  holds  $f(n) = n \cdot \log_2 n$ . Then there exists an eventually-positive sequence  $s$  of real numbers such that  $s = f$  and  $O(s) \subseteq O(\{n^{(1+e)}\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}})$  and  $O(s) \neq O(\{n^{(1+e)}\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}})$ .
- (22) Let  $e$  be a real number and  $g$  be a sequence of real numbers. Suppose  $0 < e$  and  $e < 1$  and  $g(0) = 0$  and  $g(1) = 0$  and for every  $n$  such that  $n > 1$  holds  $g(n) = \frac{n^2}{\log_2 n}$ . Then there exists an eventually-positive sequence  $s$  of real numbers such that  $s = g$  and  $O(\{n^{(1+e)}\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}) \subseteq O(s)$  and  $O(\{n^{(1+e)}\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}) \neq O(s)$ .
- (23) Let  $f$  be a sequence of real numbers. Suppose  $f(0) = 0$  and  $f(1) = 0$  and for every  $n$  such that  $n > 1$  holds  $f(n) = \frac{n^2}{\log_2 n}$ . Then there exists an eventually-positive sequence  $s$  of real numbers such that  $s = f$  and  $O(s) \subseteq O(\{n^8\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}})$  and  $O(s) \neq O(\{n^8\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}})$ .
- (24) Let  $g$  be a sequence of real numbers. Suppose that for every  $n$  holds  $g(n) = ((n^2 - n) + 1)^4$ . Then there exists an eventually-positive sequence  $s$  of real numbers such that  $s = g$  and  $O(\{n^8\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}) = O(s)$ .
- (25) Let  $e$  be a real number. Suppose  $0 < e$  and  $e < 1$ . Then there exists an eventually-positive sequence  $s$  of real numbers such that  $s = \{1 + e^{1 \cdot n + 0}\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  and  $O(\{n^8\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}) \subseteq O(s)$  and  $O(\{n^8\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}) \neq O(s)$ .

## 10. PROBLEM 3.22

One can prove the following propositions:

- (26) Let  $f, g$  be sequences of real numbers. Suppose  $f(0) = 0$  and for every  $n$  such that  $n > 0$  holds  $f(n) = n^{\log_2 n}$  and  $g(0) = 0$  and for every  $n$  such that  $n > 0$  holds  $g(n) = n^{\sqrt{n}}$ . Then there exist eventually-positive sequences  $s, s_1$  of real numbers such that  $s = f$  and  $s_1 = g$  and  $O(s) \subseteq O(s_1)$  and  $O(s) \neq O(s_1)$ .
- (27) Let  $f$  be a sequence of real numbers. Suppose  $f(0) = 0$  and for every  $n$  such that  $n > 0$  holds  $f(n) = n^{\sqrt{n}}$ . Then there exist eventually-positive sequences  $s, s_1$  of real numbers such that  $s = f$  and  $s_1 = \{2^{1 \cdot n + 0}\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  and  $O(s) \subseteq O(s_1)$  and  $O(s) \neq O(s_1)$ .
- (28) There exist eventually-positive sequences  $s, s_1$  of real numbers such that  $s = \{2^{1 \cdot n + 0}\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  and  $s_1 = \{2^{1 \cdot n + 1}\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  and  $O(s) = O(s_1)$ .

- (29) There exist eventually-positive sequences  $s, s_1$  of real numbers such that  $s = \{2^{1 \cdot n+0}\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  and  $s_1 = \{2^{2 \cdot n+0}\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  and  $O(s) \subseteq O(s_1)$  and  $O(s) \neq O(s_1)$ .
- (30) There exists an eventually-positive sequence  $s$  of real numbers such that  $s = \{2^{2 \cdot n+0}\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  and  $O(s) \subseteq O(\{(n+0)!\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}})$  and  $O(s) \neq O(\{(n+0)!\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}})$ .
- (31)  $O(\{(n+0)!\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}) \subseteq O(\{(n+1)!\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}})$  and  $O(\{(n+0)!\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}) \neq O(\{(n+1)!\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}})$ .
- (32) Let  $g$  be a sequence of real numbers. Suppose  $g(0) = 0$  and for every  $n$  such that  $n > 0$  holds  $g(n) = n^n$ . Then there exists an eventually-positive sequence  $s$  of real numbers such that  $s = g$  and  $O(\{(n+1)!\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}) \subseteq O(s)$  and  $O(\{(n+1)!\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}) \neq O(s)$ .

## 11. PROBLEM 3.23

One can prove the following proposition

- (33) Let given  $n$ . Suppose  $n \geq 1$ . Let  $f$  be a sequence of real numbers and  $k$  be a natural number. If for every  $n$  holds  $f(n) = \sum_{\kappa=0}^n (\{n^\kappa\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}})(\kappa)$ , then  $f(n) \geq \frac{n^{k+1}}{k+1}$ .

## 12. PROBLEM 3.24

One can prove the following proposition

- (34) Let  $f, g$  be sequences of real numbers. Suppose  $g(0) = 0$  and for every  $n$  such that  $n > 0$  holds  $g(n) = n \cdot \log_2 n$  and for every  $n$  holds  $f(n) = \log_2(n!)$ . Then there exists an eventually-nonnegative sequence  $s$  of real numbers such that  $s = g$  and  $f \in \Theta(s)$ .

## 13. PROBLEM 3.26

The following proposition is true

- (35) Let  $f$  be an eventually-nondecreasing eventually-nonnegative sequence of real numbers and  $t$  be a sequence of real numbers. Suppose that for every  $n$  holds if  $n \bmod 2 = 0$ , then  $t(n) = 1$  and if  $n \bmod 2 = 1$ , then  $t(n) = n$ . Then  $t \notin \Theta(f)$ .

## 14. PROBLEM 3.28

Let  $f$  be a function from  $\mathbb{N}$  into  $\mathbb{R}^*$  and let  $n$  be a natural number. Then  $f(n)$  is a finite sequence of elements of  $\mathbb{R}$ .

Let  $n$  be a natural number and let  $a, b$  be positive real numbers. The functor  $\text{Prob28}(n, a, b)$  yields a real number and is defined by:

- (Def. 6)(i)  $\text{Prob28}(n, a, b) = 0$  if  $n = 0$ ,
- (ii) there exists a natural number  $l$  and there exists a function  $p_{28}$  from  $\mathbb{N}$  into  $\mathbb{R}^*$  such that  $l+1 = n$  and  $\text{Prob28}(n, a, b) = \pi_n p_{28}(l)$  and  $p_{28}(0) = \langle a \rangle$  and for every natural number  $n$  there exists a natural number  $n_1$  such that  $n_1 = \lceil \frac{n+1+1}{2} \rceil$  and  $p_{28}(n+1) = p_{28}(n) \wedge \langle 4 \cdot \pi_{n_1} p_{28}(n) + b \cdot (n+1+1) \rangle$ , otherwise.

Let  $a, b$  be positive real numbers. The functor  $\{\text{Prob28}(n, a, b)\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  yields a sequence of real numbers and is defined by:

- (Def. 7)  $(\{\text{Prob28}(n, a, b)\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}})(n) = \text{Prob28}(n, a, b)$ .

The following proposition is true

- (36) For all positive real numbers  $a, b$  holds  $\{\text{Prob28}(n, a, b)\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  is eventually-nondecreasing.

## 15. PROBLEM 3.30

The non empty subset  $\{2^n : n \in \mathbb{N}\}$  of  $\mathbb{N}$  is defined by:

- (Def. 8)  $\{2^n : n \in \mathbb{N}\} = \{2^n : n \text{ ranges over natural numbers}\}$ .

Next we state three propositions:

- (37) Let  $f$  be a sequence of real numbers. Suppose that for every  $n$  holds if  $n \in \{2^n : n \in \mathbb{N}\}$ , then  $f(n) = n$  and if  $n \notin \{2^n : n \in \mathbb{N}\}$ , then  $f(n) = 2^n$ . Then  $f \in \Theta(\{n^1\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}} | \{2^n : n \in \mathbb{N}\})$  and  $f \notin \Theta(\{n^1\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}})$  and  $\{n^1\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  is smooth and  $f$  is not eventually-nondecreasing.
- (38) Let  $f, g$  be sequences of real numbers. Suppose  $f(0) = 0$  and for every  $n$  such that  $n > 0$  holds  $f(n) = n^{2^{\lceil \log_2 n \rceil}}$  and  $g(0) = 0$  and for every  $n$  such that  $n > 0$  holds  $g(n) = n^n$ . Then there exists an eventually-positive sequence  $s$  of real numbers such that
- (i)  $s = g$ ,
  - (ii)  $f \in \Theta(s | \{2^n : n \in \mathbb{N}\})$ ,
  - (iii)  $f \notin \Theta(s)$ ,
  - (iv)  $f$  is eventually-nondecreasing,
  - (v)  $s$  is eventually-nondecreasing, and
  - (vi)  $s$  is not smooth w.r.t. 2.

- (39) Let  $g$  be a sequence of real numbers. Suppose that for every  $n$  holds if  $n \in \{2^n : n \in \mathbb{N}\}$ , then  $g(n) = n$  and if  $n \notin \{2^n : n \in \mathbb{N}\}$ , then  $g(n) = n^2$ . Then there exists an eventually-positive sequence  $s$  of real numbers such that  $s = g$  and  $\{n^1\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \in \Theta(s|\{2^n : n \in \mathbb{N}\})$  and  $\{n^1\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \notin \Theta(s)$  and  $s_2 \in O(s)$  and  $\{n^1\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  is eventually-nondecreasing and  $s$  is not eventually-nondecreasing.

## 16. PROBLEM 3.31

Let  $x$  be a natural number. The functor  $x_i$  yielding a natural number is defined as follows:

- (Def. 9)(i) There exists  $n$  such that  $n! \leq x$  and  $x < (n+1)!$  and  $x_i = n!$  if  $x \neq 0$ ,  
(ii)  $x_i = 0$ , otherwise.

Next we state the proposition

- (40) Let  $f$  be a sequence of real numbers. Suppose that for every  $n$  holds  $f(n) = n_i$ . Then there exists an eventually-positive sequence  $s$  of real numbers such that  $s = f$  and  $f$  is eventually-nondecreasing and for every  $n$  holds  $f(n) \leq \{n^1\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}(n)$  and  $s$  is not smooth.

## 17. PROBLEM 3.34

Let us mention that  $\{n^1\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}} - \{1\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  is eventually-positive.

One can prove the following proposition

- (41)  $\Theta(\{n^1\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}} - \{1\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}) + \Theta(\{n^1\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}) = \Theta(\{n^1\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}})$ .

## 18. PROBLEM 3.35

One can prove the following proposition

- (42) There exists a non empty set  $F$  of functions from  $\mathbb{N}$  to  $\mathbb{R}$  such that  $F = \{\{n^1\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}\}$  and for every  $n$  holds  $\{n^{(-1)}\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}(n) \leq \{n^1\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}(n)$  and  $\{n^{(-1)}\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \notin FO(\{1\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}})$ .

## 19. ADDITION

The following proposition is true

- (43) Let  $c$  be a non negative real number and  $x, f$  be eventually-nonnegative sequences of real numbers. Given  $e, N$  such that  $e > 0$  and for every  $n$  such that  $n \geq N$  holds  $f(n) \geq e$ . If  $x \in O(c + f)$ , then  $x \in O(f)$ .

## 20. POTENTIALLY USEFUL

The following propositions are true:

- (44)  $2^2 = 4$ .  
 (45)  $2^3 = 8$ .  
 (46)  $2^4 = 16$ .  
 (47)  $2^5 = 32$ .  
 (48)  $2^6 = 64$ .  
 (49)  $2^{12} = 4096$ .  
 (50) For every  $n$  such that  $n \geq 3$  holds  $n^2 > 2 \cdot n + 1$ .  
 (51) For every  $n$  such that  $n \geq 10$  holds  $2^{n-1} > (2 \cdot n)^2$ .  
 (52) For every  $n$  such that  $n \geq 9$  holds  $(n + 1)^6 < 2 \cdot n^6$ .  
 (53) For every  $n$  such that  $n \geq 30$  holds  $2^n > n^6$ .  
 (54) For every real number  $x$  such that  $x > 9$  holds  $2^x > (2 \cdot x)^2$ .  
 (55) There exists  $N$  such that for every  $n$  such that  $n \geq N$  holds  $\sqrt{n} - \log_2 n > 1$ .  
 (56) For all real numbers  $a, b, c$  such that  $a > 0$  and  $c > 0$  and  $c \neq 1$  holds  $a^b = c^{b \cdot \log_c a}$ .  
 (57)  $(4 + 1)! = 120$ .  
 (58)  $5^5 = 3125$ .  
 (59)  $4^4 = 256$ .  
 (60) For every  $n$  holds  $(n^2 - n) + 1 > 0$ .  
 (61) For every  $n$  such that  $n \geq 2$  holds  $n! > 1$ .  
 (62) For all  $n_1, n$  such that  $n \leq n_1$  holds  $n! \leq n_1!$ .  
 (63) For every  $k$  such that  $k \geq 1$  there exists  $n$  such that  $n! \leq k$  and  $k < (n + 1)!$  and for every  $m$  such that  $m! \leq k$  and  $k < (m + 1)!$  holds  $m = n$ .  
 (64) For every  $n$  such that  $n \geq 2$  holds  $\lceil \frac{n}{2} \rceil < n$ .  
 (65) For every  $n$  such that  $n \geq 3$  holds  $n! > n$ .

- (66) For all natural numbers  $m, n$  such that  $m > 0$  holds  $m^n$  is a natural number.
- (67) For every  $n$  such that  $n \geq 2$  holds  $2^n > n + 1$ .
- (68) Let  $a$  be a logbase real number and  $f$  be a sequence of real numbers. Suppose  $a > 1$  and  $f(0) = 0$  and for every  $n$  such that  $n > 0$  holds  $f(n) = \log_a n$ . Then  $f$  is eventually-positive.
- (69) For all eventually-nonnegative sequences  $f, g$  of real numbers holds  $f \in O(g)$  and  $g \in O(f)$  iff  $O(f) = O(g)$ .
- (70) For all real numbers  $a, b, c$  such that  $0 < a$  and  $a \leq b$  and  $c \geq 0$  holds  $a^c \leq b^c$ .
- (71) For every  $n$  such that  $n \geq 4$  holds  $2 \cdot n + 3 < 2^n$ .
- (72) For every  $n$  such that  $n \geq 6$  holds  $(n + 1)^2 < 2^n$ .
- (73) For every real number  $c$  such that  $c > 6$  holds  $c^2 < 2^c$ .
- (74) Let  $e$  be a positive real number and  $f$  be a sequence of real numbers. Suppose  $f(0) = 0$  and for every  $n$  such that  $n > 0$  holds  $f(n) = \log_2(n^e)$ . Then  $f/\{n^e\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  is convergent and  $\lim(f/\{n^e\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}) = 0$ .
- (75) For every real number  $e$  such that  $e > 0$  holds  $\{\log_2 n\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}/\{n^e\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$  is convergent and  $\lim(\{\log_2 n\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}/\{n^e\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}) = 0$ .
- (76) For every sequence  $f$  of real numbers and for every  $N$  such that for every  $n$  such that  $n \leq N$  holds  $f(n) \geq 0$  holds  $\sum_{\kappa=0}^N f(\kappa) \geq 0$ .
- (77) For all sequences  $f, g$  of real numbers and for every  $N$  such that for every  $n$  such that  $n \leq N$  holds  $f(n) \leq g(n)$  holds  $\sum_{\kappa=0}^N f(\kappa) \leq \sum_{\kappa=0}^N g(\kappa)$ .
- (78) Let  $f$  be a sequence of real numbers and  $b$  be a real number. Suppose  $f(0) = 0$  and for every  $n$  such that  $n > 0$  holds  $f(n) = b$ . Let  $N$  be a natural number. Then  $\sum_{\kappa=0}^N f(\kappa) = b \cdot N$ .
- (79) For all sequences  $f, g$  of real numbers and for all natural numbers  $N, M$  holds  $\sum_{\kappa=N+1}^M f(\kappa) + f(N + 1) = \sum_{\kappa=N+1+1}^M f(\kappa)$ .
- (80) Let  $f, g$  be sequences of real numbers,  $M$  be a natural number, and given  $N$ . Suppose  $N \geq M + 1$ . If for every  $n$  such that  $M + 1 \leq n$  and  $n \leq N$  holds  $f(n) \leq g(n)$ , then  $\sum_{\kappa=N+1}^M f(\kappa) \leq \sum_{\kappa=N+1}^M g(\kappa)$ .
- (81) For every  $n$  holds  $\lceil \frac{n}{2} \rceil \leq n$ .
- (82) Let  $f$  be a sequence of real numbers,  $b$  be a real number, and  $N$  be a natural number. Suppose  $f(0) = 0$  and for every  $n$  such that  $n > 0$  holds  $f(n) = b$ . Let  $M$  be a natural number. Then  $\sum_{\kappa=N+1}^M f(\kappa) = b \cdot (N - M)$ .
- (83) Let  $f, g$  be sequences of real numbers,  $N$  be a natural number, and  $c$  be a real number. Suppose  $f$  is convergent and  $\lim f = c$  and for every  $n$  such that  $n \geq N$  holds  $f(n) = g(n)$ . Then  $g$  is convergent and  $\lim g = c$ .
- (84) For every  $n$  such that  $n \geq 1$  holds  $(n^2 - n) + 1 \leq n^2$ .
- (85) For every  $n$  such that  $n \geq 1$  holds  $n^2 \leq 2 \cdot ((n^2 - n) + 1)$ .



- (86) For every real number  $e$  such that  $0 < e$  and  $e < 1$  there exists  $N$  such that for every  $n$  such that  $n \geq N$  holds  $n \cdot \log_2(1 + e) - 8 \cdot \log_2 n > 8 \cdot \log_2 n$ .
- (87) For every  $n$  such that  $n \geq 10$  holds  $\frac{2^{2 \cdot n}}{n!} < \frac{1}{2^{n-9}}$ .
- (88) For every  $n$  such that  $n \geq 3$  holds  $2 \cdot (n - 2) \geq n - 1$ .
- (89) For every real number  $c$  such that  $c \geq 0$  holds  $c^{\frac{1}{2}} = \sqrt{c}$ .
- (90) There exists  $N$  such that for every  $n$  such that  $n \geq N$  holds  $n - \sqrt{n} \cdot \log_2 n > \frac{n}{2}$ .
- (91) For every sequence  $s$  of real numbers such that for every  $n$  holds  $s(n) = (1 + \frac{1}{n+1})^{n+1}$  holds  $s$  is non-decreasing.
- (92) For every  $n$  such that  $n \geq 1$  holds  $(\frac{n+1}{n})^n \leq (\frac{n+2}{n+1})^{n+1}$ .
- (93) For all  $k, n$  such that  $k \leq n$  holds  $\binom{n}{k} \geq \frac{\binom{n+1}{k}}{n+1}$ .
- (94) For every sequence  $f$  of real numbers such that for every  $n$  holds  $f(n) = \log_2(n!)$  and for every  $n$  holds  $f(n) = \sum_{\kappa=0}^n (\{\log_2 n\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}})(\kappa)$ .
- (95) For every  $n$  such that  $n \geq 4$  holds  $n \cdot \log_2 n \geq 2 \cdot n$ .
- (96) Let  $a, b$  be positive real numbers. Then  $\text{Prob28}(0, a, b) = 0$  and  $\text{Prob28}(1, a, b) = a$  and for every  $n$  such that  $n \geq 2$  there exists  $n_1$  such that  $n_1 = \lceil \frac{n}{2} \rceil$  and  $\text{Prob28}(n, a, b) = 4 \cdot \text{Prob28}(n_1, a, b) + b \cdot n$ .
- (97) For every  $n$  such that  $n \geq 2$  holds  $n^2 > n + 1$ .
- (98) For every  $n$  such that  $n \geq 1$  holds  $2^{n+1} - 2^n > 1$ .
- (99) For every  $n$  such that  $n \geq 2$  holds  $2^n - 1 \notin \{2^n : n \in \mathbb{N}\}$ .
- (100) For all  $n, k$  such that  $k \geq 1$  and  $n! \leq k$  and  $k < (n + 1)!$  holds  $k_i = n!$ .
- (101) For all real numbers  $a, b, c$  such that  $a > 1$  and  $b \geq a$  and  $c \geq 1$  holds  $\log_a c \geq \log_b c$ .

## REFERENCES

- [1] Grzegorz Bancerek. The fundamental properties of natural numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):41–46, 1990.
- [2] Gilles Brassard and Paul Bratley. *Fundamentals of Algorithmics*. Prentice Hall, 1996.
- [3] Czesław Byliński. Functions and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):55–65, 1990.
- [4] Czesław Byliński. Functions from a set to a set. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):153–164, 1990.
- [5] Czesław Byliński. Some basic properties of sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):47–53, 1990.
- [6] Krzysztof Hryniewiecki. Basic properties of real numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):35–40, 1990.
- [7] Jarosław Kotowicz. Convergent sequences and the limit of sequences. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):273–275, 1990.
- [8] Jarosław Kotowicz. Monotone real sequences. Subsequences. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):471–475, 1990.
- [9] Jarosław Kotowicz. Real sequences and basic operations on them. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):269–272, 1990.
- [10] Elżbieta Kraszewska and Jan Popiołek. Series in Banach and Hilbert Spaces. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(5):695–699, 1991.

- [11] Richard Krueger, Piotr Rudnicki, and Paul Shelley. Asymptotic notation. Part I: Theory. *Formalized Mathematics*, 9(1):135–142, 2001.
- [12] Rafał Kwiatek. Factorial and Newton coefficients. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(5):887–890, 1990.
- [13] Konrad Raczkowski and Andrzej Nędzusiak. Real exponents and logarithms. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(2):213–216, 1991.
- [14] Andrzej Trybulec. Domains and their Cartesian products. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):115–122, 1990.
- [15] Andrzej Trybulec. Function domains and Frænkel operator. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):495–500, 1990.
- [16] Andrzej Trybulec and Czesław Byliński. Some properties of real numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):445–449, 1990.
- [17] Michał J. Trybulec. Integers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):501–505, 1990.
- [18] Zinaida Trybulec. Properties of subsets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):67–71, 1990.
- [19] Edmund Woronowicz. Relations defined on sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):181–186, 1990.

*Received November 4, 1999*

---

# Predicate Calculus for Boolean Valued Functions. Part X

Shunichi Kobayashi  
Ueda Multimedia Information Center  
Nagano

**Summary.** In this paper, we proved some elementary predicate calculus formulae containing the quantifiers of Boolean valued functions with respect to partitions. Such a theory is an analogy of usual predicate logic.

MML Identifier: BVFUNC18.

The notation and terminology used here are introduced in the following articles: [1], [2], [3], [4], and [5].

In this paper  $Y$  is a non empty set.

One can prove the following propositions:

- (1) Let  $a$  be an element of  $BVF(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$ , and  $A, B, C$  be partitions of  $Y$ . Suppose  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $C \neq A$ . Then  $\neg \exists_{\exists_{a,A}G,B}G \in \exists_{\forall_{-a,B}G,A}G$ .
- (2) Let  $a$  be an element of  $BVF(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$ , and  $A, B, C$  be partitions of  $Y$ . Suppose  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $C \neq A$ . Then  $\neg \exists_{\exists_{a,A}G,B}G \in \forall_{\forall_{-a,B}G,A}G$ .
- (3) Let  $a$  be an element of  $BVF(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$ , and  $A, B, C$  be partitions of  $Y$ . Suppose  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $C \neq A$ . Then  $\exists_{\neg \exists_{a,A}G,B}G \in \neg \exists_{\forall_{a,B}G,A}G$ .
- (4) Let  $a$  be an element of  $BVF(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$ , and  $A, B, C$  be partitions of  $Y$ . Suppose  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $C \neq A$ . Then  $\forall_{\neg \exists_{a,A}G,B}G \in \neg \exists_{\forall_{a,B}G,A}G$ .
- (5) Let  $a$  be an element of  $BVF(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$ , and  $A, B, C$  be partitions of  $Y$ . Suppose  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $C \neq A$ . Then  $\forall_{\neg \exists_{a,A}G,B}G \in \neg \forall_{\exists_{a,B}G,A}G$ .

- (6) Let  $a$  be an element of  $BVF(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$ , and  $A, B, C$  be partitions of  $Y$ . Suppose  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $C \neq A$ . Then  $\forall_{\neg\exists_{a,A}G,B}G \in \neg\exists_{\exists_{a,B}G,A}G$ .
- (7) Let  $a$  be an element of  $BVF(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$ , and  $A, B, C$  be partitions of  $Y$ . Suppose  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $C \neq A$ . Then  $\exists_{\neg\forall_{a,A}G,B}G \in \exists_{\neg\forall_{a,B}G,A}G$ .
- (8) Let  $a$  be an element of  $BVF(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$ , and  $A, B, C$  be partitions of  $Y$ . Suppose  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $C \neq A$ . Then  $\forall_{\neg\forall_{a,A}G,B}G \in \exists_{\neg\forall_{a,B}G,A}G$ .
- (9) Let  $a$  be an element of  $BVF(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$ , and  $A, B, C$  be partitions of  $Y$ . Suppose  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $C \neq A$ . Then  $\exists_{\neg\exists_{a,A}G,B}G \in \exists_{\neg\forall_{a,B}G,A}G$ .
- (10) Let  $a$  be an element of  $BVF(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$ , and  $A, B, C$  be partitions of  $Y$ . Suppose  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $C \neq A$ . Then  $\forall_{\neg\exists_{a,A}G,B}G \in \exists_{\neg\forall_{a,B}G,A}G$ .
- (11) Let  $a$  be an element of  $BVF(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$ , and  $A, B, C$  be partitions of  $Y$ . Suppose  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $C \neq A$ . Then  $\exists_{\neg\exists_{a,A}G,B}G \in \forall_{\neg\forall_{a,B}G,A}G$ .
- (12) Let  $a$  be an element of  $BVF(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$ , and  $A, B, C$  be partitions of  $Y$ . Suppose  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $C \neq A$ . Then  $\forall_{\neg\exists_{a,A}G,B}G \in \forall_{\neg\forall_{a,B}G,A}G$ .
- (13) Let  $a$  be an element of  $BVF(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$ , and  $A, B, C$  be partitions of  $Y$ . Suppose  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $C \neq A$ . Then  $\forall_{\neg\exists_{a,A}G,B}G \in \exists_{\neg\exists_{a,B}G,A}G$ .
- (14) Let  $a$  be an element of  $BVF(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$ , and  $A, B, C$  be partitions of  $Y$ . Suppose  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $C \neq A$ . Then  $\forall_{\neg\exists_{a,A}G,B}G \in \forall_{\neg\exists_{a,B}G,A}G$ .

## REFERENCES

- [1] Shunichi Kobayashi and Kui Jia. A theory of Boolean valued functions and partitions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 7(2):249–254, 1998.
- [2] Shunichi Kobayashi and Yatsuka Nakamura. A theory of Boolean valued functions and quantifiers with respect to partitions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 7(2):307–312, 1998.
- [3] Konrad Raczkowski and Paweł Sadowski. Equivalence relations and classes of abstraction. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):441–444, 1990.
- [4] Andrzej Trybulec. Semilattice operations on finite subsets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):369–376, 1990.
- [5] Zinaida Trybulec. Properties of subsets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):67–71, 1990.

Received November 15, 1999

---

# Predicate Calculus for Boolean Valued Functions. Part XI

Shunichi Kobayashi  
Ueda Multimedia Information Center  
Nagano

**Summary.** In this paper, we proved some elementary predicate calculus formulae containing the quantifiers of Boolean valued functions with respect to partitions. Such a theory is an analogy of usual predicate logic.

MML Identifier: BVFUNC19.

The terminology and notation used in this paper have been introduced in the following articles: [1], [2], [3], [4], and [5].

For simplicity, we adopt the following rules:  $Y$  is a non empty set,  $a$  is an element of  $BVF(Y)$ ,  $G$  is a subset of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$ , and  $A, B, C$  are partitions of  $Y$ .

One can prove the following propositions:

- (1) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $C \neq A$ , then  $\exists_{\neg\exists a, A, B} G \in \exists_{\exists \neg a, B, A} G$ .
- (2) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $C \neq A$ , then  $\forall_{\neg\exists a, A, B} G \in \exists_{\exists \neg a, B, A} G$ .
- (3) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $C \neq A$ , then  $\exists_{\neg\exists a, A, B} G \in \forall_{\exists \neg a, B, A} G$ .
- (4) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $C \neq A$ , then  $\forall_{\neg\exists a, A, B} G \in \forall_{\exists \neg a, B, A} G$ .
- (5) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $C \neq A$ , then  $\forall_{\neg\exists a, A, B} G \in \exists_{\forall \neg a, B, A} G$ .
- (6) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $C \neq A$ , then  $\forall_{\neg\exists a, A, B} G \in \forall_{\forall \neg a, B, A} G$ .

- (7) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $C \neq A$ , then  $\exists_{\forall \neg a, A} G, B G \in \neg \exists_{\forall a, B} G, A G$ .
- (8) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $C \neq A$ , then  $\forall_{\forall \neg a, A} G, B G \in \neg \exists_{\forall a, B} G, A G$ .
- (9) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $C \neq A$ , then  $\forall_{\forall \neg a, A} G, B G \in \neg \forall_{\exists a, B} G, A G$ .
- (10) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $C \neq A$ , then  $\forall_{\forall \neg a, A} G, B G \in \neg \exists_{\exists a, B} G, A G$ .
- (11) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $C \neq A$ , then  $\exists_{\exists \neg a, A} G, B G \in \exists_{\neg \forall a, B} G, A G$ .
- (12) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $C \neq A$ , then  $\forall_{\exists \neg a, A} G, B G \in \exists_{\neg \forall a, B} G, A G$ .
- (13) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $C \neq A$ , then  $\exists_{\forall \neg a, A} G, B G \in \exists_{\neg \forall a, B} G, A G$ .
- (14) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $C \neq A$ , then  $\forall_{\forall \neg a, A} G, B G \in \exists_{\neg \forall a, B} G, A G$ .
- (15) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $C \neq A$ , then  $\exists_{\forall \neg a, A} G, B G \in \forall_{\neg \forall a, B} G, A G$ .
- (16) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $C \neq A$ , then  $\forall_{\forall \neg a, A} G, B G \in \forall_{\neg \forall a, B} G, A G$ .
- (17) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $C \neq A$ , then  $\forall_{\forall \neg a, A} G, B G \in \exists_{\neg \exists a, B} G, A G$ .
- (18) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $C \neq A$ , then  $\forall_{\forall \neg a, A} G, B G \in \forall_{\neg \exists a, B} G, A G$ .
- (19) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $C \neq A$ , then  $\exists_{\exists \neg a, A} G, B G \in \exists_{\exists \neg a, B} G, A G$ .
- (20)<sup>1</sup> If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $C \neq A$ , then  $\exists_{\forall \neg a, A} G, B G \in \exists_{\exists \neg a, B} G, A G$ .
- (21) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $C \neq A$ , then  $\forall_{\forall \neg a, A} G, B G \in \exists_{\exists \neg a, B} G, A G$ .
- (22) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $C \neq A$ , then  $\exists_{\forall \neg a, A} G, B G \in \forall_{\exists \neg a, B} G, A G$ .
- (23) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $C \neq A$ , then  $\exists_{\forall \neg a, A} G, B G \in \forall_{\exists \neg a, B} G, A G$ .
- (24) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $C \neq A$ , then  $\forall_{\forall \neg a, A} G, B G \in \forall_{\exists \neg a, B} G, A G$ .
- (25) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $C \neq A$ , then  $\forall_{\forall \neg a, A} G, B G \in \exists_{\forall \neg a, B} G, A G$ .
- (26) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $C \neq A$ , then  $\forall_{\forall \neg a, A} G, B G \in \forall_{\forall \neg a, B} G, A G$ .

---

<sup>1</sup>The proposition (20) has been removed.

## REFERENCES

- [1] Shunichi Kobayashi and Kui Jia. A theory of Boolean valued functions and partitions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 7(2):249–254, 1998.
- [2] Shunichi Kobayashi and Yatsuka Nakamura. A theory of Boolean valued functions and quantifiers with respect to partitions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 7(2):307–312, 1998.
- [3] Konrad Raczkowski and Paweł Sadowski. Equivalence relations and classes of abstraction. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):441–444, 1990.
- [4] Andrzej Trybulec. Semilattice operations on finite subsets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):369–376, 1990.
- [5] Zinaida Trybulec. Properties of subsets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):67–71, 1990.

*Received November 15, 1999*

---





# Four Variable Predicate Calculus for Boolean Valued Functions. Part I

Shunichi Kobayashi  
Ueda Multimedia Information Center  
Nagano

**Summary.** In this paper, we proved some elementary predicate calculus formulae containing the quantifiers of Boolean valued functions with respect to partitions. Such a theory is an analogy of ordinary predicate logic.

MML Identifier: BVFUNC20.

The terminology and notation used here have been introduced in the following articles: [10], [4], [6], [1], [8], [7], [2], [3], [5], [11], and [9].

## 1. PRELIMINARIES

For simplicity, we follow the rules:  $Y$  is a non empty set,  $a$  is an element of  $BVF(Y)$ ,  $G$  is a subset of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$ , and  $A, B, C, D$  are partitions of  $Y$ .

One can prove the following propositions:

- (1) Let  $h$  be a function and  $A', B', C', D'$  be sets. Suppose  $G = \{A, B, C, D\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $C \neq D$  and  $h = (B \dashv\rightarrow B') + (C \dashv\rightarrow C') + (D \dashv\rightarrow D') + (A \dashv\rightarrow A')$ . Then  $h(A) = A'$  and  $h(B) = B'$  and  $h(C) = C'$  and  $h(D) = D'$ .
- (2) Let  $A, B, C, D$  be sets,  $h$  be a function, and  $A', B', C', D'$  be sets. If  $h = (B \dashv\rightarrow B') + (C \dashv\rightarrow C') + (D \dashv\rightarrow D') + (A \dashv\rightarrow A')$ , then  $\text{dom } h = \{A, B, C, D\}$ .
- (3) For every function  $h$  and for all sets  $A', B', C', D'$  such that  $G = \{A, B, C, D\}$  and  $h = (B \dashv\rightarrow B') + (C \dashv\rightarrow C') + (D \dashv\rightarrow D') + (A \dashv\rightarrow A')$  holds  $\text{rng } h = \{h(A), h(B), h(C), h(D)\}$ .

- (4) Let  $z, u$  be elements of  $Y$  and  $h$  be a function. Suppose  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $C \neq D$ . Then  $\text{EqClass}(u, B \wedge C \wedge D) \cap \text{EqClass}(z, A) \neq \emptyset$ .
- (5) Let  $z, u$  be elements of  $Y$ . Suppose  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $C \neq D$  and  $\text{EqClass}(z, C \wedge D) = \text{EqClass}(u, C \wedge D)$ . Then  $\text{EqClass}(u, \text{CompF}(A, G)) \cap \text{EqClass}(z, \text{CompF}(B, G)) \neq \emptyset$ .

## 2. FOUR VARIABLE PREDICATE CALCULUS

Next we state a number of propositions:

- (6) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $C \neq D$ , then  $\forall_{\forall a, A, B} G \in \forall_{\forall a, B, A} G$ .
- (7) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $C \neq D$ , then  $\forall_{\forall a, A, B} G = \forall_{\forall a, B, A} G$ .
- (8) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $C \neq D$ , then  $\exists_{\forall a, A, B} G \in \forall_{\exists a, B, A} G$ .
- (9) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $C \neq D$ , then  $\exists_{\exists a, B, A} G \in \exists_{\exists a, A, B} G$ .
- (10) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $C \neq D$ , then  $\exists_{\exists a, B, A} G = \exists_{\exists a, A, B} G$ .
- (11) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $C \neq D$ , then  $\forall_{\forall a, A, B} G \in \exists_{\forall a, B, A} G$ .
- (12) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $C \neq D$ , then  $\forall_{\forall a, A, B} G \in \exists_{\exists a, B, A} G$ .
- (13) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $C \neq D$ , then  $\forall_{\forall a, A, B} G \in \forall_{\exists a, B, A} G$ .
- (14) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $C \neq D$ , then  $\exists_{\neg \forall a, A, B} G \in \exists_{\exists \neg a, B, A} G$ .
- (15) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $C \neq D$ , then  $\neg \forall_{\forall a, A, B} G \in \exists_{\neg \forall a, B, A} G$ .
- (16) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $C \neq D$ , then  $\forall_{\neg \forall a, A, B} G \in \exists_{\exists \neg a, B, A} G$ .
- (17) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $C \neq D$ , then  $\neg \forall_{\forall a, A, B} G \in \exists_{\exists \neg a, B, A} G$ .

- (18) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $C \neq D$ , then  $\forall_{\neg\forall_{a,A}G,B}G \in \neg\forall_{\forall_{a,B}G,A}G$ .
- (19) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $C \neq D$ , then  $\forall_{\exists\neg_{a,A}G,B}G \in \neg\forall_{\forall_{a,B}G,A}G$ .
- (20) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $C \neq D$ , then  $\exists_{\neg\forall_{a,A}G,B}G \in \neg\forall_{\forall_{a,B}G,A}G$ .
- (21) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $C \neq D$ , then  $\exists_{\forall_{a,A}G,B}G \in \neg\forall_{\forall_{a,B}G,A}G$ .
- (22) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $C \neq D$ , then  $\exists_{\neg\exists_{a,A}G,B}G \in \neg\forall_{\forall_{a,B}G,A}G$ .
- (23) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $C \neq D$ , then  $\exists_{\exists_{a,A}G,B}G \in \neg\forall_{\forall_{a,B}G,A}G$ .
- (24) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $C \neq D$ , then  $\neg\forall_{\exists_{a,A}G,B}G \in \neg\exists_{\forall_{a,B}G,A}G$ .
- (25) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $C \neq D$ , then  $\neg\exists_{\exists_{a,A}G,B}G \in \neg\exists_{\forall_{a,B}G,A}G$ .
- (26) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D\}$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $C \neq D$ , then  $\neg\exists_{\exists_{a,A}G,B}G \in \neg\exists_{\exists_{a,B}G,A}G$ .
- (27) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D\}$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $C \neq D$ , then  $\neg\forall_{\forall_{a,A}G,B}G \in \neg\forall_{\forall_{a,B}G,A}G$ .
- (28) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $C \neq D$ , then  $\neg\exists_{\forall_{a,A}G,B}G \in \neg\forall_{\forall_{a,B}G,A}G$ .
- (29) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $C \neq D$ , then  $\neg\forall_{\exists_{a,A}G,B}G \in \neg\forall_{\forall_{a,B}G,A}G$ .
- (30) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $C \neq D$ , then  $\neg\exists_{\exists_{a,A}G,B}G \in \neg\forall_{\forall_{a,B}G,A}G$ .
- (31) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $C \neq D$ , then  $\neg\exists_{\forall_{a,A}G,B}G \in \exists_{\neg\forall_{a,B}G,A}G$ .

- (32) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $C \neq D$ , then  $\neg\forall_{\exists a, A} G, B G \in \exists_{\neg\forall a, B} G, A G$ .
- (33) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $C \neq D$ , then  $\neg\exists_{\exists a, A} G, B G \in \exists_{\neg\forall a, B} G, A G$ .
- (34) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $C \neq D$ , then  $\neg\forall_{\exists a, A} G, B G \in \forall_{\neg\forall a, B} G, A G$ .
- (35) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $C \neq D$ , then  $\neg\exists_{\exists a, A} G, B G \in \forall_{\neg\forall a, B} G, A G$ .
- (36) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $C \neq D$ , then  $\neg\exists_{\exists a, A} G, B G \in \exists_{\neg\exists a, B} G, A G$ .
- (37) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $C \neq D$ , then  $\neg\exists_{\exists a, A} G, B G \in \forall_{\neg\exists a, B} G, A G$ .
- (38) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $C \neq D$ , then  $\neg\forall_{\exists a, A} G, B G \in \exists_{\exists_{\neg a, B}} G, A G$ .
- (39) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $C \neq D$ , then  $\neg\exists_{\exists a, A} G, B G \in \exists_{\exists_{\neg a, B}} G, A G$ .
- (40) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $C \neq D$ , then  $\neg\forall_{\exists a, A} G, B G \in \forall_{\exists_{\neg a, B}} G, A G$ .
- (41) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $C \neq D$ , then  $\neg\exists_{\exists a, A} G, B G \in \forall_{\exists_{\neg a, B}} G, A G$ .

## REFERENCES

- [1] Czesław Byliński. A classical first order language. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(4):669–676, 1990.
- [2] Czesław Byliński. Functions and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):55–65, 1990.
- [3] Czesław Byliński. The modification of a function by a function and the iteration of the composition of a function. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):521–527, 1990.
- [4] Shunichi Kobayashi and Kui Jia. A theory of Boolean valued functions and partitions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 7(2):249–254, 1998.
- [5] Shunichi Kobayashi and Kui Jia. A theory of partitions. Part I. *Formalized Mathematics*, 7(2):243–247, 1998.
- [6] Shunichi Kobayashi and Yatsuka Nakamura. A theory of Boolean valued functions and quantifiers with respect to partitions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 7(2):307–312, 1998.

- [7] Konrad Raczkowski and Paweł Sadowski. Equivalence relations and classes of abstraction. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):441–444, 1990.
- [8] Andrzej Trybulec. Enumerated sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):25–34, 1990.
- [9] Zinaida Trybulec. Properties of subsets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):67–71, 1990.
- [10] Zinaida Trybulec and Halina Świączkowska. Boolean properties of sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):17–23, 1990.
- [11] Edmund Woronowicz. Relations and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):73–83, 1990.

*Received November 26, 1999*

---



## Four Variable Predicate Calculus for Boolean Valued Functions. Part II

Shunichi Kobayashi  
Ueda Multimedia Information Center  
Nagano

**Summary.** In this paper, we proved some elementary predicate calculus formulae containing the quantifiers of Boolean valued functions with respect to partitions. Such a theory is an analogy of ordinary predicate logic.

MML Identifier: BVFUNC21.

The notation and terminology used here have been introduced in the following papers: [1], [2], [4], [3], and [5].

For simplicity, we use the following convention:  $Y$  is a non empty set,  $a$  is an element of  $BVF(Y)$ ,  $G$  is a subset of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$ , and  $A, B, C, D$  are partitions of  $Y$ .

Next we state a number of propositions:

- (1) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $C \neq D$ , then  $\neg \exists_{\exists a, A} G, B G \in \exists_{\forall \neg a, B} G, A G$ .
- (2) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $C \neq D$ , then  $\neg \exists_{\exists a, A} G, B G \in \forall_{\forall \neg a, B} G, A G$ .
- (3) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $C \neq D$ , then  $\exists_{\neg \exists a, A} G, B G \in \neg \exists_{\forall a, B} G, A G$ .
- (4) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $C \neq D$ , then  $\forall_{\neg \exists a, A} G, B G \in \neg \exists_{\forall a, B} G, A G$ .

- (5) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $C \neq D$ , then  $\forall_{\neg\exists a, A} G, B G \in \neg\forall_{\exists a, B} G, A G$ .
- (6) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $C \neq D$ , then  $\forall_{\neg\exists a, A} G, B G \in \neg\exists_{\exists a, B} G, A G$ .
- (7) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $C \neq D$ , then  $\exists_{\neg\forall a, A} G, B G \in \exists_{\neg\forall a, B} G, A G$ .
- (8) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $C \neq D$ , then  $\forall_{\neg\forall a, A} G, B G \in \exists_{\neg\forall a, B} G, A G$ .
- (9) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $C \neq D$ , then  $\exists_{\neg\exists a, A} G, B G \in \exists_{\neg\forall a, B} G, A G$ .
- (10) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $C \neq D$ , then  $\forall_{\neg\exists a, A} G, B G \in \exists_{\neg\forall a, B} G, A G$ .
- (11) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $C \neq D$ , then  $\exists_{\neg\exists a, A} G, B G \in \forall_{\neg\forall a, B} G, A G$ .
- (12) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $C \neq D$ , then  $\forall_{\neg\exists a, A} G, B G \in \forall_{\neg\forall a, B} G, A G$ .
- (13) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $C \neq D$ , then  $\forall_{\neg\exists a, A} G, B G \in \exists_{\neg\exists a, B} G, A G$ .
- (14) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $C \neq D$ , then  $\forall_{\neg\exists a, A} G, B G \in \forall_{\neg\exists a, B} G, A G$ .
- (15) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $C \neq D$ , then  $\exists_{\neg\exists a, A} G, B G \in \exists_{\exists a, B} G, A G$ .
- (16) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $C \neq D$ , then  $\forall_{\neg\exists a, A} G, B G \in \exists_{\exists a, B} G, A G$ .
- (17) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $C \neq D$ , then  $\exists_{\neg\exists a, A} G, B G \in \forall_{\exists a, B} G, A G$ .
- (18) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$



- and  $A \neq D$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $C \neq D$ , then  $\forall_{\neg\exists a,A}G, BG \in \forall_{\exists\neg a,B}G, AG$ .
- (19) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $C \neq D$ , then  $\forall_{\neg\exists a,A}G, BG \in \exists_{\forall\neg a,B}G, AG$ .
- (20) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $C \neq D$ , then  $\forall_{\neg\exists a,A}G, BG \in \forall_{\forall\neg a,B}G, AG$ .
- (21) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $C \neq D$ , then  $\exists_{\forall\neg a,A}G, BG \in \neg\exists_{\forall a,B}G, AG$ .
- (22) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $C \neq D$ , then  $\forall_{\forall\neg a,A}G, BG \in \neg\exists_{\forall a,B}G, AG$ .
- (23) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $C \neq D$ , then  $\forall_{\forall\neg a,A}G, BG \in \neg\forall_{\exists a,B}G, AG$ .
- (24) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $C \neq D$ , then  $\forall_{\forall\neg a,A}G, BG \in \neg\exists_{\exists a,B}G, AG$ .
- (25) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $C \neq D$ , then  $\exists_{\exists\neg a,A}G, BG \in \exists_{\neg\forall a,B}G, AG$ .
- (26) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $C \neq D$ , then  $\forall_{\exists\neg a,A}G, BG \in \exists_{\neg\forall a,B}G, AG$ .
- (27) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $C \neq D$ , then  $\exists_{\forall\neg a,A}G, BG \in \exists_{\neg\forall a,B}G, AG$ .
- (28) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $C \neq D$ , then  $\forall_{\forall\neg a,A}G, BG \in \exists_{\neg\forall a,B}G, AG$ .
- (29) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $C \neq D$ , then  $\exists_{\forall\neg a,A}G, BG \in \forall_{\neg\forall a,B}G, AG$ .
- (30) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $C \neq D$ , then  $\forall_{\forall\neg a,A}G, BG \in \forall_{\neg\forall a,B}G, AG$ .
- (31) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $C \neq D$ , then  $\forall_{\forall\neg a,A}G, BG \in$

$\exists_{\neg\exists a, BG, AG}$ .

- (32) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $C \neq D$ , then  $\forall_{\forall\neg a, AG, BG} \in \forall_{\neg\exists a, BG, AG}$ .
- (33) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $C \neq D$ , then  $\exists_{\exists\neg a, AG, BG} \in \exists_{\exists\neg a, BG, AG}$ .
- (34) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $C \neq D$ , then  $\forall_{\exists\neg a, AG, BG} \in \exists_{\exists\neg a, BG, AG}$ .
- (35) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $C \neq D$ , then  $\exists_{\forall\neg a, AG, BG} \in \exists_{\exists\neg a, BG, AG}$ .
- (36) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $C \neq D$ , then  $\forall_{\forall\neg a, AG, BG} \in \exists_{\exists\neg a, BG, AG}$ .
- (37) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $C \neq D$ , then  $\exists_{\forall\neg a, AG, BG} \in \forall_{\exists\neg a, BG, AG}$ .
- (38) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $C \neq D$ , then  $\forall_{\forall\neg a, AG, BG} \in \forall_{\exists\neg a, BG, AG}$ .
- (39) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $C \neq D$ , then  $\forall_{\forall\neg a, AG, BG} \in \exists_{\forall\neg a, BG, AG}$ .
- (40) If  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $C \neq D$ , then  $\forall_{\forall\neg a, AG, BG} \in \forall_{\forall\neg a, BG, AG}$ .

#### REFERENCES

- [1] Shunichi Kobayashi and Kui Jia. A theory of Boolean valued functions and partitions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 7(2):249–254, 1998.
- [2] Shunichi Kobayashi and Yatsuka Nakamura. A theory of Boolean valued functions and quantifiers with respect to partitions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 7(2):307–312, 1998.
- [3] Konrad Raczkowski and Paweł Sadowski. Equivalence relations and classes of abstraction. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):441–444, 1990.
- [4] Andrzej Trybulec. Enumerated sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):25–34, 1990.
- [5] Zinaida Trybulec. Properties of subsets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):67–71, 1990.

Received November 26, 1999

---

# Function Spaces in the Category of Directed Suprema Preserving Maps<sup>1</sup>

Grzegorz Bancerek  
University of Białystok

Adam Naumowicz  
University of Białystok

**Summary.** Formalization of [15, pp. 115–117], chapter II, section 2 (2.5 – 2.10).

MML Identifier: WAYBEL27.

The notation and terminology used here are introduced in the following papers: [33], [2], [10], [11], [9], [1], [26], [3], [31], [16], [29], [23], [24], [27], [4], [34], [35], [32], [28], [14], [30], [17], [19], [22], [8], [6], [13], [7], [25], [21], [5], [18], [36], [20], and [12].

## 1. CURRYING, UNCURRYING AND COMMUTING FUNCTIONS

Let  $F$  be a function. We say that  $F$  is uncurrying if and only if the conditions (Def. 1) are satisfied.

(Def. 1)(i) For every set  $x$  such that  $x \in \text{dom } F$  holds  $x$  is a function yielding function, and

(ii) for every function  $f$  such that  $f \in \text{dom } F$  holds  $F(f) = \text{uncurry } f$ .

We say that  $F$  is currying if and only if the conditions (Def. 2) are satisfied.

(Def. 2)(i) For every set  $x$  such that  $x \in \text{dom } F$  holds  $x$  is a function and  $\pi_1(x)$  is a binary relation, and

(ii) for every function  $f$  such that  $f \in \text{dom } F$  holds  $F(f) = \text{curry } f$ .

We say that  $F$  is commuting if and only if the conditions (Def. 3) are satisfied.

---

<sup>1</sup>This work has been supported by KBN Grant 8 T11C 018 12.

(Def. 3)(i) For every set  $x$  such that  $x \in \text{dom } F$  holds  $x$  is a function yielding function, and

(ii) for every function  $f$  such that  $f \in \text{dom } F$  holds  $F(f) = \text{commute}(f)$ .

Let us note that every function which is empty is also uncurrying, currying, and commuting.

Let us mention that there exists a function which is uncurrying, currying, and commuting.

Let  $F$  be an uncurrying function and let  $X$  be a set. Observe that  $F \upharpoonright X$  is uncurrying.

Let  $F$  be a currying function and let  $X$  be a set. Note that  $F \upharpoonright X$  is currying.

The following propositions are true:

- (1) Let  $X, Y, Z, D$  be sets. Suppose  $D \subseteq (Z^Y)^X$ . Then there exists a many sorted set  $F$  indexed by  $D$  such that  $F$  is uncurrying and  $\text{rng } F \subseteq Z^{\{X, Y\}}$ .
- (2) Let  $X, Y, Z, D$  be sets. Suppose  $D \subseteq Z^{\{X, Y\}}$ . Then there exists a many sorted set  $F$  indexed by  $D$  such that  $F$  is currying and if  $Y = \emptyset$ , then  $X = \emptyset$ , then  $\text{rng } F \subseteq (Z^Y)^X$ .

Let  $X, Y, Z$  be sets. Note that there exists a many sorted set indexed by  $(Z^Y)^X$  which is uncurrying and there exists a many sorted set indexed by  $Z^{\{X, Y\}}$  which is currying.

Next we state several propositions:

- (3) Let  $A, B$  be non empty sets,  $C$  be a set, and  $f, g$  be commuting functions. If  $\text{dom } f \subseteq (C^B)^A$  and  $\text{rng } f \subseteq \text{dom } g$ , then  $g \cdot f = \text{id}_{\text{dom } f}$ .
- (4) Let  $B$  be a non empty set,  $A, C$  be sets,  $f$  be an uncurrying function, and  $g$  be a currying function. If  $\text{dom } f \subseteq (C^B)^A$  and  $\text{rng } f \subseteq \text{dom } g$ , then  $g \cdot f = \text{id}_{\text{dom } f}$ .
- (5) Let  $A, B, C$  be sets,  $f$  be a currying function, and  $g$  be an uncurrying function. If  $\text{dom } f \subseteq C^{\{A, B\}}$  and  $\text{rng } f \subseteq \text{dom } g$ , then  $g \cdot f = \text{id}_{\text{dom } f}$ .
- (6) For every function yielding function  $f$  and for all sets  $i, A$  such that  $i \in \text{dom } \text{commute}(f)$  holds  $(\text{commute}(f))(i)^\circ A \subseteq \pi_i f^\circ A$ .
- (7) Let  $f$  be a function yielding function and  $i, A$  be sets. If for every function  $g$  such that  $g \in f^\circ A$  holds  $i \in \text{dom } g$ , then  $\pi_i f^\circ A \subseteq (\text{commute}(f))(i)^\circ A$ .
- (8) For all sets  $X, Y$  and for every function  $f$  such that  $\text{rng } f \subseteq Y^X$  and for all sets  $i, A$  such that  $i \in X$  holds  $(\text{commute}(f))(i)^\circ A = \pi_i f^\circ A$ .
- (9) For every function  $f$  and for all sets  $i, A$  such that  $\{A, \{i\}\} \subseteq \text{dom } f$  holds  $\pi_i(\text{curry } f)^\circ A = f^\circ \{A, \{i\}\}$ .

Let  $X$  be a set and let  $Y$  be a non empty functional set. One can verify that every function from  $X$  into  $Y$  is function yielding.

Let  $T$  be a constituted functions 1-sorted structure. Observe that the carrier of  $T$  is functional.

Let  $X$  be a set and let  $L$  be a non empty relational structure. One can check that  $L^X$  is constituted functions.

One can verify that there exists a lattice which is constituted functions, complete, and strict and there exists a 1-sorted structure which is constituted functions and non empty.

Let  $T$  be a constituted functions non empty relational structure. Note that every non empty relational substructure of  $T$  is constituted functions.

Next we state four propositions:

- (10) Let  $S, T$  be complete lattices,  $f$  be an idempotent map from  $T$  into  $T$ , and  $h$  be a map from  $S$  into  $\text{Im } f$ . Then  $f \cdot h = h$ .
- (11) Let  $S$  be a non empty relational structure and  $T, T_1$  be non empty relational structures. Suppose  $T$  is a relational substructure of  $T_1$ . Let  $f$  be a map from  $S$  into  $T$  and  $f_1$  be a map from  $S$  into  $T_1$ . If  $f$  is monotone and  $f = f_1$ , then  $f_1$  is monotone.
- (12) Let  $S$  be a non empty relational structure and  $T, T_1$  be non empty relational structures. Suppose  $T$  is a full relational substructure of  $T_1$ . Let  $f$  be a map from  $S$  into  $T$  and  $f_1$  be a map from  $S$  into  $T_1$ . If  $f_1$  is monotone and  $f = f_1$ , then  $f$  is monotone.
- (13) For every set  $X$  and for every subset  $V$  of  $X$  holds  $(\chi_{V,X})^{-1}(\{1\}) = V$  and  $(\chi_{V,X})^{-1}(\{0\}) = X \setminus V$ .

## 2. MAPS OF POWER POSETS

Let  $X$  be a non empty set, let  $T$  be a non empty relational structure, let  $f$  be an element of  $T^X$ , and let  $x$  be an element of  $X$ . Then  $f(x)$  is an element of  $T$ .

Next we state several propositions:

- (14) Let  $X$  be a non empty set,  $T$  be a non empty relational structure, and  $f, g$  be elements of  $T^X$ . Then  $f \leq g$  if and only if for every element  $x$  of  $X$  holds  $f(x) \leq g(x)$ .
- (15) Let  $X$  be a set and  $L, S$  be non empty relational structures. Suppose the relational structure of  $L =$  the relational structure of  $S$ . Then  $L^X = S^X$ .
- (16) Let  $S_1, S_2, T_1, T_2$  be non empty topological spaces. Suppose that
  - (i) the topological structure of  $S_1 =$  the topological structure of  $S_2$ , and
  - (ii) the topological structure of  $T_1 =$  the topological structure of  $T_2$ .
 Then  $[S_1 \rightarrow T_1] = [S_2 \rightarrow T_2]$ .
- (17) Let  $X$  be a set. Then there exists a map  $f$  from  $2_{\subseteq}^X$  into  $(2_{\subseteq}^1)^X$  such that  $f$  is isomorphic and for every subset  $Y$  of  $X$  holds  $f(Y) = \chi_{Y,X}$ .
- (18) For every set  $X$  holds  $2_{\subseteq}^X$  and  $(2_{\subseteq}^1)^X$  are isomorphic.

- (19) Let  $X, Y$  be non empty sets,  $T$  be a non empty poset,  $S_1$  be a full non empty relational substructure of  $(T^X)^Y$ ,  $S_2$  be a full non empty relational substructure of  $(T^Y)^X$ , and  $F$  be a map from  $S_1$  into  $S_2$ . If  $F$  is commuting, then  $F$  is monotone.
- (20) Let  $X, Y$  be non empty sets,  $T$  be a non empty poset,  $S_1$  be a full non empty relational substructure of  $(T^Y)^X$ ,  $S_2$  be a full non empty relational substructure of  $T^{\{X, Y\}}$ , and  $F$  be a map from  $S_1$  into  $S_2$ . If  $F$  is uncurrying, then  $F$  is monotone.
- (21) Let  $X, Y$  be non empty sets,  $T$  be a non empty poset,  $S_1$  be a full non empty relational substructure of  $(T^Y)^X$ ,  $S_2$  be a full non empty relational substructure of  $T^{\{X, Y\}}$ , and  $F$  be a map from  $S_2$  into  $S_1$ . If  $F$  is currying, then  $F$  is monotone.

### 3. POSETS OF DIRECTED SUPREMA PRESERVING MAPS

Let  $S$  be a non empty relational structure and let  $T$  be a non empty reflexive antisymmetric relational structure. The functor  $\text{UPS}(S, T)$  yielding a strict relational structure is defined by the conditions (Def. 4).

- (Def. 4)(i)  $\text{UPS}(S, T)$  is a full relational substructure of  $T^{\text{the carrier of } S}$ , and  
(ii) for every set  $x$  holds  $x \in \text{the carrier of } \text{UPS}(S, T)$  iff  $x$  is a directed-sup-preserving map from  $S$  into  $T$ .

Let  $S$  be a non empty relational structure and let  $T$  be a non empty reflexive antisymmetric relational structure. Observe that  $\text{UPS}(S, T)$  is non empty reflexive antisymmetric and constituted functions.

Let  $S$  be a non empty relational structure and let  $T$  be a non empty poset. One can verify that  $\text{UPS}(S, T)$  is transitive.

We now state the proposition

- (22) Let  $S$  be a non empty relational structure and  $T$  be a non empty reflexive antisymmetric relational structure. Then the carrier of  $\text{UPS}(S, T) \subseteq (\text{the carrier of } T)^{\text{the carrier of } S}$ .

Let  $S$  be a non empty relational structure, let  $T$  be a non empty reflexive antisymmetric relational structure, let  $f$  be an element of  $\text{UPS}(S, T)$ , and let  $s$  be an element of  $S$ . Then  $f(s)$  is an element of  $T$ .

Next we state three propositions:

- (23) Let  $S$  be a non empty relational structure,  $T$  be a non empty reflexive antisymmetric relational structure, and  $f, g$  be elements of  $\text{UPS}(S, T)$ . Then  $f \leq g$  if and only if for every element  $s$  of  $S$  holds  $f(s) \leq g(s)$ .
- (24) For all complete Scott top-lattices  $S, T$  holds  $\text{UPS}(S, T) = \text{SCMaps}(S, T)$ .

(25) Let  $S, S'$  be non empty relational structures and  $T, T'$  be non empty reflexive antisymmetric relational structures. Suppose that

- (i) the relational structure of  $S =$  the relational structure of  $S'$ , and
- (ii) the relational structure of  $T =$  the relational structure of  $T'$ .

Then  $\text{UPS}(S, T) = \text{UPS}(S', T')$ .

Let  $S, T$  be complete lattices. Note that  $\text{UPS}(S, T)$  is complete.

The following propositions are true:

(26) Let  $S, T$  be complete lattices. Then  $\text{UPS}(S, T)$  is a sups-inheriting relational substructure of  $T^{\text{the carrier of } S}$ .

(27) For all complete lattices  $S, T$  and for every subset  $A$  of  $\text{UPS}(S, T)$  holds  $\text{sup } A = \bigsqcup_{(T^{\text{the carrier of } S})} A$ .

Let  $S_1, S_2, T_1, T_2$  be non empty reflexive antisymmetric relational structures and let  $f$  be a map from  $S_1$  into  $S_2$ . Let us assume that  $f$  is directed-sups-preserving. Let  $g$  be a map from  $T_1$  into  $T_2$ . Let us assume that  $g$  is directed-sups-preserving. The functor  $\text{UPS}(f, g)$  yields a map from  $\text{UPS}(S_2, T_1)$  into  $\text{UPS}(S_1, T_2)$  and is defined by:

(Def. 5) For every directed-sups-preserving map  $h$  from  $S_2$  into  $T_1$  holds  $(\text{UPS}(f, g))(h) = g \cdot h \cdot f$ .

Next we state a number of propositions:

(28) Let  $S_1, S_2, S_3, T_1, T_2, T_3$  be non empty posets,  $f_1$  be a directed-sups-preserving map from  $S_2$  into  $S_3$ ,  $f_2$  be a directed-sups-preserving map from  $S_1$  into  $S_2$ ,  $g_1$  be a directed-sups-preserving map from  $T_1$  into  $T_2$ , and  $g_2$  be a directed-sups-preserving map from  $T_2$  into  $T_3$ . Then  $\text{UPS}(f_2, g_2) \cdot \text{UPS}(f_1, g_1) = \text{UPS}(f_1 \cdot f_2, g_2 \cdot g_1)$ .

(29) For all non empty reflexive antisymmetric relational structures  $S, T$  holds  $\text{UPS}(\text{id}_S, \text{id}_T) = \text{id}_{\text{UPS}(S, T)}$ .

(30) Let  $S_1, S_2, T_1, T_2$  be complete lattices,  $f$  be a directed-sups-preserving map from  $S_1$  into  $S_2$ , and  $g$  be a directed-sups-preserving map from  $T_1$  into  $T_2$ . Then  $\text{UPS}(f, g)$  is directed-sups-preserving.

(31)  $\Omega$ (the Sierpiński space) is Scott.

(32) For every complete Scott top-lattice  $S$  holds  $[S \rightarrow \text{the Sierpiński space}] = \text{UPS}(S, 2_{\subseteq}^1)$ .

(33) Let  $S$  be a complete lattice. Then there exists a map  $F$  from  $\text{UPS}(S, 2_{\subseteq}^1)$  into  $\langle \sigma(S), \subseteq \rangle$  such that  $F$  is isomorphic and for every directed-sups-preserving map  $f$  from  $S$  into  $2_{\subseteq}^1$  holds  $F(f) = f^{-1}(\{1\})$ .

(34) For every complete lattice  $S$  holds  $\text{UPS}(S, 2_{\subseteq}^1)$  and  $\langle \sigma(S), \subseteq \rangle$  are isomorphic.

(35) Let  $S_1, S_2, T_1, T_2$  be complete lattices,  $f$  be a map from  $S_1$  into  $S_2$ , and  $g$  be a map from  $T_1$  into  $T_2$ . If  $f$  is isomorphic and  $g$  is isomorphic, then  $\text{UPS}(f, g)$  is isomorphic.

- (36) Let  $S_1, S_2, T_1, T_2$  be complete lattices. Suppose  $S_1$  and  $S_2$  are isomorphic and  $T_1$  and  $T_2$  are isomorphic. Then  $\text{UPS}(S_2, T_1)$  and  $\text{UPS}(S_1, T_2)$  are isomorphic.
- (37) Let  $S, T$  be complete lattices and  $f$  be a directed-sups-preserving projection map from  $T$  into  $T$ . Then  $\text{Im UPS}(\text{id}_S, f) = \text{UPS}(S, \text{Im } f)$ .
- (38) Let  $X$  be a non empty set,  $S, T$  be non empty posets,  $f$  be a directed-sups-preserving map from  $S$  into  $T^X$ , and  $i$  be an element of  $X$ . Then  $(\text{commute}(f))(i)$  is a directed-sups-preserving map from  $S$  into  $T$ .
- (39) Let  $X$  be a non empty set,  $S, T$  be non empty posets, and  $f$  be a directed-sups-preserving map from  $S$  into  $T^X$ . Then  $\text{commute}(f)$  is a function from  $X$  into the carrier of  $\text{UPS}(S, T)$ .
- (40) Let  $X$  be a non empty set,  $S, T$  be non empty posets, and  $f$  be a function from  $X$  into the carrier of  $\text{UPS}(S, T)$ . Then  $\text{commute}(f)$  is a directed-sups-preserving map from  $S$  into  $T^X$ .
- (41) For every non empty set  $X$  and for all non empty posets  $S, T$  holds there exists a map from  $\text{UPS}(S, T^X)$  into  $\text{UPS}(S, T)^X$  which is commuting and isomorphic.
- (42) For every non empty set  $X$  and for all non empty posets  $S, T$  holds  $\text{UPS}(S, T^X)$  and  $(\text{UPS}(S, T))^X$  are isomorphic.
- (43) For all continuous complete lattices  $S, T$  holds  $\text{UPS}(S, T)$  is continuous.
- (44) For all algebraic complete lattices  $S, T$  holds  $\text{UPS}(S, T)$  is algebraic.
- (45) Let  $R, S, T$  be complete lattices and  $f$  be a directed-sups-preserving map from  $R$  into  $\text{UPS}(S, T)$ . Then  $\text{uncurry } f$  is a directed-sups-preserving map from  $\{ R, S \}$  into  $T$ .
- (46) Let  $R, S, T$  be complete lattices and  $f$  be a directed-sups-preserving map from  $\{ R, S \}$  into  $T$ . Then  $\text{curry } f$  is a directed-sups-preserving map from  $R$  into  $\text{UPS}(S, T)$ .
- (47) For all complete lattices  $R, S, T$  holds there exists a map from  $\text{UPS}(R, \text{UPS}(S, T))$  into  $\text{UPS}(\{ R, S \}, T)$  which is uncurrying and isomorphic.

## REFERENCES

- [1] Grzegorz Bancerek. Curried and uncurried functions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):537–541, 1990.
- [2] Grzegorz Bancerek. König’s theorem. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):589–593, 1990.
- [3] Grzegorz Bancerek. Complete lattices. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(5):719–725, 1991.
- [4] Grzegorz Bancerek. Quantales. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(1):85–91, 1996.
- [5] Grzegorz Bancerek. Bounds in posets and relational substructures. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):81–91, 1997.
- [6] Grzegorz Bancerek. Directed sets, nets, ideals, filters, and maps. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):93–107, 1997.
- [7] Grzegorz Bancerek. The “way-below” relation. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):169–176, 1997.



- [8] Grzegorz Bancerek. Continuous lattices between  $T_0$  spaces. *Formalized Mathematics*, 9(1):111–117, 2001.
- [9] Czesław Byliński. Basic functions and operations on functions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):245–254, 1990.
- [10] Czesław Byliński. Functions and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):55–65, 1990.
- [11] Czesław Byliński. Functions from a set to a set. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):153–164, 1990.
- [12] Czesław Byliński. Some basic properties of sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):47–53, 1990.
- [13] Czesław Byliński. Galois connections. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):131–143, 1997.
- [14] Agata Darmochwał. Families of subsets, subspaces and mappings in topological spaces. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):257–261, 1990.
- [15] G. Gierz, K.H. Hofmann, K. Keimel, J.D. Lawson, M. Mislove, and D.S. Scott. *A Compendium of Continuous Lattices*. Springer-Verlag, Berlin, Heidelberg, New York, 1980.
- [16] Adam Grabowski. On the category of posets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(4):501–505, 1996.
- [17] Adam Grabowski. Scott-continuous functions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 7(1):13–18, 1998.
- [18] Adam Grabowski and Robert Milewski. Boolean posets, posets under inclusion and products of relational structures. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):117–121, 1997.
- [19] Jarosław Gryko. Injective spaces. *Formalized Mathematics*, 7(1):57–62, 1998.
- [20] Artur Korniłowicz. Cartesian products of relations and relational structures. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):145–152, 1997.
- [21] Artur Korniłowicz. On the topological properties of meet-continuous lattices. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(2):269–277, 1997.
- [22] Artur Korniłowicz and Jarosław Gryko. Injective spaces. Part II. *Formalized Mathematics*, 9(1):41–47, 2001.
- [23] Beata Madras. Product of family of universal algebras. *Formalized Mathematics*, 4(1):103–108, 1993.
- [24] Beata Madras. Products of many sorted algebras. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(1):55–60, 1996.
- [25] Robert Milewski. Algebraic lattices. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(2):249–254, 1997.
- [26] Michał Muzalewski. Categories of groups. *Formalized Mathematics*, 2(4):563–571, 1991.
- [27] Beata Padlewska and Agata Darmochwał. Topological spaces and continuous functions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):223–230, 1990.
- [28] Andrzej Trybulec. Tarski Grothendieck set theory. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):9–11, 1990.
- [29] Andrzej Trybulec. Many-sorted sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 4(1):15–22, 1993.
- [30] Andrzej Trybulec. Scott topology. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(2):311–319, 1997.
- [31] Wojciech A. Trybulec. Partially ordered sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):313–319, 1990.
- [32] Zinaida Trybulec. Properties of subsets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):67–71, 1990.
- [33] Zinaida Trybulec and Halina Świączkowska. Boolean properties of sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):17–23, 1990.
- [34] Edmund Woronowicz. Relations and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):73–83, 1990.
- [35] Edmund Woronowicz. Relations defined on sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):181–186, 1990.
- [36] Mariusz Żynel and Czesław Byliński. Properties of relational structures, posets, lattices and maps. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(1):123–130, 1997.

Received November 26, 1999

---



# Property of Complex Functions

Takashi Mitsuishi  
Shinshu University  
Nagano

Katsumi Wasaki  
Shinshu University  
Nagano

Yasunari Shidama  
Shinshu University  
Nagano

**Summary.** This article introduces properties of complex function, calculations of them, boundedness and constant.

MML Identifier: CFUNCT\_1.

The articles [11], [2], [1], [9], [3], [4], [5], [12], [6], [7], [10], and [8] provide the terminology and notation for this paper.

## 1. DEFINITIONS OF COMPLEX FUNCTIONS

For simplicity, we adopt the following convention:  $X, Y$  are sets,  $C$  is a non empty set,  $c$  is an element of  $C$ ,  $f, f_1, f_2, f_3, g, g_1$  are partial functions from  $C$  to  $\mathbb{C}$ ,  $p$  is a real number, and  $r, q$  are elements of  $\mathbb{C}$ .

A Complex is an element of  $\mathbb{C}$ .

Let us consider  $C, f_1, f_2$ . The functor  $\frac{f_1}{f_2}$  yields a partial function from  $C$  to  $\mathbb{C}$  and is defined as follows:

(Def. 1)  $\text{dom}(\frac{f_1}{f_2}) = \text{dom } f_1 \cap (\text{dom } f_2 \setminus f_2^{-1}(\{0_{\mathbb{C}}\}))$  and for every  $c$  such that  $c \in \text{dom}(\frac{f_1}{f_2})$  holds  $(\frac{f_1}{f_2})_c = (f_1)_c \cdot ((f_2)_c)^{-1}$ .

Let us consider  $C, f$ . The functor  $\frac{1}{f}$  yields a partial function from  $C$  to  $\mathbb{C}$  and is defined by:

(Def. 2)  $\text{dom}(\frac{1}{f}) = \text{dom } f \setminus f^{-1}(\{0_{\mathbb{C}}\})$  and for every  $c$  such that  $c \in \text{dom}(\frac{1}{f})$  holds  $(\frac{1}{f})_c = (f_c)^{-1}$ .

Next we state a number of propositions:

- (3)<sup>1</sup>  $\text{dom}(f_1 + f_2) = \text{dom } f_1 \cap \text{dom } f_2$  and for every  $c$  such that  $c \in \text{dom}(f_1 + f_2)$  holds  $(f_1 + f_2)_c = (f_1)_c + (f_2)_c$ .
- (4)  $\text{dom}(f_1 - f_2) = \text{dom } f_1 \cap \text{dom } f_2$  and for every  $c$  such that  $c \in \text{dom}(f_1 - f_2)$  holds  $(f_1 - f_2)_c = (f_1)_c - (f_2)_c$ .
- (5)  $\text{dom}(f_1 f_2) = \text{dom } f_1 \cap \text{dom } f_2$  and for every  $c$  such that  $c \in \text{dom}(f_1 f_2)$  holds  $(f_1 f_2)_c = (f_1)_c \cdot (f_2)_c$ .
- (6)  $\text{dom}\left(\frac{f_1}{f_2}\right) = \text{dom } f_1 \cap (\text{dom } f_2 \setminus f_2^{-1}(\{0_{\mathbb{C}}\}))$  and for every  $c$  such that  $c \in \text{dom}\left(\frac{f_1}{f_2}\right)$  holds  $\left(\frac{f_1}{f_2}\right)_c = (f_1)_c \cdot ((f_2)_c)^{-1}$ .
- (7)  $\text{dom}(r f) = \text{dom } f$  and for every  $c$  such that  $c \in \text{dom}(r f)$  holds  $(r f)_c = r \cdot f_c$ .
- (9)<sup>2</sup>  $\text{dom}(-f) = \text{dom } f$  and for every  $c$  such that  $c \in \text{dom}(-f)$  holds  $(-f)_c = -f_c$ .
- (10)  $\text{dom}\left(\frac{1}{f}\right) = \text{dom } f \setminus f^{-1}(\{0_{\mathbb{C}}\})$  and for every  $c$  such that  $c \in \text{dom}\left(\frac{1}{f}\right)$  holds  $\left(\frac{1}{f}\right)_c = (f_c)^{-1}$ .
- (15)<sup>3</sup>  $\text{dom}\left(\frac{1}{g}\right) \subseteq \text{dom } g$  and  $\text{dom } g \cap (\text{dom } g \setminus g^{-1}(\{0_{\mathbb{C}}\})) = \text{dom } g \setminus g^{-1}(\{0_{\mathbb{C}}\})$ .
- (16)  $\text{dom}(f_1 f_2) \setminus (f_1 f_2)^{-1}(\{0_{\mathbb{C}}\}) = (\text{dom } f_1 \setminus f_1^{-1}(\{0_{\mathbb{C}}\})) \cap (\text{dom } f_2 \setminus f_2^{-1}(\{0_{\mathbb{C}}\}))$ .
- (17) If  $c \in \text{dom}\left(\frac{1}{f}\right)$ , then  $f_c \neq 0_{\mathbb{C}}$ .
- (18)  $\left(\frac{1}{f}\right)^{-1}(\{0_{\mathbb{C}}\}) = \emptyset$ .
- (19)  $|f|^{-1}(\{0\}) = f^{-1}(\{0_{\mathbb{C}}\})$  and  $(-f)^{-1}(\{0_{\mathbb{C}}\}) = f^{-1}(\{0_{\mathbb{C}}\})$ .
- (20)  $\text{dom}\left(\frac{1}{f}\right) = \text{dom}(f \upharpoonright \text{dom}\left(\frac{1}{f}\right))$ .
- (21) If  $r \neq 0_{\mathbb{C}}$ , then  $(r f)^{-1}(\{0_{\mathbb{C}}\}) = f^{-1}(\{0_{\mathbb{C}}\})$ .

## 2. BASIC PROPERTIES OF OPERATIONS

The following propositions are true:

- (22)  $(f_1 + f_2) + f_3 = f_1 + (f_2 + f_3)$ .
- (23)  $(f_1 f_2) f_3 = f_1 (f_2 f_3)$ .
- (24)  $(f_1 + f_2) f_3 = f_1 f_3 + f_2 f_3$ .
- (25)  $f_3 (f_1 + f_2) = f_3 f_1 + f_3 f_2$ .
- (26)  $r (f_1 f_2) = (r f_1) f_2$ .
- (27)  $r (f_1 f_2) = f_1 (r f_2)$ .
- (28)  $(f_1 - f_2) f_3 = f_1 f_3 - f_2 f_3$ .

<sup>1</sup>The propositions (1) and (2) have been removed.

<sup>2</sup>The proposition (8) has been removed.

<sup>3</sup>The propositions (11)–(14) have been removed.

- (29)  $f_3 f_1 - f_3 f_2 = f_3 (f_1 - f_2)$ .
- (30)  $r (f_1 + f_2) = r f_1 + r f_2$ .
- (31)  $(r \cdot q) f = r (q f)$ .
- (32)  $r (f_1 - f_2) = r f_1 - r f_2$ .
- (33)  $f_1 - f_2 = (-1_{\mathbb{C}}) (f_2 - f_1)$ .
- (34)  $f_1 - (f_2 + f_3) = f_1 - f_2 - f_3$ .
- (35)  $1_{\mathbb{C}} f = f$ .
- (36)  $f_1 - (f_2 - f_3) = (f_1 - f_2) + f_3$ .
- (37)  $f_1 + (f_2 - f_3) = (f_1 + f_2) - f_3$ .
- (38)  $|f_1 f_2| = |f_1| |f_2|$ .
- (39)  $|r f| = |r| |f|$ .
- (40)  $-f = (-1_{\mathbb{C}}) f$ .
- (41)  $--f = f$ .
- (42)  $f_1 - f_2 = f_1 + -f_2$ .
- (43)  $f_1 - -f_2 = f_1 + f_2$ .
- (44)  $\frac{1}{\frac{1}{f}} = f \upharpoonright \text{dom}(\frac{1}{f})$ .
- (45)  $\frac{1}{f_1 f_2} = \frac{1}{f_1} \frac{1}{f_2}$ .
- (46) If  $r \neq 0_{\mathbb{C}}$ , then  $\frac{1}{r f} = r^{-1} \frac{1}{f}$ .
- (47)  $1_{\mathbb{C}} \neq 0_{\mathbb{C}}$ .
- (48)  $(-1_{\mathbb{C}})^{-1} = -1_{\mathbb{C}}$ .
- (49)  $\frac{1}{-f} = (-1_{\mathbb{C}}) \frac{1}{f}$ .
- (50)  $\frac{1}{|f|} = |\frac{1}{f}|$ .
- (51)  $\frac{f}{g} = f \frac{1}{g}$ .
- (52)  $r \frac{g}{f} = \frac{r g}{f}$ .
- (53)  $\frac{f}{g} g = f \upharpoonright \text{dom}(\frac{1}{g})$ .
- (54)  $\frac{f}{g} \frac{f_1}{g_1} = \frac{f f_1}{g g_1}$ .
- (55)  $\frac{1}{\frac{f_1}{f_2}} = \frac{f_2 \upharpoonright \text{dom}(\frac{1}{f_2})}{f_1}$ .
- (56)  $g \frac{f_1}{f_2} = \frac{g f_1}{f_2}$ .
- (57)  $\frac{g}{\frac{f_1}{f_2}} = \frac{g (f_2 \upharpoonright \text{dom}(\frac{1}{f_2}))}{f_1}$ .
- (58)  $-\frac{f}{g} = \frac{-f}{g}$  and  $\frac{f}{-g} = -\frac{f}{g}$ .
- (59)  $\frac{f_1}{f} + \frac{f_2}{f} = \frac{f_1 + f_2}{f}$  and  $\frac{f_1}{f} - \frac{f_2}{f} = \frac{f_1 - f_2}{f}$ .
- (60)  $\frac{f_1}{f} + \frac{g_1}{g} = \frac{f_1 g + g_1 f}{f g}$ .

$$(61) \quad \frac{\frac{f}{g}}{\frac{f_1}{g_1}} = \frac{f(g_1 \upharpoonright \text{dom}(\frac{1}{g_1}))}{g f_1}.$$

$$(62) \quad \frac{f_1}{f} - \frac{g_1}{g} = \frac{f_1 g - g_1 f}{f g}.$$

$$(63) \quad \left| \frac{f_1}{f_2} \right| = \frac{|f_1|}{|f_2|}.$$

$$(64) \quad (f_1 + f_2) \upharpoonright X = f_1 \upharpoonright X + f_2 \upharpoonright X \text{ and } (f_1 + f_2) \upharpoonright X = f_1 \upharpoonright X + f_2 \text{ and } (f_1 + f_2) \upharpoonright X = f_1 + f_2 \upharpoonright X.$$

$$(65) \quad (f_1 f_2) \upharpoonright X = (f_1 \upharpoonright X)(f_2 \upharpoonright X) \text{ and } (f_1 f_2) \upharpoonright X = (f_1 \upharpoonright X) f_2 \text{ and } (f_1 f_2) \upharpoonright X = f_1 (f_2 \upharpoonright X).$$

$$(66) \quad (-f) \upharpoonright X = -f \upharpoonright X \text{ and } \frac{1}{f} \upharpoonright X = \frac{1}{f \upharpoonright X} \text{ and } |f| \upharpoonright X = |f \upharpoonright X|.$$

$$(67) \quad (f_1 - f_2) \upharpoonright X = f_1 \upharpoonright X - f_2 \upharpoonright X \text{ and } (f_1 - f_2) \upharpoonright X = f_1 \upharpoonright X - f_2 \text{ and } (f_1 - f_2) \upharpoonright X = f_1 - f_2 \upharpoonright X.$$

$$(68) \quad \frac{f_1}{f_2} \upharpoonright X = \frac{f_1 \upharpoonright X}{f_2 \upharpoonright X} \text{ and } \frac{f_1}{f_2} \upharpoonright X = \frac{f_1 \upharpoonright X}{f_2} \text{ and } \frac{f_1}{f_2} \upharpoonright X = \frac{f_1}{f_2 \upharpoonright X}.$$

$$(69) \quad (r f) \upharpoonright X = r(f \upharpoonright X).$$

### 3. TOTAL PARTIAL FUNCTIONS FROM A DOMAIN, TO COMPLEX

We now state a number of propositions:

$$(70)(i) \quad f_1 \text{ is total and } f_2 \text{ is total iff } f_1 + f_2 \text{ is total,}$$

$$(ii) \quad f_1 \text{ is total and } f_2 \text{ is total iff } f_1 - f_2 \text{ is total, and}$$

$$(iii) \quad f_1 \text{ is total and } f_2 \text{ is total iff } f_1 f_2 \text{ is total.}$$

$$(71) \quad f \text{ is total iff } r f \text{ is total.}$$

$$(72) \quad f \text{ is total iff } -f \text{ is total.}$$

$$(73) \quad f \text{ is total iff } |f| \text{ is total.}$$

$$(74) \quad \frac{1}{f} \text{ is total iff } f^{-1}(\{0_{\mathbb{C}}\}) = \emptyset \text{ and } f \text{ is total.}$$

$$(75) \quad f_1 \text{ is total and } f_2^{-1}(\{0_{\mathbb{C}}\}) = \emptyset \text{ and } f_2 \text{ is total iff } \frac{f_1}{f_2} \text{ is total.}$$

$$(76) \quad \text{If } f_1 \text{ is total and } f_2 \text{ is total, then } (f_1 + f_2)_c = (f_1)_c + (f_2)_c \text{ and } (f_1 - f_2)_c = (f_1)_c - (f_2)_c \text{ and } (f_1 f_2)_c = (f_1)_c \cdot (f_2)_c.$$

$$(77) \quad \text{If } f \text{ is total, then } (r f)_c = r \cdot f_c.$$

$$(78) \quad \text{If } f \text{ is total, then } (-f)_c = -f_c \text{ and } |f|(c) = |f_c|.$$

$$(79) \quad \text{If } \frac{1}{f} \text{ is total, then } \left(\frac{1}{f}\right)_c = (f_c)^{-1}.$$

$$(80) \quad \text{If } f_1 \text{ is total and } \frac{1}{f_2} \text{ is total, then } \left(\frac{f_1}{f_2}\right)_c = (f_1)_c \cdot ((f_2)_c)^{-1}.$$

## 4. BOUNDED AND CONSTANT PARTIAL FUNCTIONS FROM A DOMAIN, TO COMPLEX

Let us consider  $C, f, Y$ . We say that  $f$  is bounded on  $Y$  if and only if:

(Def. 3)  $|f|$  is bounded on  $Y$ .

The following propositions are true:

- (81)  $f$  is bounded on  $Y$  iff there exists a real number  $p$  such that for every  $c$  such that  $c \in Y \cap \text{dom } f$  holds  $|f_c| \leq p$ .
- (82) If  $Y \subseteq X$  and  $f$  is bounded on  $X$ , then  $f$  is bounded on  $Y$ .
- (83) If  $X \cap \text{dom } f = \emptyset$ , then  $f$  is bounded on  $X$ .
- (84) If  $f$  is bounded on  $Y$ , then  $rf$  is bounded on  $Y$ .
- (85)  $|f|$  is lower bounded on  $X$ .
- (86) If  $f$  is bounded on  $Y$ , then  $|f|$  is bounded on  $Y$  and  $-f$  is bounded on  $Y$ .
- (87) If  $f_1$  is bounded on  $X$  and  $f_2$  is bounded on  $Y$ , then  $f_1 + f_2$  is bounded on  $X \cap Y$ .
- (88) If  $f_1$  is bounded on  $X$  and  $f_2$  is bounded on  $Y$ , then  $f_1 f_2$  is bounded on  $X \cap Y$  and  $f_1 - f_2$  is bounded on  $X \cap Y$ .
- (89) If  $f$  is bounded on  $X$  and bounded on  $Y$ , then  $f$  is bounded on  $X \cup Y$ .
- (90) Suppose  $f_1$  is a constant on  $X$  and  $f_2$  is a constant on  $Y$ . Then  $f_1 + f_2$  is a constant on  $X \cap Y$  and  $f_1 - f_2$  is a constant on  $X \cap Y$  and  $f_1 f_2$  is a constant on  $X \cap Y$ .
- (91) If  $f$  is a constant on  $Y$ , then  $qf$  is a constant on  $Y$ .
- (92) If  $f$  is a constant on  $Y$ , then  $|f|$  is a constant on  $Y$  and  $-f$  is a constant on  $Y$ .
- (93) If  $f$  is a constant on  $Y$ , then  $f$  is bounded on  $Y$ .
- (94) If  $f$  is a constant on  $Y$ , then for every  $r$  holds  $rf$  is bounded on  $Y$  and  $-f$  is bounded on  $Y$  and  $|f|$  is bounded on  $Y$ .
- (95) If  $f_1$  is bounded on  $X$  and  $f_2$  is a constant on  $Y$ , then  $f_1 + f_2$  is bounded on  $X \cap Y$ .
- (96) Suppose  $f_1$  is bounded on  $X$  and  $f_2$  is a constant on  $Y$ . Then  $f_1 - f_2$  is bounded on  $X \cap Y$  and  $f_2 - f_1$  is bounded on  $X \cap Y$  and  $f_1 f_2$  is bounded on  $X \cap Y$ .

## REFERENCES

- [1] Agnieszka Banachowicz and Anna Winnicka. Complex sequences. *Formalized Mathematics*, 4(1):121–124, 1993.
- [2] Czesław Byliński. The complex numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):507–513, 1990.

- [3] Czesław Byliński. Functions and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):55–65, 1990.
- [4] Czesław Byliński. Partial functions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):357–367, 1990.
- [5] Jarosław Kotowicz. Partial functions from a domain to a domain. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(4):697–702, 1990.
- [6] Jarosław Kotowicz. Partial functions from a domain to the set of real numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(4):703–709, 1990.
- [7] Jarosław Kotowicz. Real sequences and basic operations on them. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):269–272, 1990.
- [8] Andrzej Trybulec. Tarski Grothendieck set theory. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):9–11, 1990.
- [9] Wojciech A. Trybulec. Pigeon hole principle. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):575–579, 1990.
- [10] Zinaida Trybulec. Properties of subsets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):67–71, 1990.
- [11] Zinaida Trybulec and Halina Świączkowska. Boolean properties of sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):17–23, 1990.
- [12] Edmund Woronowicz. Relations defined on sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):181–186, 1990.

*Received December 7, 1999*

---



# Property of Complex Sequence and Continuity of Complex Function

Takashi Mitsuishi  
Shinshu University  
Nagano

Katsumi Wasaki  
Shinshu University  
Nagano

Yasunari Shidama  
Shinshu University  
Nagano

**Summary.** This article introduces properties of complex sequence and continuity of complex function. The first section shows convergence of complex sequence and constant complex sequence. In the next section, definition of continuity of complex function and properties of continuous complex function are shown.

MML Identifier: CFCONT\_1.

The papers [14], [8], [3], [1], [9], [10], [12], [4], [5], [2], [6], [15], [16], [7], [13], and [11] provide the notation and terminology for this paper.

## 1. COMPLEX SEQUENCE

For simplicity, we adopt the following rules:  $n, m, k$  denote natural numbers,  $x$  denotes a set,  $X, X_1$  denote sets,  $g, x_0, x_1, x_2$  denote elements of  $\mathbb{C}$ ,  $s_1, s_2, s_3, s_4, s_5, s_6$  denote complex sequences,  $Y$  denotes a subset of  $\mathbb{C}$ ,  $f, f_1, f_2, h, h_1, h_2$  denote partial functions from  $\mathbb{C}$  to  $\mathbb{C}$ ,  $r, s$  denote real numbers, and  $N_1$  denotes an increasing sequence of naturals.

Let us consider  $h, s_3$ . Let us assume that  $\text{rng } s_3 \subseteq \text{dom } h$ . The functor  $h \cdot s_3$  yielding a complex sequence is defined by:

(Def. 1)  $h \cdot s_3 = (h \text{ qua function}) \cdot (s_3)$ .

Let us consider  $f, x_0$ . We say that  $f$  is continuous in  $x_0$  if and only if:

(Def. 2)  $x_0 \in \text{dom } f$  and for every  $s_1$  such that  $\text{rng } s_1 \subseteq \text{dom } f$  and  $s_1$  is convergent and  $\lim s_1 = x_0$  holds  $f \cdot s_1$  is convergent and  $f_{x_0} = \lim(f \cdot s_1)$ .

One can prove the following propositions:

- (2)<sup>1</sup>  $s_4 = s_5 - s_6$  iff for every  $n$  holds  $s_4(n) = s_5(n) - s_6(n)$ .
- (3)  $\text{rng}(s_3 \uparrow n) \subseteq \text{rng } s_3$ .
- (4) If  $\text{rng } s_3 \subseteq \text{dom } f$ , then  $s_3(n) \in \text{dom } f$ .
- (5)  $x \in \text{rng } s_3$  iff there exists  $n$  such that  $x = s_3(n)$ .
- (6)  $s_3(n) \in \text{rng } s_3$ .
- (7) If  $s_4$  is a subsequence of  $s_3$ , then  $\text{rng } s_4 \subseteq \text{rng } s_3$ .
- (8) If  $s_4$  is a subsequence of  $s_3$  and  $s_3$  is non-zero, then  $s_4$  is non-zero.
- (9)  $(s_4 + s_5) N_1 = s_4 N_1 + s_5 N_1$  and  $(s_4 - s_5) N_1 = s_4 N_1 - s_5 N_1$  and  $(s_4 s_5) N_1 = s_4 N_1 (s_5 N_1)$ .
- (10)  $(g s_3) N_1 = g (s_3 N_1)$ .
- (11)  $(-s_3) N_1 = -s_3 N_1$  and  $|s_3| \cdot N_1 = |s_3 N_1|$ .
- (12)  $(s_3 N_1)^{-1} = s_3^{-1} N_1$ .
- (13)  $(s_4/s_3) N_1 = (s_4 N_1)/(s_3 N_1)$ .
- (14) If for every  $n$  holds  $s_3(n) \in Y$ , then  $\text{rng } s_3 \subseteq Y$ .
- (15) If  $\text{rng } s_3 \subseteq \text{dom } h$ , then  $h \cdot s_3 = (h \text{ qua function}) \cdot (s_3)$ .
- (16) If  $\text{rng } s_3 \subseteq \text{dom } f$ , then  $(f \cdot s_3)(n) = f_{s_3(n)}$ .
- (17) If  $\text{rng } s_3 \subseteq \text{dom } f$ , then  $(f \cdot s_3) \uparrow n = f \cdot (s_3 \uparrow n)$ .
- (18) If  $\text{rng } s_3 \subseteq \text{dom } h_1 \cap \text{dom } h_2$ , then  $(h_1 + h_2) \cdot s_3 = h_1 \cdot s_3 + h_2 \cdot s_3$  and  $(h_1 - h_2) \cdot s_3 = h_1 \cdot s_3 - h_2 \cdot s_3$  and  $(h_1 h_2) \cdot s_3 = (h_1 \cdot s_3) (h_2 \cdot s_3)$ .
- (19) If  $\text{rng } s_3 \subseteq \text{dom } h$ , then  $(g h) \cdot s_3 = g (h \cdot s_3)$ .
- (20) If  $\text{rng } s_3 \subseteq \text{dom } h$ , then  $-h \cdot s_3 = (-h) \cdot s_3$ .
- (21) If  $\text{rng } s_3 \subseteq \text{dom}(\frac{1}{h})$ , then  $h \cdot s_3$  is non-zero.
- (22) If  $\text{rng } s_3 \subseteq \text{dom}(\frac{1}{h})$ , then  $\frac{1}{h} \cdot s_3 = (h \cdot s_3)^{-1}$ .
- (23) If  $\text{rng } s_3 \subseteq \text{dom } h$ , then  $\Re((h \cdot s_3) N_1) = \Re(h \cdot (s_3 N_1))$ .
- (24) If  $\text{rng } s_3 \subseteq \text{dom } h$ , then  $\Im((h \cdot s_3) N_1) = \Im(h \cdot (s_3 N_1))$ .
- (25) If  $\text{rng } s_3 \subseteq \text{dom } h$ , then  $(h \cdot s_3) N_1 = h \cdot (s_3 N_1)$ .
- (26) If  $\text{rng } s_4 \subseteq \text{dom } h$  and  $s_5$  is a subsequence of  $s_4$ , then  $h \cdot s_5$  is a subsequence of  $h \cdot s_4$ .
- (27) If  $h$  is total, then  $(h \cdot s_3)(n) = h_{s_3(n)}$ .
- (28) If  $h$  is total, then  $h \cdot (s_3 \uparrow n) = (h \cdot s_3) \uparrow n$ .
- (29) If  $h_1$  is total and  $h_2$  is total, then  $(h_1 + h_2) \cdot s_3 = h_1 \cdot s_3 + h_2 \cdot s_3$  and  $(h_1 - h_2) \cdot s_3 = h_1 \cdot s_3 - h_2 \cdot s_3$  and  $(h_1 h_2) \cdot s_3 = (h_1 \cdot s_3) (h_2 \cdot s_3)$ .
- (30) If  $h$  is total, then  $(g h) \cdot s_3 = g (h \cdot s_3)$ .
- (31) If  $\text{rng } s_3 \subseteq \text{dom}(h \upharpoonright X)$ , then  $(h \upharpoonright X) \cdot s_3 = h \cdot s_3$ .

---

<sup>1</sup>The proposition (1) has been removed.

- (32) If  $\text{rng } s_3 \subseteq \text{dom}(h \upharpoonright X)$  and if  $\text{rng } s_3 \subseteq \text{dom}(h \upharpoonright Y)$  or  $X \subseteq Y$ , then  $(h \upharpoonright X) \cdot s_3 = (h \upharpoonright Y) \cdot s_3$ .
- (33) If  $\text{rng } s_3 \subseteq \text{dom}(h \upharpoonright X)$  and  $h^{-1}(\{0_{\mathbb{C}}\}) = \emptyset$ , then  $(\frac{1}{h} \upharpoonright X) \cdot s_3 = ((h \upharpoonright X) \cdot s_3)^{-1}$ .

Let  $f$  be a function. We say that  $f$  is constant if and only if:

- (Def. 3) For all sets  $n_1, n_2$  such that  $n_1 \in \text{dom } f$  and  $n_2 \in \text{dom } f$  holds  $f(n_1) = f(n_2)$ .

Let us consider  $s_3$ . Let us observe that  $s_3$  is constant if and only if:

- (Def. 4) There exists  $g$  such that for every  $n$  holds  $s_3(n) = g$ .

Next we state a number of propositions:

- (34)  $s_3$  is constant iff there exists  $g$  such that  $\text{rng } s_3 = \{g\}$ .
- (35)  $s_3$  is constant iff for every  $n$  holds  $s_3(n) = s_3(n+1)$ .
- (36)  $s_3$  is constant iff for all  $n, k$  holds  $s_3(n) = s_3(n+k)$ .
- (37)  $s_3$  is constant iff for all  $n, m$  holds  $s_3(n) = s_3(m)$ .
- (38)  $s_3 \upharpoonright k$  is a subsequence of  $s_3$ .
- (39) If  $s_4$  is a subsequence of  $s_3$  and  $s_3$  is convergent, then  $s_4$  is convergent.
- (40) If  $s_4$  is a subsequence of  $s_3$  and  $s_3$  is convergent, then  $\lim s_4 = \lim s_3$ .
- (41) If  $s_3$  is convergent and there exists  $k$  such that for every  $n$  such that  $k \leq n$  holds  $s_4(n) = s_3(n)$ , then  $s_4$  is convergent.
- (42) If  $s_3$  is convergent and there exists  $k$  such that for every  $n$  such that  $k \leq n$  holds  $s_4(n) = s_3(n)$ , then  $\lim s_3 = \lim s_4$ .
- (43) If  $s_3$  is convergent, then  $s_3 \upharpoonright k$  is convergent and  $\lim(s_3 \upharpoonright k) = \lim s_3$ .
- (44) If  $s_3$  is convergent and there exists  $k$  such that  $s_3 = s_4 \upharpoonright k$ , then  $s_4$  is convergent.
- (45) If  $s_3$  is convergent and there exists  $k$  such that  $s_3 = s_4 \upharpoonright k$ , then  $\lim s_4 = \lim s_3$ .
- (46) If  $s_3$  is convergent and  $\lim s_3 \neq 0_{\mathbb{C}}$ , then there exists  $k$  such that  $s_3 \upharpoonright k$  is non-zero.
- (47) If  $s_3$  is convergent and  $\lim s_3 \neq 0_{\mathbb{C}}$ , then there exists  $s_4$  which is a subsequence of  $s_3$  and non-zero.
- (48) If  $s_3$  is constant, then  $s_3$  is convergent.
- (49) If  $s_3$  is constant and  $g \in \text{rng } s_3$  or  $s_3$  is constant and there exists  $n$  such that  $s_3(n) = g$ , then  $\lim s_3 = g$ .
- (50) If  $s_3$  is constant, then for every  $n$  holds  $\lim s_3 = s_3(n)$ .
- (51) If  $s_3$  is convergent and  $\lim s_3 \neq 0_{\mathbb{C}}$ , then for every  $s_4$  such that  $s_4$  is a subsequence of  $s_3$  and non-zero holds  $\lim(s_4^{-1}) = (\lim s_3)^{-1}$ .
- (52) If  $s_3$  is constant and  $s_4$  is convergent, then  $\lim(s_3 + s_4) = s_3(0) + \lim s_4$  and  $\lim(s_3 - s_4) = s_3(0) - \lim s_4$  and  $\lim(s_4 - s_3) = \lim s_4 - s_3(0)$  and

$$\lim(s_3 s_4) = s_3(0) \cdot \lim s_4.$$

The scheme *CompSeqChoice* concerns and states that:

There exists  $s_1$  such that for every  $n$  holds  $\mathcal{P}[n, s_1(n)]$  provided the following condition is satisfied:

- For every  $n$  there exists  $g$  such that  $\mathcal{P}[n, g]$ .

## 2. CONTINUITY OF COMPLEX SEQUENCE

We now state several propositions:

- (53)  $f$  is continuous in  $x_0$  if and only if the following conditions are satisfied:
- (i)  $x_0 \in \text{dom } f$ , and
  - (ii) for every  $s_1$  such that  $\text{rng } s_1 \subseteq \text{dom } f$  and  $s_1$  is convergent and  $\lim s_1 = x_0$  and for every  $n$  holds  $s_1(n) \neq x_0$  holds  $f \cdot s_1$  is convergent and  $f_{x_0} = \lim(f \cdot s_1)$ .
- (54)  $f$  is continuous in  $x_0$  if and only if the following conditions are satisfied:
- (i)  $x_0 \in \text{dom } f$ , and
  - (ii) for every  $r$  such that  $0 < r$  there exists  $s$  such that  $0 < s$  and for every  $x_1$  such that  $x_1 \in \text{dom } f$  and  $|x_1 - x_0| < s$  holds  $|f_{x_1} - f_{x_0}| < r$ .
- (55) Suppose  $f_1$  is continuous in  $x_0$  and  $f_2$  is continuous in  $x_0$ . Then  $f_1 + f_2$  is continuous in  $x_0$  and  $f_1 - f_2$  is continuous in  $x_0$  and  $f_1 f_2$  is continuous in  $x_0$ .
- (56) If  $f$  is continuous in  $x_0$ , then  $g f$  is continuous in  $x_0$ .
- (57) If  $f$  is continuous in  $x_0$ , then  $-f$  is continuous in  $x_0$ .
- (58) If  $f$  is continuous in  $x_0$  and  $f_{x_0} \neq 0_{\mathbb{C}}$ , then  $\frac{1}{f}$  is continuous in  $x_0$ .
- (59) If  $f_1$  is continuous in  $x_0$  and  $(f_1)_{x_0} \neq 0_{\mathbb{C}}$  and  $f_2$  is continuous in  $x_0$ , then  $\frac{f_2}{f_1}$  is continuous in  $x_0$ .

Let us consider  $f, X$ . We say that  $f$  is continuous on  $X$  if and only if:

- (Def. 5)  $X \subseteq \text{dom } f$  and for every  $x_0$  such that  $x_0 \in X$  holds  $f|_X$  is continuous in  $x_0$ .

One can prove the following propositions:

- (60) Let given  $X, f$ . Then  $f$  is continuous on  $X$  if and only if the following conditions are satisfied:
- (i)  $X \subseteq \text{dom } f$ , and
  - (ii) for every  $s_1$  such that  $\text{rng } s_1 \subseteq X$  and  $s_1$  is convergent and  $\lim s_1 \in X$  holds  $f \cdot s_1$  is convergent and  $f_{\lim s_1} = \lim(f \cdot s_1)$ .
- (61)  $f$  is continuous on  $X$  if and only if the following conditions are satisfied:
- (i)  $X \subseteq \text{dom } f$ , and
  - (ii) for all  $x_0, r$  such that  $x_0 \in X$  and  $0 < r$  there exists  $s$  such that  $0 < s$  and for every  $x_1$  such that  $x_1 \in X$  and  $|x_1 - x_0| < s$  holds  $|f_{x_1} - f_{x_0}| < r$ .

- (62)  $f$  is continuous on  $X$  iff  $f \upharpoonright X$  is continuous on  $X$ .
- (63) If  $f$  is continuous on  $X$  and  $X_1 \subseteq X$ , then  $f$  is continuous on  $X_1$ .
- (64) If  $x_0 \in \text{dom } f$ , then  $f$  is continuous on  $\{x_0\}$ .
- (65) Let given  $X, f_1, f_2$ . Suppose  $f_1$  is continuous on  $X$  and  $f_2$  is continuous on  $X$ . Then  $f_1 + f_2$  is continuous on  $X$  and  $f_1 - f_2$  is continuous on  $X$  and  $f_1 f_2$  is continuous on  $X$ .
- (66) Let given  $X, X_1, f_1, f_2$ . Suppose  $f_1$  is continuous on  $X$  and  $f_2$  is continuous on  $X_1$ . Then  $f_1 + f_2$  is continuous on  $X \cap X_1$  and  $f_1 - f_2$  is continuous on  $X \cap X_1$  and  $f_1 f_2$  is continuous on  $X \cap X_1$ .
- (67) For all  $g, X, f$  such that  $f$  is continuous on  $X$  holds  $g f$  is continuous on  $X$ .
- (68) If  $f$  is continuous on  $X$ , then  $-f$  is continuous on  $X$ .
- (69) If  $f$  is continuous on  $X$  and  $f^{-1}(\{0_{\mathbb{C}}\}) = \emptyset$ , then  $\frac{1}{f}$  is continuous on  $X$ .
- (70) If  $f$  is continuous on  $X$  and  $(f \upharpoonright X)^{-1}(\{0_{\mathbb{C}}\}) = \emptyset$ , then  $\frac{1}{f}$  is continuous on  $X$ .
- (71) If  $f_1$  is continuous on  $X$  and  $f_1^{-1}(\{0_{\mathbb{C}}\}) = \emptyset$  and  $f_2$  is continuous on  $X$ , then  $\frac{f_2}{f_1}$  is continuous on  $X$ .
- (72) If  $f$  is total and for all  $x_1, x_2$  holds  $f_{x_1+x_2} = f_{x_1} + f_{x_2}$  and there exists  $x_0$  such that  $f$  is continuous in  $x_0$ , then  $f$  is continuous on  $\mathbb{C}$ .

Let us consider  $X$ . We say that  $X$  is compact if and only if:

- (Def. 6) For every  $s_1$  such that  $\text{rng } s_1 \subseteq X$  there exists  $s_2$  such that  $s_2$  is a subsequence of  $s_1$  and convergent and  $\lim s_2 \in X$ .

One can prove the following propositions:

- (73) For every  $f$  such that  $\text{dom } f$  is compact and  $f$  is continuous on  $\text{dom } f$  holds  $\text{rng } f$  is compact.
- (74) If  $Y \subseteq \text{dom } f$  and  $Y$  is compact and  $f$  is continuous on  $Y$ , then  $f^\circ Y$  is compact.

## REFERENCES

- [1] Agnieszka Banachowicz and Anna Winnicka. Complex sequences. *Formalized Mathematics*, 4(1):121–124, 1993.
- [2] Grzegorz Bancerek. The fundamental properties of natural numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):41–46, 1990.
- [3] Czesław Byliński. The complex numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):507–513, 1990.
- [4] Czesław Byliński. Functions and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):55–65, 1990.
- [5] Czesław Byliński. Functions from a set to a set. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):153–164, 1990.
- [6] Czesław Byliński. Partial functions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):357–367, 1990.
- [7] Jarosław Kotowicz. Monotone real sequences. Subsequences. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):471–475, 1990.
- [8] Takashi Mitsuishi, Katsumi Wasaki, and Yasunari Shidama. Property of complex functions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 9(1):179–184, 2001.

- [9] Adam Naumowicz. Conjugate sequences, bounded complex sequences and convergent complex sequences. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(2):265–268, 1997.
- [10] Yasunari Shidama and Artur Korniłowicz. Convergence and the limit of complex sequences. *Serieses. Formalized Mathematics*, 6(3):403–410, 1997.
- [11] Andrzej Trybulec. Tarski Grothendieck set theory. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):9–11, 1990.
- [12] Wojciech A. Trybulec. Pigeon hole principle. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):575–579, 1990.
- [13] Zinaida Trybulec. Properties of subsets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):67–71, 1990.
- [14] Zinaida Trybulec and Halina Świączkowska. Boolean properties of sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):17–23, 1990.
- [15] Edmund Woronowicz. Relations and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):73–83, 1990.
- [16] Edmund Woronowicz. Relations defined on sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):181–186, 1990.

*Received December 7, 1999*

---

# Scalar Multiple of Riemann Definite Integral

Noboru Endou  
Shinshu University  
Nagano

Katsumi Wasaki  
Shinshu University  
Nagano

Yasunari Shidama  
Shinshu University  
Nagano

**Summary.** The goal of this article is to prove a scalar multiplicity of Riemann definite integral. Therefore, we defined a scalar product to the subset of real space, and we proved some relating lemmas. At last, we proved a scalar multiplicity of Riemann definite integral. As a result, a linearity of Riemann definite integral was proven by unifying the previous article [7].

MML Identifier: INTEGRA2.

The papers [2], [6], [3], [7], [13], [1], [4], [14], [5], [8], [16], [12], [10], [11], [9], and [15] provide the notation and terminology for this paper.

## 1. LEMMAS OF FINITE SEQUENCE

We adopt the following rules:  $r, x, y$  are real numbers,  $i, j$  are natural numbers, and  $p$  is a finite sequence of elements of  $\mathbb{R}$ .

The following proposition is true

- (1) For every closed-interval subset  $A$  of  $\mathbb{R}$  and for every  $x$  holds  $x \in A$  iff  $\inf A \leq x$  and  $x \leq \sup A$ .

Let  $I_1$  be a finite sequence of elements of  $\mathbb{R}$ . We say that  $I_1$  is non-decreasing if and only if the condition (Def. 1) is satisfied.

- (Def. 1) Let  $n$  be a natural number. Suppose  $n \in \text{dom } I_1$  and  $n + 1 \in \text{dom } I_1$ . Let  $r, s$  be real numbers. If  $r = I_1(n)$  and  $s = I_1(n + 1)$ , then  $r \leq s$ .

One can verify that there exists a finite sequence of elements of  $\mathbb{R}$  which is non-decreasing.

The following three propositions are true:

- (2) Let  $p$  be a non-decreasing finite sequence of elements of  $\mathbb{R}$  and given  $i, j$ . If  $i \in \text{dom } p$  and  $j \in \text{dom } p$  and  $i \leq j$ , then  $p(i) \leq p(j)$ .
- (3) Let given  $p$ . Then there exists a non-decreasing finite sequence  $q$  of elements of  $\mathbb{R}$  such that  $p$  and  $q$  are fiberwise equipotent.
- (4) Let  $D$  be a non empty set,  $f$  be a finite sequence of elements of  $D$ , and  $k_1, k_2, k_3$  be natural numbers. If  $1 \leq k_1$  and  $k_3 \leq \text{len } f$  and  $k_1 \leq k_2$  and  $k_2 < k_3$ , then  $(\text{mid}(f, k_1, k_2)) \cap \text{mid}(f, k_2 + 1, k_3) = \text{mid}(f, k_1, k_3)$ .

## 2. SCALAR PRODUCT OF REAL SUBSET

Let  $X$  be a subset of  $\mathbb{R}$  and let  $r$  be a real number. The functor  $r \cdot X$  yields a subset of  $\mathbb{R}$  and is defined as follows:

(Def. 2)  $r \cdot X = \{r \cdot x : x \in X\}$ .

The following propositions are true:

- (5) Let  $X, Y$  be non empty sets and  $f$  be a partial function from  $X$  to  $\mathbb{R}$ . If  $f$  is upper bounded on  $X$  and  $Y \subseteq X$ , then  $f|_Y$  is upper bounded on  $Y$ .
- (6) Let  $X, Y$  be non empty sets and  $f$  be a partial function from  $X$  to  $\mathbb{R}$ . If  $f$  is lower bounded on  $X$  and  $Y \subseteq X$ , then  $f|_Y$  is lower bounded on  $Y$ .
- (7) For every non empty subset  $X$  of  $\mathbb{R}$  holds  $r \cdot X$  is non empty.
- (8) For every subset  $X$  of  $\mathbb{R}$  holds  $r \cdot X = \{r \cdot x : x \in X\}$ .
- (9) For every non empty subset  $X$  of  $\mathbb{R}$  such that  $X$  is upper bounded and  $0 \leq r$  holds  $r \cdot X$  is upper bounded.
- (10) For every non empty subset  $X$  of  $\mathbb{R}$  such that  $X$  is upper bounded and  $r \leq 0$  holds  $r \cdot X$  is lower bounded.
- (11) For every non empty subset  $X$  of  $\mathbb{R}$  such that  $X$  is lower bounded and  $0 \leq r$  holds  $r \cdot X$  is lower bounded.
- (12) For every non empty subset  $X$  of  $\mathbb{R}$  such that  $X$  is lower bounded and  $r \leq 0$  holds  $r \cdot X$  is upper bounded.
- (13) For every non empty subset  $X$  of  $\mathbb{R}$  such that  $X$  is upper bounded and  $0 \leq r$  holds  $\sup(r \cdot X) = r \cdot \sup X$ .
- (14) For every non empty subset  $X$  of  $\mathbb{R}$  such that  $X$  is upper bounded and  $r \leq 0$  holds  $\inf(r \cdot X) = r \cdot \sup X$ .
- (15) For every non empty subset  $X$  of  $\mathbb{R}$  such that  $X$  is lower bounded and  $0 \leq r$  holds  $\inf(r \cdot X) = r \cdot \inf X$ .
- (16) For every non empty subset  $X$  of  $\mathbb{R}$  such that  $X$  is lower bounded and  $r \leq 0$  holds  $\sup(r \cdot X) = r \cdot \inf X$ .



## 3. SCALAR MULTIPLE OF INTEGRAL

The following propositions are true:

- (17) For every non empty set  $X$  and for every partial function  $f$  from  $X$  to  $\mathbb{R}$  such that  $f$  is total holds  $\text{rng}(r f) = r \cdot \text{rng } f$ .
- (18) For all non empty sets  $X, Z$  and for every partial function  $f$  from  $X$  to  $\mathbb{R}$  holds  $\text{rng}(r(f \upharpoonright Z)) = r \cdot \text{rng}(f \upharpoonright Z)$ .
- (19) Let  $A$  be a closed-interval subset of  $\mathbb{R}$ ,  $f$  be a partial function from  $A$  to  $\mathbb{R}$ , and  $D$  be an element of  $\text{divs } A$ . If  $f$  is total and bounded on  $A$  and  $r \geq 0$ , then  $(\text{upper\_sum\_set } r f)(D) \geq r \cdot \inf \text{rng } f \cdot \text{vol}(A)$ .
- (20) Let  $A$  be a closed-interval subset of  $\mathbb{R}$ ,  $f$  be a partial function from  $A$  to  $\mathbb{R}$ , and  $D$  be an element of  $\text{divs } A$ . If  $f$  is total and bounded on  $A$  and  $r \leq 0$ , then  $(\text{upper\_sum\_set } r f)(D) \geq r \cdot \sup \text{rng } f \cdot \text{vol}(A)$ .
- (21) Let  $A$  be a closed-interval subset of  $\mathbb{R}$ ,  $f$  be a partial function from  $A$  to  $\mathbb{R}$ , and  $D$  be an element of  $\text{divs } A$ . If  $f$  is total and bounded on  $A$  and  $r \geq 0$ , then  $(\text{lower\_sum\_set } r f)(D) \leq r \cdot \sup \text{rng } f \cdot \text{vol}(A)$ .
- (22) Let  $A$  be a closed-interval subset of  $\mathbb{R}$ ,  $f$  be a partial function from  $A$  to  $\mathbb{R}$ , and  $D$  be an element of  $\text{divs } A$ . If  $f$  is total and bounded on  $A$  and  $r \leq 0$ , then  $(\text{lower\_sum\_set } r f)(D) \leq r \cdot \inf \text{rng } f \cdot \text{vol}(A)$ .
- (23) Let  $A$  be a closed-interval subset of  $\mathbb{R}$ ,  $f$  be a partial function from  $A$  to  $\mathbb{R}$ ,  $S$  be a non empty Division of  $A$ ,  $D$  be an element of  $S$ , and given  $i$ . Suppose  $i \in \text{Seg len } D$  and  $f$  is upper bounded on  $A$  and total and  $r \geq 0$ . Then  $(\text{upper\_volume}(r f, D))(i) = r \cdot (\text{upper\_volume}(f, D))(i)$ .
- (24) Let  $A$  be a closed-interval subset of  $\mathbb{R}$ ,  $f$  be a partial function from  $A$  to  $\mathbb{R}$ ,  $S$  be a non empty Division of  $A$ ,  $D$  be an element of  $S$ , and given  $i$ . Suppose  $i \in \text{Seg len } D$  and  $f$  is upper bounded on  $A$  and total and  $r \leq 0$ . Then  $(\text{lower\_volume}(r f, D))(i) = r \cdot (\text{upper\_volume}(f, D))(i)$ .
- (25) Let  $A$  be a closed-interval subset of  $\mathbb{R}$ ,  $f$  be a partial function from  $A$  to  $\mathbb{R}$ ,  $S$  be a non empty Division of  $A$ ,  $D$  be an element of  $S$ , and given  $i$ . Suppose  $i \in \text{Seg len } D$  and  $f$  is lower bounded on  $A$  and total and  $r \geq 0$ . Then  $(\text{lower\_volume}(r f, D))(i) = r \cdot (\text{lower\_volume}(f, D))(i)$ .
- (26) Let  $A$  be a closed-interval subset of  $\mathbb{R}$ ,  $f$  be a partial function from  $A$  to  $\mathbb{R}$ ,  $S$  be a non empty Division of  $A$ ,  $D$  be an element of  $S$ , and given  $i$ . Suppose  $i \in \text{Seg len } D$  and  $f$  is lower bounded on  $A$  and total and  $r \leq 0$ . Then  $(\text{upper\_volume}(r f, D))(i) = r \cdot (\text{lower\_volume}(f, D))(i)$ .
- (27) Let  $A$  be a closed-interval subset of  $\mathbb{R}$ ,  $f$  be a partial function from  $A$  to  $\mathbb{R}$ ,  $S$  be a non empty Division of  $A$ , and  $D$  be an element of  $S$ . If  $f$  is upper bounded on  $A$  and total and  $r \geq 0$ , then  $\text{upper\_sum}(r f, D) = r \cdot \text{upper\_sum}(f, D)$ .

- (28) Let  $A$  be a closed-interval subset of  $\mathbb{R}$ ,  $f$  be a partial function from  $A$  to  $\mathbb{R}$ ,  $S$  be a non empty Division of  $A$ , and  $D$  be an element of  $S$ . If  $f$  is upper bounded on  $A$  and total and  $r \leq 0$ , then  $\text{lower\_sum}(r f, D) = r \cdot \text{upper\_sum}(f, D)$ .
- (29) Let  $A$  be a closed-interval subset of  $\mathbb{R}$ ,  $f$  be a partial function from  $A$  to  $\mathbb{R}$ ,  $S$  be a non empty Division of  $A$ , and  $D$  be an element of  $S$ . If  $f$  is lower bounded on  $A$  and total and  $r \geq 0$ , then  $\text{lower\_sum}(r f, D) = r \cdot \text{lower\_sum}(f, D)$ .
- (30) Let  $A$  be a closed-interval subset of  $\mathbb{R}$ ,  $f$  be a partial function from  $A$  to  $\mathbb{R}$ ,  $S$  be a non empty Division of  $A$ , and  $D$  be an element of  $S$ . If  $f$  is lower bounded on  $A$  and total and  $r \leq 0$ , then  $\text{upper\_sum}(r f, D) = r \cdot \text{lower\_sum}(f, D)$ .
- (31) Let  $A$  be a closed-interval subset of  $\mathbb{R}$  and  $f$  be a partial function from  $A$  to  $\mathbb{R}$ . Suppose  $f$  is total and bounded on  $A$  and  $f$  is integrable on  $A$ . Then  $r f$  is integrable on  $A$  and  $\text{integral } r f = r \cdot \text{integral } f$ .

#### 4. MONOTONEITY OF INTEGRAL

One can prove the following propositions:

- (32) Let  $A$  be a closed-interval subset of  $\mathbb{R}$  and  $f$  be a partial function from  $A$  to  $\mathbb{R}$ . Suppose  $f$  is total and bounded on  $A$  and  $f$  is integrable on  $A$  and for every  $x$  such that  $x \in A$  holds  $f(x) \geq 0$ . Then  $\text{integral } f \geq 0$ .
- (33) Let  $A$  be a closed-interval subset of  $\mathbb{R}$  and  $f, g$  be partial functions from  $A$  to  $\mathbb{R}$ . Suppose that
- (i)  $f$  is total and bounded on  $A$ ,
  - (ii)  $f$  is integrable on  $A$ ,
  - (iii)  $g$  is total and bounded on  $A$ , and
  - (iv)  $g$  is integrable on  $A$ .

Then  $f - g$  is integrable on  $A$  and  $\text{integral } f - g = \text{integral } f - \text{integral } g$ .

- (34) Let  $A$  be a closed-interval subset of  $\mathbb{R}$  and  $f, g$  be partial functions from  $A$  to  $\mathbb{R}$ . Suppose that
- (i)  $f$  is total and bounded on  $A$ ,
  - (ii)  $f$  is integrable on  $A$ ,
  - (iii)  $g$  is total and bounded on  $A$ ,
  - (iv)  $g$  is integrable on  $A$ , and
  - (v) for every  $x$  such that  $x \in A$  holds  $f(x) \geq g(x)$ .
- Then  $\text{integral } f \geq \text{integral } g$ .

## 5. DEFINITION OF DIVISION SEQUENCE

Next we state two propositions:

- (35) Let  $A$  be a closed-interval subset of  $\mathbb{R}$  and  $f$  be a partial function from  $A$  to  $\mathbb{R}$ . If  $f$  is total and bounded on  $A$ , then  $\text{rng upper\_sum\_set } f$  is lower bounded.
- (36) Let  $A$  be a closed-interval subset of  $\mathbb{R}$  and  $f$  be a partial function from  $A$  to  $\mathbb{R}$ . If  $f$  is total and bounded on  $A$ , then  $\text{rng lower\_sum\_set } f$  is upper bounded.

Let  $A$  be a closed-interval subset of  $\mathbb{R}$ . A DivSequence of  $A$  is a function from  $\mathbb{N}$  into  $\text{divs } A$ .

Let  $A$  be a closed-interval subset of  $\mathbb{R}$  and let  $T$  be a DivSequence of  $A$ . The functor  $\delta_T$  yielding a sequence of real numbers is defined by:

(Def. 3) For every  $i$  holds  $\delta_T(i) = \delta_{T(i)}$ .

Let  $A$  be a closed-interval subset of  $\mathbb{R}$ , let  $f$  be a partial function from  $A$  to  $\mathbb{R}$ , and let  $T$  be a DivSequence of  $A$ . The functor  $\text{upper\_sum}(f, T)$  yields a sequence of real numbers and is defined by:

(Def. 4) For every  $i$  holds  $(\text{upper\_sum}(f, T))(i) = \text{upper\_sum}(f, T(i))$ .

The functor  $\text{lower\_sum}(f, T)$  yields a sequence of real numbers and is defined as follows:

(Def. 5) For every  $i$  holds  $(\text{lower\_sum}(f, T))(i) = \text{lower\_sum}(f, T(i))$ .

The following propositions are true:

- (37) Let  $A$  be a closed-interval subset of  $\mathbb{R}$  and  $D_1, D_2$  be elements of  $\text{divs } A$ . If  $D_1 \leq D_2$ , then for every  $j$  such that  $j \in \text{dom } D_2$  there exists  $i$  such that  $i \in \text{dom } D_1$  and  $\text{divset}(D_2, j) \subseteq \text{divset}(D_1, i)$ .
- (38) For all finite non empty subsets  $X, Y$  of  $\mathbb{R}$  such that  $X \subseteq Y$  holds  $\max X \leq \max Y$ .
- (39) For all finite non empty subsets  $X, Y$  of  $\mathbb{R}$  such that there exists  $y$  such that  $y \in Y$  and  $\max X \leq y$  holds  $\max X \leq \max Y$ .
- (40) For all closed-interval subsets  $A, B$  of  $\mathbb{R}$  such that  $A \subseteq B$  holds  $\text{vol}(A) \leq \text{vol}(B)$ .
- (41) For every closed-interval subset  $A$  of  $\mathbb{R}$  and for all elements  $D_1, D_2$  of  $\text{divs } A$  such that  $D_1 \leq D_2$  holds  $\delta_{(D_1)} \geq \delta_{(D_2)}$ .

## REFERENCES

- [1] Grzegorz Bancerek. The fundamental properties of natural numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):41–46, 1990.
- [2] Grzegorz Bancerek and Krzysztof Hryniewiecki. Segments of natural numbers and finite sequences. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):107–114, 1990.

- [3] Czesław Byliński. Functions and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):55–65, 1990.
- [4] Czesław Byliński. Partial functions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):357–367, 1990.
- [5] Czesław Byliński and Piotr Rudnicki. Bounding boxes for compact sets in  $\mathcal{E}^2$ . *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(3):427–440, 1997.
- [6] Agata Darmochwał. Finite sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):165–167, 1990.
- [7] Noboru Endou and Artur Kornilowicz. The definition of the Riemann definite integral and some related lemmas. *Formalized Mathematics*, 8(1):93–102, 1999.
- [8] Krzysztof Hryniewiecki. Basic properties of real numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):35–40, 1990.
- [9] Jarosław Kotowicz. Convergent real sequences. Upper and lower bound of sets of real numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):477–481, 1990.
- [10] Jarosław Kotowicz. Partial functions from a domain to the set of real numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(4):703–709, 1990.
- [11] Jarosław Kotowicz. Real sequences and basic operations on them. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):269–272, 1990.
- [12] Jarosław Kotowicz. Functions and finite sequences of real numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 3(2):275–278, 1992.
- [13] Yatsuka Nakamura and Roman Matuszewski. Reconstructions of special sequences. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(2):255–263, 1997.
- [14] Yatsuka Nakamura, Piotr Rudnicki, Andrzej Trybulec, and Pauline N. Kawamoto. Preliminaries to circuits, I. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(2):167–172, 1996.
- [15] Zinaida Trybulec. Properties of subsets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):67–71, 1990.
- [16] Edmund Woronowicz. Relations defined on sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):181–186, 1990.

*Received December 7, 1999*

---

# Darboux's Theorem

Noboru Endou  
Shinshu University  
Nagano

Katsumi Wasaki  
Shinshu University  
Nagano

Yasunari Shidama  
Shinshu University  
Nagano

**Summary.** In this article, we have proved the Darboux's theorem. This theorem is important to prove the Riemann integrability. We can replace an upper bound and a lower bound of a function which is the definition of Riemann integration with convergence of sequence by Darboux's theorem.

MML Identifier: INTEGRA3.

The articles [18], [14], [1], [2], [3], [12], [7], [8], [13], [4], [6], [9], [19], [11], [5], [10], [15], [17], and [16] provide the notation and terminology for this paper.

## 1. LEMMAS OF DIVISION

We adopt the following convention:  $x, y$  are real numbers,  $i, j, k$  are natural numbers, and  $p, q$  are finite sequences of elements of  $\mathbb{R}$ .

The following propositions are true:

- (1) Let  $A$  be a closed-interval subset of  $\mathbb{R}$  and  $D$  be an element of  $\text{divs } A$ . If  $\text{vol}(A) \neq 0$ , then there exists  $i$  such that  $i \in \text{dom } D$  and  $\text{vol}(\text{divset}(D, i)) > 0$ .
- (2) Let  $A$  be a closed-interval subset of  $\mathbb{R}$ ,  $D$  be an element of  $\text{divs } A$ , and given  $x$ . If  $x \in A$ , then there exists  $j$  such that  $j \in \text{dom } D$  and  $x \in \text{divset}(D, j)$ .
- (3) Let  $A$  be a closed-interval subset of  $\mathbb{R}$  and  $D_1, D_2$  be elements of  $\text{divs } A$ . Then there exists an element  $D$  of  $\text{divs } A$  such that  $D_1 \leq D$  and  $D_2 \leq D$  and  $\text{rng } D = \text{rng } D_1 \cup \text{rng } D_2$ .

- (4) Let  $A$  be a closed-interval subset of  $\mathbb{R}$  and  $D, D_1$  be elements of  $\text{divs } A$ . Suppose  $\delta_{(D_1)} < \min \text{rng upper\_volume}(\chi_{A,A}, D)$ . Let given  $x, y, i$ . If  $i \in \text{dom } D_1$  and  $x \in \text{rng } D \cap \text{divset}(D_1, i)$  and  $y \in \text{rng } D \cap \text{divset}(D_1, i)$ , then  $x = y$ .
- (5) For all  $p, q$  such that  $\text{rng } p = \text{rng } q$  and  $p$  is increasing and  $q$  is increasing holds  $p = q$ .
- (6) Let  $A$  be a closed-interval subset of  $\mathbb{R}$ ,  $D, D_1$  be elements of  $\text{divs } A$ , and given  $i, j$ . Suppose  $D \leq D_1$  and  $i \in \text{dom } D$  and  $j \in \text{dom } D$  and  $i \leq j$ . Then  $\text{indx}(D_1, D, i) \leq \text{indx}(D_1, D, j)$  and  $\text{indx}(D_1, D, i) \in \text{dom } D_1$  and  $\text{indx}(D_1, D, j) \in \text{dom } D_1$ .
- (7) Let  $A$  be a closed-interval subset of  $\mathbb{R}$ ,  $D, D_1$  be elements of  $\text{divs } A$ , and given  $i, j$ . Suppose  $D \leq D_1$  and  $i \in \text{dom } D$  and  $j \in \text{dom } D$  and  $i < j$ . Then  $\text{indx}(D_1, D, i) < \text{indx}(D_1, D, j)$  and  $\text{indx}(D_1, D, i) \in \text{dom } D_1$  and  $\text{indx}(D_1, D, j) \in \text{dom } D_1$ .
- (8) For every closed-interval subset  $A$  of  $\mathbb{R}$  and for every element  $D$  of  $\text{divs } A$  holds  $\delta_D \geq 0$ .
- (9) Let  $A$  be a closed-interval subset of  $\mathbb{R}$ ,  $g$  be a partial function from  $A$  to  $\mathbb{R}$ ,  $D_1, D_2$  be elements of  $\text{divs } A$ , and given  $x$ . Suppose  $x \in \text{divset}(D_1, \text{len } D_1)$  and  $\text{len } D_1 \geq 2$  and  $D_1 \leq D_2$  and  $\text{rng } D_2 = \text{rng } D_1 \cup \{x\}$  and  $g$  is total and bounded on  $A$ . Then  $\sum \text{lower\_volume}(g, D_2) - \sum \text{lower\_volume}(g, D_1) \leq (\sup \text{rng } g - \inf \text{rng } g) \cdot \delta_{(D_1)}$ .
- (10) Let  $A$  be a closed-interval subset of  $\mathbb{R}$ ,  $g$  be a partial function from  $A$  to  $\mathbb{R}$ ,  $D_1, D_2$  be elements of  $\text{divs } A$ , and given  $x$ . Suppose  $x \in \text{divset}(D_1, \text{len } D_1)$  and  $\text{len } D_1 \geq 2$  and  $D_1 \leq D_2$  and  $\text{rng } D_2 = \text{rng } D_1 \cup \{x\}$  and  $g$  is total and bounded on  $A$ . Then  $\sum \text{upper\_volume}(g, D_1) - \sum \text{upper\_volume}(g, D_2) \leq (\sup \text{rng } g - \inf \text{rng } g) \cdot \delta_{(D_1)}$ .
- (11) Let  $A$  be a closed-interval subset of  $\mathbb{R}$ ,  $D$  be an element of  $\text{divs } A$ ,  $r$  be a real number, and  $i, j$  be natural numbers. Suppose  $i \in \text{dom } D$  and  $j \in \text{dom } D$  and  $i \leq j$  and  $r < (\text{mid}(D, i, j))(1)$ . Then there exists a closed-interval subset  $B$  of  $\mathbb{R}$  such that  $r = \inf B$  and  $\sup B = (\text{mid}(D, i, j))(\text{len } \text{mid}(D, i, j))$  and  $\text{len } \text{mid}(D, i, j) = (j - i) + 1$  and  $\text{mid}(D, i, j)$  is a DivisionPoint of  $B$ .
- (12) Let  $A$  be a closed-interval subset of  $\mathbb{R}$ ,  $f$  be a partial function from  $A$  to  $\mathbb{R}$ ,  $D_1, D_2$  be elements of  $\text{divs } A$ , and given  $x$ . Suppose  $x \in \text{divset}(D_1, \text{len } D_1)$  and  $\text{vol}(A) \neq 0$  and  $D_1 \leq D_2$  and  $\text{rng } D_2 = \text{rng } D_1 \cup \{x\}$  and  $f$  is total and bounded on  $A$  and  $x > \inf A$ . Then  $\sum \text{lower\_volume}(f, D_2) - \sum \text{lower\_volume}(f, D_1) \leq (\sup \text{rng } f - \inf \text{rng } f) \cdot \delta_{(D_1)}$ .
- (13) Let  $A$  be a closed-interval subset of  $\mathbb{R}$ ,  $f$  be a partial function from  $A$  to  $\mathbb{R}$ ,  $D_1, D_2$  be elements of  $\text{divs } A$ , and given  $x$ . Suppose

- $x \in \text{divset}(D_1, \text{len } D_1)$  and  $\text{vol}(A) \neq 0$  and  $D_1 \leq D_2$  and  $\text{rng } D_2 = \text{rng } D_1 \cup \{x\}$  and  $f$  is total and bounded on  $A$  and  $x > \inf A$ . Then  $\sum \text{upper\_volume}(f, D_1) - \sum \text{upper\_volume}(f, D_2) \leq (\sup \text{rng } f - \inf \text{rng } f) \cdot \delta_{(D_1)}$ .
- (14) Let  $A$  be a closed-interval subset of  $\mathbb{R}$ ,  $D_1, D_2$  be elements of  $\text{divs } A$ ,  $r$  be a real number, and  $i, j$  be natural numbers. Suppose  $i \in \text{dom } D_1$  and  $j \in \text{dom } D_1$  and  $i \leq j$  and  $D_1 \leq D_2$  and  $r < (\text{mid}(D_2, \text{indx}(D_2, D_1, i), \text{indx}(D_2, D_1, j)))(1)$ . Then there exists a closed-interval subset  $B$  of  $\mathbb{R}$  and there exist elements  $M_1, M_2$  of  $\text{divs } B$  such that  $r = \inf B$  and  $\sup B = M_2(\text{len } M_2)$  and  $\sup B = M_1(\text{len } M_1)$  and  $M_1 \leq M_2$  and  $M_1 = \text{mid}(D_1, i, j)$  and  $M_2 = \text{mid}(D_2, \text{indx}(D_2, D_1, i), \text{indx}(D_2, D_1, j))$ .
- (15) Let  $A$  be a closed-interval subset of  $\mathbb{R}$ ,  $D$  be an element of  $\text{divs } A$ , and given  $x$ . If  $x \in \text{rng } D$ , then  $D(1) \leq x$  and  $x \leq D(\text{len } D)$ .
- (16) Let  $p$  be a finite sequence of elements of  $\mathbb{R}$  and given  $i, j, k$ . Suppose  $p$  is increasing and  $i \in \text{dom } p$  and  $j \in \text{dom } p$  and  $k \in \text{dom } p$  and  $p(i) \leq p(k)$  and  $p(k) \leq p(j)$ . Then  $p(k) \in \text{rng } \text{mid}(p, i, j)$ .
- (17) Let  $A$  be a closed-interval subset of  $\mathbb{R}$ ,  $f$  be a partial function from  $A$  to  $\mathbb{R}$ ,  $D$  be an element of  $\text{divs } A$ , and given  $i$ . If  $f$  is total and bounded on  $A$  and  $i \in \text{dom } D$ , then  $\inf \text{rng}(f \upharpoonright \text{divset}(D, i)) \leq \sup \text{rng } f$ .
- (18) Let  $A$  be a closed-interval subset of  $\mathbb{R}$ ,  $f$  be a partial function from  $A$  to  $\mathbb{R}$ ,  $D$  be an element of  $\text{divs } A$ , and given  $i$ . If  $f$  is total and bounded on  $A$  and  $i \in \text{dom } D$ , then  $\sup \text{rng}(f \upharpoonright \text{divset}(D, i)) \geq \inf \text{rng } f$ .

## 2. DARBOUX'S THEOREM

The following two propositions are true:

- (19) Let  $A$  be a closed-interval subset of  $\mathbb{R}$ ,  $f$  be a partial function from  $A$  to  $\mathbb{R}$ , and  $T$  be a DivSequence of  $A$ . Suppose  $f$  is total and bounded on  $A$  and  $\delta_T$  is convergent to 0 and  $\text{vol}(A) \neq 0$ . Then  $\text{lower\_sum}(f, T)$  is convergent and  $\lim \text{lower\_sum}(f, T) = \text{lower\_integral } f$ .
- (20) Let  $A$  be a closed-interval subset of  $\mathbb{R}$ ,  $f$  be a partial function from  $A$  to  $\mathbb{R}$ , and  $T$  be a DivSequence of  $A$ . Suppose  $f$  is total and bounded on  $A$  and  $\delta_T$  is convergent to 0 and  $\text{vol}(A) \neq 0$ . Then  $\text{upper\_sum}(f, T)$  is convergent and  $\lim \text{upper\_sum}(f, T) = \text{upper\_integral } f$ .

## REFERENCES

- [1] Grzegorz Bancerek and Krzysztof Hryniewiecki. Segments of natural numbers and finite sequences. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):107–114, 1990.

- [2] Czesław Byliński. Functions and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):55–65, 1990.
- [3] Czesław Byliński. Functions from a set to a set. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):153–164, 1990.
- [4] Czesław Byliński. Partial functions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):357–367, 1990.
- [5] Czesław Byliński. The sum and product of finite sequences of real numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(4):661–668, 1990.
- [6] Czesław Byliński and Piotr Rudnicki. Bounding boxes for compact sets in  $\mathcal{E}^2$ . *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(3):427–440, 1997.
- [7] Noboru Endou and Artur Korniłowicz. The definition of the Riemann definite integral and some related lemmas. *Formalized Mathematics*, 8(1):93–102, 1999.
- [8] Noboru Endou, Katsumi Wasaki, and Yasunari Shidama. Scalar multiple of Riemann definite integral. *Formalized Mathematics*, 9(1):191–196, 2001.
- [9] Krzysztof Hryniewiecki. Basic properties of real numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):35–40, 1990.
- [10] Jarosław Kotowicz. Convergent sequences and the limit of sequences. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):273–275, 1990.
- [11] Jarosław Kotowicz. Partial functions from a domain to the set of real numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(4):703–709, 1990.
- [12] Jarosław Kotowicz and Yatsuka Nakamura. Introduction to Go-board - part I. *Formalized Mathematics*, 3(1):107–115, 1992.
- [13] Yatsuka Nakamura and Roman Matuszewski. Reconstructions of special sequences. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(2):255–263, 1997.
- [14] Konrad Raczkowski and Paweł Sadowski. Real function differentiability. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(4):797–801, 1990.
- [15] Piotr Rudnicki. The `for` (going up) macro instruction. *Formalized Mathematics*, 7(1):107–114, 1998.
- [16] Andrzej Trybulec. Tarski Grothendieck set theory. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):9–11, 1990.
- [17] Zinaida Trybulec. Properties of subsets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):67–71, 1990.
- [18] Zinaida Trybulec and Halina Świączkowska. Boolean properties of sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):17–23, 1990.
- [19] Edmund Woronowicz. Relations defined on sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):181–186, 1990.

*Received December 7, 1999*

---



# Five Variable Predicate Calculus for Boolean Valued Functions. Part I

Shunichi Kobayashi  
Ueda Multimedia Information Center  
Nagano

**Summary.** In this paper, we proved some elementary predicate calculus formulae containing the quantifiers of Boolean valued functions with respect to partitions. Such a theory is an analogy of ordinary predicate logic.

MML Identifier: BVFUNC22.

The terminology and notation used here have been introduced in the following articles: [10], [4], [6], [1], [8], [7], [2], [3], [5], [11], and [9].

## 1. PRELIMINARIES

For simplicity, we follow the rules:  $Y$  denotes a non empty set,  $a$  denotes an element of  $BVF(Y)$ ,  $G$  denotes a subset of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$ , and  $A, B, C, D, E$  denote partitions of  $Y$ .

One can prove the following propositions:

(1) Suppose that

$G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D, E\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $C \neq D$  and  $C \neq E$  and  $D \neq E$ . Then  $\text{CompF}(A, G) = B \wedge C \wedge D \wedge E$ .

(2) Suppose that

$G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D, E\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $C \neq D$  and  $C \neq E$  and  $D \neq E$ . Then  $\text{CompF}(B, G) = A \wedge C \wedge D \wedge E$ .

- (3) Suppose that  
 $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D, E\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  
 $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $C \neq D$  and  
 $C \neq E$  and  $D \neq E$ . Then  $\text{CompF}(C, G) = A \wedge B \wedge D \wedge E$ .
- (4) Suppose that  
 $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D, E\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  
 $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $C \neq D$  and  
 $C \neq E$  and  $D \neq E$ . Then  $\text{CompF}(D, G) = A \wedge B \wedge C \wedge E$ .
- (5) Suppose that  
 $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D, E\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  
 $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $C \neq D$  and  
 $C \neq E$  and  $D \neq E$ . Then  $\text{CompF}(E, G) = A \wedge B \wedge C \wedge D$ .
- (6) Let  $A, B, C, D, E$  be sets,  $h$  be a function, and  $A', B', C', D', E'$  be  
sets. Suppose  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $B \neq C$   
and  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $C \neq D$  and  $C \neq E$  and  $D \neq E$  and  $h =$   
 $(B \mapsto B') + (C \mapsto C') + (D \mapsto D') + (E \mapsto E') + (A \mapsto A')$ . Then  $h(A) =$   
 $A'$  and  $h(B) = B'$  and  $h(C) = C'$  and  $h(D) = D'$  and  $h(E) = E'$ .
- (7) Let  $A, B, C, D, E$  be sets,  $h$  be a function, and  $A', B', C', D', E'$   
be sets. Suppose  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  
 $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $C \neq D$  and  $C \neq E$  and  $D \neq E$   
and  $h = (B \mapsto B') + (C \mapsto C') + (D \mapsto D') + (E \mapsto E') + (A \mapsto A')$ . Then  
 $\text{dom } h = \{A, B, C, D, E\}$ .
- (8) Let  $A, B, C, D, E$  be sets,  $h$  be a function, and  $A', B', C', D', E'$  be  
sets. Suppose  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $B \neq C$   
and  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $C \neq D$  and  $C \neq E$  and  $D \neq E$  and  $h =$   
 $(B \mapsto B') + (C \mapsto C') + (D \mapsto D') + (E \mapsto E') + (A \mapsto A')$ . Then  $\text{rng } h =$   
 $\{h(A), h(B), h(C), h(D), h(E)\}$ .
- (9) Let  $G$  be a subset of  $\text{PARTITIONS}(Y)$ ,  $A, B, C, D, E$  be partitions of  
 $Y$ ,  $z, u$  be elements of  $Y$ , and  $h$  be a function. Suppose that  
 $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D, E\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  
 $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $C \neq D$  and  
 $C \neq E$  and  $D \neq E$ . Then  $\text{EqClass}(u, B \wedge C \wedge D \wedge E) \cap \text{EqClass}(z, A) \neq \emptyset$ .
- (10) Let  $G$  be a subset of  $\text{PARTITIONS}(Y)$ ,  $A, B, C, D, E$  be partitions of  
 $Y$ , and  $z, u$  be elements of  $Y$ . Suppose that  
 $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D, E\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  
 $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $C \neq D$  and  
 $C \neq E$  and  $D \neq E$  and  $\text{EqClass}(z, C \wedge D \wedge E) = \text{EqClass}(u, C \wedge D \wedge E)$ .  
Then  $\text{EqClass}(u, \text{CompF}(A, G)) \cap \text{EqClass}(z, \text{CompF}(B, G)) \neq \emptyset$ .

## 2. PREDICATE CALCULUS

One can prove the following propositions:

- (11) Suppose that  
 $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D, E\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  
 $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $C \neq D$  and  
 $C \neq E$  and  $D \neq E$ . Then  $\forall_{\forall a, A} G, B G \in \forall_{\forall a, B} G, A G$ .
- (12) Suppose that  
 $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D, E\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  
 $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $C \neq D$  and  
 $C \neq E$  and  $D \neq E$ . Then  $\forall_{\forall a, A} G, B G = \forall_{\forall a, B} G, A G$ .
- (13) Suppose that  
 $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D, E\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  
 $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $C \neq D$  and  
 $C \neq E$  and  $D \neq E$ . Then  $\exists_{\forall a, A} G, B G \in \forall_{\exists a, B} G, A G$ .
- (14) Suppose that  
 $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D, E\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  
 $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $C \neq D$  and  
 $C \neq E$  and  $D \neq E$ . Then  $\exists_{\exists a, B} G, A G \in \exists_{\exists a, A} G, B G$ .
- (15) Suppose that  
 $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D, E\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  
 $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $C \neq D$  and  
 $C \neq E$  and  $D \neq E$ . Then  $\exists_{\exists a, A} G, B G = \exists_{\exists a, B} G, A G$ .
- (16) Suppose that  
 $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D, E\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  
 $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $C \neq D$  and  
 $C \neq E$  and  $D \neq E$ . Then  $\forall_{\forall a, A} G, B G \in \exists_{\forall a, B} G, A G$ .
- (17) Suppose that  
 $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D, E\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  
 $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $C \neq D$  and  
 $C \neq E$  and  $D \neq E$ . Then  $\forall_{\forall a, A} G, B G \in \forall_{\exists a, B} G, A G$ .
- (18)  $\forall_{\exists a, A} G, B G \in \exists_{\exists a, B} G, A G$ .
- (19)  $\forall_{\forall a, A} G, B G \in \exists_{\exists a, B} G, A G$ .
- (20) Suppose that  
 $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D, E\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  
 $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $C \neq D$  and  
 $C \neq E$  and  $D \neq E$ . Then  $\exists_{\forall a, A} G, B G \in \exists_{\exists a, B} G, A G$ .
- (22)<sup>1</sup> Suppose that

---

<sup>1</sup>The proposition (21) has been removed.

$G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D, E\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $C \neq D$  and  $C \neq E$  and  $D \neq E$ . Then  $\exists \neg \forall_{a,A} G, B G \in \exists \exists \neg_{a,B} G, A G$ .

(23) Suppose that

$G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D, E\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $C \neq D$  and  $C \neq E$  and  $D \neq E$ . Then  $\neg \forall \forall_{a,A} G, B G = \exists \neg \forall_{a,B} G, A G$ .

(24) Suppose that

$G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D, E\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $C \neq D$  and  $C \neq E$  and  $D \neq E$ . Then  $\neg \forall \forall_{a,A} G, B G = \exists \exists \neg_{a,B} G, A G$ .

(25) Suppose that

$G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D, E\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $C \neq D$  and  $C \neq E$  and  $D \neq E$ . Then  $\forall \neg \forall_{a,A} G, B G \in \neg \forall \forall_{a,B} G, A G$ .

(26) Suppose that

$G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D, E\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $C \neq D$  and  $C \neq E$  and  $D \neq E$ . Then  $\forall \neg \forall_{a,A} G, B G \in \exists \exists \neg_{a,B} G, A G$ .

#### REFERENCES

- [1] Czesław Byliński. A classical first order language. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(4):669–676, 1990.
- [2] Czesław Byliński. Functions and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):55–65, 1990.
- [3] Czesław Byliński. The modification of a function by a function and the iteration of the composition of a function. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):521–527, 1990.
- [4] Shunichi Kobayashi and Kui Jia. A theory of Boolean valued functions and partitions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 7(2):249–254, 1998.
- [5] Shunichi Kobayashi and Kui Jia. A theory of partitions. Part I. *Formalized Mathematics*, 7(2):243–247, 1998.
- [6] Shunichi Kobayashi and Yatsuka Nakamura. A theory of Boolean valued functions and quantifiers with respect to partitions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 7(2):307–312, 1998.
- [7] Konrad Raczkowski and Paweł Sadowski. Equivalence relations and classes of abstraction. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):441–444, 1990.
- [8] Andrzej Trybulec. Enumerated sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):25–34, 1990.
- [9] Zinaida Trybulec. Properties of subsets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):67–71, 1990.
- [10] Zinaida Trybulec and Halina Świączkowska. Boolean properties of sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):17–23, 1990.
- [11] Edmund Woronowicz. Relations and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):73–83, 1990.

Received December 27, 1999

---

# Six Variable Predicate Calculus for Boolean Valued Functions. Part I

Shunichi Kobayashi  
Ueda Multimedia Information Center  
Nagano

**Summary.** In this paper, we proved some elementary predicate calculus formulae containing the quantifiers of Boolean valued functions with respect to partitions. Such a theory is an analogy of ordinary predicate logic.

MML Identifier: BVFUNC23.

The terminology and notation used in this paper are introduced in the following papers: [10], [4], [6], [1], [8], [7], [2], [3], [5], [11], and [9].

## 1. PRELIMINARIES

For simplicity, we follow the rules:  $Y$  denotes a non empty set,  $a$  denotes an element of  $BVF(Y)$ ,  $G$  denotes a subset of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$ , and  $A, B, C, D, E, F$  denote partitions of  $Y$ .

We now state a number of propositions:

(1) Suppose that

$G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D, E, F\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $A \neq F$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $B \neq F$  and  $C \neq D$  and  $C \neq E$  and  $C \neq F$  and  $D \neq E$  and  $D \neq F$  and  $E \neq F$ . Then  $\text{CompF}(A, G) = B \wedge C \wedge D \wedge E \wedge F$ .

(2) Suppose that

$G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D, E, F\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $A \neq F$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $B \neq F$  and  $C \neq D$  and  $C \neq E$  and  $C \neq F$  and  $D \neq E$  and  $D \neq F$  and  $E \neq F$ . Then  $\text{CompF}(B, G) = A \wedge C \wedge D \wedge E \wedge F$ .

(3) Suppose that

$G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D, E, F\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $A \neq F$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $B \neq F$  and  $C \neq D$  and  $C \neq E$  and  $C \neq F$  and  $D \neq E$  and  $D \neq F$  and  $E \neq F$ . Then  $\text{CompF}(C, G) = A \wedge B \wedge D \wedge E \wedge F$ .

(4) Suppose that

$G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D, E, F\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $A \neq F$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $B \neq F$  and  $C \neq D$  and  $C \neq E$  and  $C \neq F$  and  $D \neq E$  and  $D \neq F$  and  $E \neq F$ . Then  $\text{CompF}(D, G) = A \wedge B \wedge C \wedge E \wedge F$ .

(5) Suppose that

$G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D, E, F\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $A \neq F$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $B \neq F$  and  $C \neq D$  and  $C \neq E$  and  $C \neq F$  and  $D \neq E$  and  $D \neq F$  and  $E \neq F$ . Then  $\text{CompF}(E, G) = A \wedge B \wedge C \wedge D \wedge F$ .

(6) Suppose that

$G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D, E, F\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $A \neq F$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $B \neq F$  and  $C \neq D$  and  $C \neq E$  and  $C \neq F$  and  $D \neq E$  and  $D \neq F$  and  $E \neq F$ . Then  $\text{CompF}(F, G) = A \wedge B \wedge C \wedge D \wedge E$ .

(7) Let  $A, B, C, D, E, F$  be sets,  $h$  be a function, and  $A', B', C', D', E', F'$  be sets. Suppose that

$A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $A \neq F$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $B \neq F$  and  $C \neq D$  and  $C \neq E$  and  $C \neq F$  and  $D \neq E$  and  $D \neq F$  and  $E \neq F$  and  $h = (B \mapsto B') + (C \mapsto C') + (D \mapsto D') + (E \mapsto E') + (F \mapsto F') + (A \mapsto A')$ .  
Then  $h(A) = A'$  and  $h(B) = B'$  and  $h(C) = C'$  and  $h(D) = D'$  and  $h(E) = E'$  and  $h(F) = F'$ .

(8) Let  $A, B, C, D, E, F$  be sets,  $h$  be a function, and  $A', B', C', D', E', F'$  be sets. Suppose that

$A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $A \neq F$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $B \neq F$  and  $C \neq D$  and  $C \neq E$  and  $C \neq F$  and  $D \neq E$  and  $D \neq F$  and  $E \neq F$  and  $h = (B \mapsto B') + (C \mapsto C') + (D \mapsto D') + (E \mapsto E') + (F \mapsto F') + (A \mapsto A')$ .  
Then  $\text{dom } h = \{A, B, C, D, E, F\}$ .

(9) Let  $A, B, C, D, E, F$  be sets,  $h$  be a function, and  $A', B', C', D', E', F'$  be sets. Suppose that

$A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $A \neq F$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $B \neq F$  and  $C \neq D$  and  $C \neq E$  and  $C \neq F$  and  $D \neq E$  and  $D \neq F$  and  $E \neq F$  and  $h = (B \mapsto B') + (C \mapsto C') + (D \mapsto D') + (E \mapsto E') + (F \mapsto F') + (A \mapsto A')$ .

Then  $\text{rng } h = \{h(A), h(B), h(C), h(D), h(E), h(F)\}$ .

- (10) Let  $G$  be a subset of  $\text{PARTITIONS}(Y)$ ,  $A, B, C, D, E, F$  be partitions of  $Y$ ,  $z, u$  be elements of  $Y$ , and  $h$  be a function. Suppose that  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D, E, F\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $A \neq F$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $B \neq F$  and  $C \neq D$  and  $C \neq E$  and  $C \neq F$  and  $D \neq E$  and  $D \neq F$  and  $E \neq F$ . Then  $\text{EqClass}(u, B \wedge C \wedge D \wedge E \wedge F) \cap \text{EqClass}(z, A) \neq \emptyset$ .
- (11) Let  $G$  be a subset of  $\text{PARTITIONS}(Y)$ ,  $A, B, C, D, E, F$  be partitions of  $Y$ ,  $z, u$  be elements of  $Y$ , and  $h$  be a function. Suppose that  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D, E, F\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $A \neq F$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $B \neq F$  and  $C \neq D$  and  $C \neq E$  and  $C \neq F$  and  $D \neq E$  and  $D \neq F$  and  $E \neq F$  and  $\text{EqClass}(z, C \wedge D \wedge E \wedge F) = \text{EqClass}(u, C \wedge D \wedge E \wedge F)$ . Then  $\text{EqClass}(u, \text{CompF}(A, G)) \cap \text{EqClass}(z, \text{CompF}(B, G)) \neq \emptyset$ .

## 2. PREDICATE CALCULUS

The following propositions are true:

- (12) Suppose that  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D, E, F\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $A \neq F$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $B \neq F$  and  $C \neq D$  and  $C \neq E$  and  $C \neq F$  and  $D \neq E$  and  $D \neq F$  and  $E \neq F$ . Then  $\forall_{\forall_{a,A}G, B}G \subseteq \forall_{\forall_{a,B}G, A}G$ .
- (13) Suppose that  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D, E, F\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $A \neq F$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $B \neq F$  and  $C \neq D$  and  $C \neq E$  and  $C \neq F$  and  $D \neq E$  and  $D \neq F$  and  $E \neq F$ . Then  $\forall_{\forall_{a,A}G, B}G = \forall_{\forall_{a,B}G, A}G$ .
- (14) Suppose that  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D, E, F\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $A \neq F$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $B \neq F$  and  $C \neq D$  and  $C \neq E$  and  $C \neq F$  and  $D \neq E$  and  $D \neq F$  and  $E \neq F$ . Then  $\exists_{\forall_{a,A}G, B}G \subseteq \forall_{\exists_{a,B}G, A}G$ .
- (15) Suppose that  $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D, E, F\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $A \neq F$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $B \neq F$  and  $C \neq D$  and  $C \neq E$  and  $C \neq F$  and  $D \neq E$  and  $D \neq F$  and  $E \neq F$ . Then  $\exists_{\exists_{a,B}G, A}G \subseteq \exists_{\exists_{a,A}G, B}G$ .
- (16) Suppose that

$G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D, E, F\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $A \neq F$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $B \neq F$  and  $C \neq D$  and  $C \neq E$  and  $C \neq F$  and  $D \neq E$  and  $D \neq F$  and  $E \neq F$ . Then  $\exists_{\exists_{a,A}G,B}G = \exists_{\exists_{a,B}G,A}G$ .

(17) Suppose that

$G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D, E, F\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $A \neq F$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $B \neq F$  and  $C \neq D$  and  $C \neq E$  and  $C \neq F$  and  $D \neq E$  and  $D \neq F$  and  $E \neq F$ . Then  $\forall_{\forall_{a,A}G,B}G \in \exists_{\forall_{a,B}G,A}G$ .

(18)  $\forall_{\forall_{a,A}G,B}G \in \exists_{\exists_{a,B}G,A}G$ .

(19) Suppose that

$G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D, E, F\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $A \neq F$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $B \neq F$  and  $C \neq D$  and  $C \neq E$  and  $C \neq F$  and  $D \neq E$  and  $D \neq F$  and  $E \neq F$ . Then  $\forall_{\forall_{a,A}G,B}G \in \forall_{\exists_{a,B}G,A}G$ .

(20)  $\forall_{\exists_{a,A}G,B}G \in \exists_{\exists_{a,B}G,A}G$ .

(21) Suppose that

$G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D, E, F\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $A \neq F$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $B \neq F$  and  $C \neq D$  and  $C \neq E$  and  $C \neq F$  and  $D \neq E$  and  $D \neq F$  and  $E \neq F$ . Then  $\exists_{\forall_{a,A}G,B}G \in \exists_{\exists_{a,B}G,A}G$ .

## REFERENCES

- [1] Czesław Byliński. A classical first order language. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(4):669–676, 1990.
- [2] Czesław Byliński. Functions and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):55–65, 1990.
- [3] Czesław Byliński. The modification of a function by a function and the iteration of the composition of a function. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):521–527, 1990.
- [4] Shunichi Kobayashi and Kui Jia. A theory of Boolean valued functions and partitions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 7(2):249–254, 1998.
- [5] Shunichi Kobayashi and Kui Jia. A theory of partitions. Part I. *Formalized Mathematics*, 7(2):243–247, 1998.
- [6] Shunichi Kobayashi and Yatsuka Nakamura. A theory of Boolean valued functions and quantifiers with respect to partitions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 7(2):307–312, 1998.
- [7] Konrad Raczkowski and Paweł Sadowski. Equivalence relations and classes of abstraction. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):441–444, 1990.
- [8] Andrzej Trybulec. Enumerated sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):25–34, 1990.
- [9] Zinaida Trybulec. Properties of subsets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):67–71, 1990.
- [10] Zinaida Trybulec and Halina Świączkowska. Boolean properties of sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):17–23, 1990.
- [11] Edmund Woronowicz. Relations and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):73–83, 1990.

Received December 27, 1999

---



# The Construction and Computation of for-loop Programs for SCMPDS<sup>1</sup>

Jing-Chao Chen  
Shanghai Jiaotong University

Piotr Rudnicki  
University of Alberta

**Summary.** This article defines two for-loop statements for SCMPDS. One is called for-up, which corresponds to "for ( $i=x$ ;  $i<0$ ;  $i+=n$ )  $S$ " in C language. Another is called for-down, which corresponds to "for ( $i=x$ ;  $i>0$ ;  $i-=n$ )  $S$ ". Here, we do not present their unconditional halting (called parahalting) property, because we have not found that there exists a useful for-loop statement with unconditional halting, and the proof of unconditional halting is much simpler than that of conditional halting. It is hard to formalize all halting conditions, but some cases can be formalized. We choose loop invariants as halting conditions to prove halting problem of for-up/down statements. When some variables (except the loop control variable) keep undestroyed on a set for the loop invariant, and the loop body is halting for this condition, the corresponding for-up/down is halting and computable under this condition. The computation of for-loop statements can be realized by evaluating its body. At the end of the article, we verify for-down statements by two examples for summing.

MML Identifier: SCMPDS\_7.

The papers [17], [18], [22], [19], [1], [3], [20], [4], [7], [8], [6], [23], [2], [15], [25], [13], [9], [12], [10], [11], [14], [5], [24], [21], and [16] provide the notation and terminology for this paper.

## 1. PRELIMINARIES

For simplicity, we adopt the following convention:  $x$  is a set,  $n$  is a natural number,  $a$  is a Int position,  $i, j, k$  are instructions of SCMPDS,  $s, s_1, s_2$  are

---

<sup>1</sup>This research is partially supported by the National Natural Science Foundation of China Grant No. 69873033.

states of SCMPDS,  $l_1, l$  are instructions-locations of SCMPDS, and  $I, J, K$  are Program-block.

We now state a number of propositions:

- (1) For every state  $s$  of SCMPDS and for all natural numbers  $m, n$  such that  $\mathbf{IC}_s = \text{inspos } m$  holds  $\text{ICplusConst}(s, n - m) = \text{inspos } n$ .
- (2) For all finite partial states  $P, Q$  of SCMPDS such that  $P \subseteq Q$  holds  $\text{ProgramPart}(P) \subseteq \text{ProgramPart}(Q)$ .
- (3) For all programmed finite partial states  $P, Q$  of SCMPDS and for every natural number  $k$  such that  $P \subseteq Q$  holds  $\text{Shift}(P, k) \subseteq \text{Shift}(Q, k)$ .
- (4) If  $\mathbf{IC}_s = \text{inspos } 0$ , then  $\text{Initialized}(s) = s$ .
- (5) If  $\mathbf{IC}_s = \text{inspos } 0$ , then  $s + \cdot \text{Initialized}(I) = s + \cdot I$ .
- (6)  $(\text{Computation}(s))(n) \upharpoonright \text{the instruction locations of SCMPDS} = s \upharpoonright \text{the instruction locations of SCMPDS}$ .
- (7) Let  $s_1, s_2$  be states of SCMPDS. Suppose  $\mathbf{IC}_{(s_1)} = \mathbf{IC}_{(s_2)}$  and  $s_1 \upharpoonright \text{Data-Loc}_{\text{SCM}} = s_2 \upharpoonright \text{Data-Loc}_{\text{SCM}}$  and  $s_1 \upharpoonright \text{the instruction locations of SCMPDS} = s_2 \upharpoonright \text{the instruction locations of SCMPDS}$ . Then  $s_1 = s_2$ .
- (8)  $l \in \text{dom } I$  iff  $l \in \text{dom } \text{Initialized}(I)$ .
- (9) If  $x \in \text{dom } I$ , then  $I(x) = (s + \cdot (I + \cdot \text{Start-At}(l)))(x)$ .
- (10) If  $l_1 \in \text{dom } I$ , then  $(s + \cdot \text{Initialized}(I))(l_1) = I(l_1)$ .
- (11)  $(s + \cdot (I + \cdot \text{Start-At}(l)))(a) = s(a)$ .
- (12)  $(s + \cdot \text{Start-At}(l_1))(\mathbf{IC}_{\text{SCMPDS}}) = l_1$ .
- (13)  $\text{card}(I; i) = \text{card } I + 1$ .
- (14)  $(I; i; j)(\text{inspos } \text{card } I) = i$ .
- (15)  $(i; I; j); k = i; (I; j); k$ .
- (16)  $\text{Shift}(J, \text{card } I) \subseteq I; J; K$ .
- (17)  $I \subseteq \text{stop } I; J$ .
- (18) If  $l_1 \in \text{dom } I$ , then  $(\text{Shift}(\text{stop } I, n))(l_1 + n) = (\text{Shift}(I, n))(l_1 + n)$ .
- (19) If  $\text{card } I > 0$ , then  $(\text{Shift}(\text{stop } I, n))(\text{inspos } n) = (\text{Shift}(I, n))(\text{inspos } n)$ .
- (20) For every state  $s$  of SCMPDS and for every instruction  $i$  of SCMPDS such that  $\text{InsCode}(i) \in \{0, 4, 5, 6\}$  holds  $\text{Exec}(i, s) \upharpoonright \text{Data-Loc}_{\text{SCM}} = s \upharpoonright \text{Data-Loc}_{\text{SCM}}$ .
- (21) For all states  $s, s_3$  of SCMPDS holds  $(s + \cdot s_3 \upharpoonright \text{the instruction locations of SCMPDS}) \upharpoonright \text{Data-Loc}_{\text{SCM}} = s \upharpoonright \text{Data-Loc}_{\text{SCM}}$ .
- (22) For every instruction  $i$  of SCMPDS holds  $\text{rng } \text{Load}(i) = \{i\}$ .
- (23) If  $\mathbf{IC}_{(s_1)} = \mathbf{IC}_{(s_2)}$  and  $s_1 \upharpoonright \text{Data-Loc}_{\text{SCM}} = s_2 \upharpoonright \text{Data-Loc}_{\text{SCM}}$ , then  $\mathbf{IC}_{\text{Exec}(i, s_1)} = \mathbf{IC}_{\text{Exec}(i, s_2)}$  and  $\text{Exec}(i, s_1) \upharpoonright \text{Data-Loc}_{\text{SCM}} = \text{Exec}(i, s_2) \upharpoonright \text{Data-Loc}_{\text{SCM}}$ .

- (24) Let  $s_1, s_2$  be states of SCMPDS and  $I$  be a Program-block. Suppose  $I$  is closed on  $s_1$  and  $\text{Initialized}(\text{stop } I) \subseteq s_1$  and  $\text{Initialized}(\text{stop } I) \subseteq s_2$  and  $s_1 \upharpoonright \text{Data-Loc}_{\text{SCM}} = s_2 \upharpoonright \text{Data-Loc}_{\text{SCM}}$ . Let  $i$  be a natural number. Then  $\mathbf{IC}_{(\text{Computation}(s_1))(i)} = \mathbf{IC}_{(\text{Computation}(s_2))(i)}$  and  $\text{CurInstr}((\text{Computation}(s_1))(i)) = \text{CurInstr}((\text{Computation}(s_2))(i))$  and  $(\text{Computation}(s_1))(i) \upharpoonright \text{Data-Loc}_{\text{SCM}} = (\text{Computation}(s_2))(i) \upharpoonright \text{Data-Loc}_{\text{SCM}}$ .
- (25) Let  $s_1, s_2$  be states of SCMPDS and  $I$  be a Program-block. Suppose  $I$  is closed on  $s_1$  and halting on  $s_1$  and  $s_1 \upharpoonright \text{Data-Loc}_{\text{SCM}} = s_2 \upharpoonright \text{Data-Loc}_{\text{SCM}}$ . Let  $k$  be a natural number. Then  $(\text{Computation}(s_1 + \cdot \text{Initialized}(\text{stop } I)))(k)$  and  $(\text{Computation}(s_2 + \cdot \text{Initialized}(\text{stop } I)))(k)$  are equal outside the instruction locations of SCMPDS and  $\text{CurInstr}((\text{Computation}(s_1 + \cdot \text{Initialized}(\text{stop } I)))(k)) = \text{CurInstr}((\text{Computation}(s_2 + \cdot \text{Initialized}(\text{stop } I)))(k))$ .
- (26) Let  $I$  be a Program-block. Suppose that
- (i)  $I$  is closed on  $s_1$  and halting on  $s_1$ ,
  - (ii)  $\text{Initialized}(\text{stop } I) \subseteq s_1$ ,
  - (iii)  $\text{Initialized}(\text{stop } I) \subseteq s_2$ , and
  - (iv)  $s_1$  and  $s_2$  are equal outside the instruction locations of SCMPDS.
- Let  $k$  be a natural number. Then  $(\text{Computation}(s_1))(k)$  and  $(\text{Computation}(s_2))(k)$  are equal outside the instruction locations of SCMPDS and  $\text{CurInstr}((\text{Computation}(s_1))(k)) = \text{CurInstr}((\text{Computation}(s_2))(k))$ .
- (27) Let  $s_1, s_2$  be states of SCMPDS and  $I$  be a Program-block. Suppose  $I$  is closed on  $s_1$  and halting on  $s_1$  and  $\text{Initialized}(\text{stop } I) \subseteq s_1$  and  $\text{Initialized}(\text{stop } I) \subseteq s_2$  and  $s_1 \upharpoonright \text{Data-Loc}_{\text{SCM}} = s_2 \upharpoonright \text{Data-Loc}_{\text{SCM}}$ . Then  $\text{LifeSpan}(s_1) = \text{LifeSpan}(s_2)$ .
- (28) Let  $I$  be a Program-block. Suppose that
- (i)  $I$  is closed on  $s_1$  and halting on  $s_1$ ,
  - (ii)  $\text{Initialized}(\text{stop } I) \subseteq s_1$ ,
  - (iii)  $\text{Initialized}(\text{stop } I) \subseteq s_2$ , and
  - (iv)  $s_1$  and  $s_2$  are equal outside the instruction locations of SCMPDS.
- Then  $\text{LifeSpan}(s_1) = \text{LifeSpan}(s_2)$  and  $\text{Result}(s_1)$  and  $\text{Result}(s_2)$  are equal outside the instruction locations of SCMPDS.
- (29) Let  $s_1, s_2$  be states of SCMPDS and  $I$  be a Program-block. Suppose  $I$  is closed on  $s_1$  and halting on  $s_1$  and  $s_1 \upharpoonright \text{Data-Loc}_{\text{SCM}} = s_2 \upharpoonright \text{Data-Loc}_{\text{SCM}}$ . Then  $\text{LifeSpan}(s_1 + \cdot \text{Initialized}(\text{stop } I)) = \text{LifeSpan}(s_2 + \cdot \text{Initialized}(\text{stop } I))$  and  $\text{Result}(s_1 + \cdot \text{Initialized}(\text{stop } I))$  and  $\text{Result}(s_2 + \cdot \text{Initialized}(\text{stop } I))$  are equal outside the instruction locations of SCMPDS.
- (30) Let  $s_1, s_2$  be states of SCMPDS and  $I$  be a Program-block. Suppose that
- (i)  $I$  is closed on  $s_1$  and halting on  $s_1$ ,
  - (ii)  $\text{Initialized}(\text{stop } I) \subseteq s_1$ ,

- (iii)  $\text{Initialized}(\text{stop } I) \subseteq s_2$ , and
- (iv) there exists a natural number  $k$  such that  $(\text{Computation}(s_1))(k)$  and  $s_2$  are equal outside the instruction locations of SCMPDS.

Then  $\text{Result}(s_1)$  and  $\text{Result}(s_2)$  are equal outside the instruction locations of SCMPDS.

Let  $I$  be a Program-block. One can check that  $\text{Initialized}(I)$  is initial.

The following propositions are true:

- (31) Let  $s$  be a state of SCMPDS,  $I$  be a Program-block, and  $a$  be a Int position. If  $I$  is halting on  $s$ , then  $(\text{IExec}(I, s))(a) = (\text{Computation}(s + \cdot \text{Initialized}(\text{stop } I)))(\text{LifeSpan}(s + \cdot \text{Initialized}(\text{stop } I)))(a)$ .
- (32) Let  $s$  be a state of SCMPDS,  $I$  be a parahalting Program-block, and  $a$  be a Int position. Then  $(\text{IExec}(I, s))(a) = (\text{Computation}(s + \cdot \text{Initialized}(\text{stop } I)))(\text{LifeSpan}(s + \cdot \text{Initialized}(\text{stop } I)))(a)$ .
- (33) Let  $I$  be a Program-block and  $i$  be a natural number. If  $\text{Initialized}(\text{stop } I) \subseteq s$  and  $I$  is closed on  $s$  and halting on  $s$  and  $i < \text{LifeSpan}(s)$ , then  $\mathbf{IC}_{(\text{Computation}(s))(i)} \in \text{dom } I$ .
- (34) Let  $I$  be a shiftable Program-block. Suppose  $\text{Initialized}(\text{stop } I) \subseteq s_1$  and  $I$  is closed on  $s_1$  and halting on  $s_1$ . Let  $n$  be a natural number. Suppose  $\text{Shift}(I, n) \subseteq s_2$  and  $\text{card } I > 0$  and  $\mathbf{IC}_{(s_2)} = \text{inspos } n$  and  $s_1 \upharpoonright \text{Data-Loc}_{\text{SCM}} = s_2 \upharpoonright \text{Data-Loc}_{\text{SCM}}$ . Let  $i$  be a natural number. If  $i < \text{LifeSpan}(s_1)$ , then  $\mathbf{IC}_{(\text{Computation}(s_1))(i) + n} = \mathbf{IC}_{(\text{Computation}(s_2))(i)}$  and  $\text{CurInstr}((\text{Computation}(s_1))(i)) = \text{CurInstr}((\text{Computation}(s_2))(i))$  and  $(\text{Computation}(s_1))(i) \upharpoonright \text{Data-Loc}_{\text{SCM}} = (\text{Computation}(s_2))(i) \upharpoonright \text{Data-Loc}_{\text{SCM}}$ .
- (35) For every No-StopCode Program-block  $I$  such that  $\text{Initialized}(\text{stop } I) \subseteq s$  and  $I$  is halting on  $s$  and  $\text{card } I > 0$  holds  $\text{LifeSpan}(s) > 0$ .
- (36) Let  $I$  be a No-StopCode shiftable Program-block. Suppose  $\text{Initialized}(\text{stop } I) \subseteq s_1$  and  $I$  is closed on  $s_1$  and halting on  $s_1$ . Let  $n$  be a natural number. Suppose  $\text{Shift}(I, n) \subseteq s_2$  and  $\text{card } I > 0$  and  $\mathbf{IC}_{(s_2)} = \text{inspos } n$  and  $s_1 \upharpoonright \text{Data-Loc}_{\text{SCM}} = s_2 \upharpoonright \text{Data-Loc}_{\text{SCM}}$ . Then  $\mathbf{IC}_{(\text{Computation}(s_2))(\text{LifeSpan}(s_1))} = \text{inspos } \text{card } I + n$  and  $(\text{Computation}(s_1))(\text{LifeSpan}(s_1)) \upharpoonright \text{Data-Loc}_{\text{SCM}} = (\text{Computation}(s_2))(\text{LifeSpan}(s_1)) \upharpoonright \text{Data-Loc}_{\text{SCM}}$ .
- (37) Let  $s$  be a state of SCMPDS,  $I$  be a Program-block, and  $n$  be a natural number. If  $\mathbf{IC}_{(\text{Computation}(s + \cdot \text{Initialized}(I)))(n)} = \text{inspos } 0$ , then  $(\text{Computation}(s + \cdot \text{Initialized}(I)))(n) + \cdot \text{Initialized}(I) = (\text{Computation}(s + \cdot \text{Initialized}(I)))(n)$ .
- (38) Let  $I$  be a Program-block,  $J$  be a Program-block, and  $k$  be a natural number. Suppose  $I$  is closed on  $s$  and halting on  $s$  and  $k \leq \text{LifeSpan}(s + \cdot \text{Initialized}(\text{stop } I))$ . Then  $(\text{Computation}(s + \cdot \text{Initialized}(\text{stop } I)))(k)$  and  $(\text{Computation}(s + \cdot ((I; J) + \cdot \text{Start-At}(\text{inspos } 0)))(k)$  are

- equal outside the instruction locations of SCMPDS.
- (39) Let  $I, J$  be Program-block and  $k$  be a natural number. Suppose  $I \subseteq J$  and  $I$  is closed on  $s$  and halting on  $s$  and  $k \leq \text{LifeSpan}(s+\cdot \text{Initialized}(\text{stop } I))$ . Then  $(\text{Computation}(s+\cdot \text{Initialized}(J)))(k)$  and  $(\text{Computation}(s+\cdot \text{Initialized}(\text{stop } I)))(k)$  are equal outside the instruction locations of SCMPDS.
- (40) Let  $I, J$  be Program-block and  $k$  be a natural number. Suppose  $k \leq \text{LifeSpan}(s+\cdot \text{Initialized}(\text{stop } I))$  and  $I \subseteq J$  and  $I$  is closed on  $s$  and halting on  $s$ . Then  $\mathbf{IC}_{(\text{Computation}(s+\cdot \text{Initialized}(J)))(k)} \in \text{dom stop } I$ .
- (41) Let  $I, J$  be Program-block. Suppose  $I \subseteq J$  and  $I$  is closed on  $s$  and halting on  $s$ . Then  $\text{CurInstr}((\text{Computation}(s+\cdot \text{Initialized}(J)))(\text{LifeSpan}(s+\cdot \text{Initialized}(\text{stop } I)))) = \mathbf{halt}_{\text{SCMPDS}}$  or  $\mathbf{IC}_{(\text{Computation}(s+\cdot \text{Initialized}(J)))(\text{LifeSpan}(s+\cdot \text{Initialized}(\text{stop } I)))} = \text{inspos card } I$ .
- (42) Let  $I, J$  be Program-block. Suppose  $I$  is halting on  $s$  and  $J$  is closed on  $\text{IExec}(I, s)$  and halting on  $\text{IExec}(I, s)$ . Then  $J$  is closed on  $(\text{Computation}(s+\cdot \text{Initialized}(\text{stop } I)))(\text{LifeSpan}(s+\cdot \text{Initialized}(\text{stop } I)))$  and halting on  $(\text{Computation}(s+\cdot \text{Initialized}(\text{stop } I)))(\text{LifeSpan}(s+\cdot \text{Initialized}(\text{stop } I)))$ .
- (43) Let  $I$  be a Program-block and  $J$  be a shiftable Program-block. Suppose  $I$  is closed on  $s$  and halting on  $s$  and  $J$  is closed on  $\text{IExec}(I, s)$  and halting on  $\text{IExec}(I, s)$ . Then  $I;J$  is closed on  $s$  and  $I;J$  is halting on  $s$ .
- (44) Let  $I$  be a No-StopCode Program-block and  $J$  be a Program-block. If  $I \subseteq J$  and  $I$  is closed on  $s$  and halting on  $s$ , then  $\mathbf{IC}_{(\text{Computation}(s+\cdot \text{Initialized}(J)))(\text{LifeSpan}(s+\cdot \text{Initialized}(\text{stop } I)))} = \text{inspos card } I$ .
- (45) Let  $I$  be a Program-block,  $s$  be a state of SCMPDS, and  $k$  be a natural number. If  $I$  is halting on  $s$  and  $k < \text{LifeSpan}(s+\cdot \text{Initialized}(\text{stop } I))$ , then  $\text{CurInstr}((\text{Computation}(s+\cdot \text{Initialized}(\text{stop } I)))(k)) \neq \mathbf{halt}_{\text{SCMPDS}}$ .
- (46) Let  $I, J$  be Program-block,  $s$  be a state of SCMPDS, and  $k$  be a natural number. Suppose  $I$  is closed on  $s$  and halting on  $s$  and  $k < \text{LifeSpan}(s+\cdot \text{Initialized}(\text{stop } I))$ . Then  $\text{CurInstr}((\text{Computation}(s+\cdot \text{Initialized}(\text{stop } I;J)))(k)) \neq \mathbf{halt}_{\text{SCMPDS}}$ .
- (47) Let  $I$  be a No-StopCode Program-block and  $J$  be a shiftable Program-block. Suppose  $I$  is closed on  $s$  and halting on  $s$  and  $J$  is closed on  $\text{IExec}(I, s)$  and halting on  $\text{IExec}(I, s)$ . Then  $\text{LifeSpan}(s+\cdot \text{Initialized}(\text{stop } I;J)) = \text{LifeSpan}(s+\cdot \text{Initialized}(\text{stop } I)) + \text{LifeSpan}(\text{Result}(s+\cdot \text{Initialized}(\text{stop } I))+\cdot \text{Initialized}(\text{stop } J))$ .
- (48) Let  $I$  be a No-StopCode Program-block and  $J$  be a shiftable Program-block. Suppose  $I$  is closed on  $s$  and halting on  $s$  and  $J$  is closed on  $\text{IExec}(I, s)$  and halting on  $\text{IExec}(I, s)$ . Then  $\text{IExec}(I;J, s) = \text{IExec}(J, \text{IExec}(I, s))+\cdot \text{Start-At}(\mathbf{IC}_{\text{IExec}(J, \text{IExec}(I, s))} + \text{card } I)$ .

- (49) Let  $I$  be a No-StopCode Program-block and  $J$  be a shiftable Program-block. Suppose  $I$  is closed on  $s$  and halting on  $s$  and  $J$  is closed on  $\text{IExec}(I, s)$  and halting on  $\text{IExec}(I, s)$ . Then  $(\text{IExec}(I; J, s))(a) = (\text{IExec}(J, \text{IExec}(I, s)))(a)$ .
- (50) Let  $I$  be a No-StopCode Program-block and  $j$  be a parahalting shiftable instruction of SCMPDS. If  $I$  is closed on  $s$  and halting on  $s$ , then  $(\text{IExec}(I; j, s))(a) = (\text{Exec}(j, \text{IExec}(I, s)))(a)$ .

## 2. THE CONSTRUCTION OF FOR-UP LOOP PROGRAM

Let  $a$  be a Int position, let  $i$  be an integer, let  $n$  be a natural number, and let  $I$  be a Program-block. The functor  $\text{for-up}(a, i, n, I)$  yielding a Program-block is defined by:

- (Def. 1)  $\text{for-up}(a, i, n, I) = ((a, i) \geq 0\_goto \text{card } I + 3); I; \text{AddTo}(a, i, n);$   
 $goto (-(\text{card } I + 2))$ .

## 3. THE COMPUTATION OF FOR-UP LOOP PROGRAM

We now state several propositions:

- (51) Let  $a$  be a Int position,  $i$  be an integer,  $n$  be a natural number, and  $I$  be a Program-block. Then  $\text{card for-up}(a, i, n, I) = \text{card } I + 3$ .
- (52) Let  $a$  be a Int position,  $i$  be an integer,  $n, m$  be natural numbers, and  $I$  be a Program-block. Then  $m < \text{card } I + 3$  if and only if  $\text{inspos } m \in \text{dom for-up}(a, i, n, I)$ .
- (53) Let  $a$  be a Int position,  $i$  be an integer,  $n$  be a natural number, and  $I$  be a Program-block. Then  $(\text{for-up}(a, i, n, I))(\text{inspos } 0) = (a, i) \geq 0\_goto \text{card } I + 3$  and  $(\text{for-up}(a, i, n, I))(\text{inspos } \text{card } I + 1) = \text{AddTo}(a, i, n)$  and  $(\text{for-up}(a, i, n, I))(\text{inspos } \text{card } I + 2) = goto (-(\text{card } I + 2))$ .
- (54) Let  $s$  be a state of SCMPDS,  $I$  be a Program-block,  $a$  be a Int position,  $i$  be an integer, and  $n$  be a natural number. If  $s(\text{DataLoc}(s(a), i)) \geq 0$ , then  $\text{for-up}(a, i, n, I)$  is closed on  $s$  and  $\text{for-up}(a, i, n, I)$  is halting on  $s$ .
- (55) Let  $s$  be a state of SCMPDS,  $I$  be a Program-block,  $a, c$  be Int position,  $i$  be an integer, and  $n$  be a natural number. If  $s(\text{DataLoc}(s(a), i)) \geq 0$ , then  $\text{IExec}(\text{for-up}(a, i, n, I), s) = s + \cdot \text{Start-At}(\text{inspos } \text{card } I + 3)$ .
- (56) Let  $s$  be a state of SCMPDS,  $I$  be a Program-block,  $a$  be a Int position,  $i$  be an integer, and  $n$  be a natural number. If  $s(\text{DataLoc}(s(a), i)) \geq 0$ , then  $\mathbf{IC}_{\text{IExec}(\text{for-up}(a, i, n, I), s)} = \text{inspos } \text{card } I + 3$ .

- (57) Let  $s$  be a state of SCMPDS,  $I$  be a Program-block,  $a, b$  be Int position,  $i$  be an integer, and  $n$  be a natural number. If  $s(\text{DataLoc}(s(a), i)) \geq 0$ , then  $(\text{IExec}(\text{for-up}(a, i, n, I), s))(b) = s(b)$ .
- (58) Let  $s$  be a state of SCMPDS,  $I$  be a No-StopCode shiftable Program-block,  $a$  be a Int position,  $i$  be an integer,  $n$  be a natural number, and  $X$  be a set. Suppose that
- (i)  $s(\text{DataLoc}(s(a), i)) < 0$ ,
  - (ii)  $\text{DataLoc}(s(a), i) \notin X$ ,
  - (iii)  $n > 0$ ,
  - (iv)  $\text{card } I > 0$ ,
  - (v)  $a \neq \text{DataLoc}(s(a), i)$ , and
  - (vi) for every state  $t$  of SCMPDS such that for every Int position  $x$  such that  $x \in X$  holds  $t(x) = s(x)$  and  $t(a) = s(a)$  holds  $(\text{IExec}(I, t))(a) = t(a)$  and  $(\text{IExec}(I, t))(\text{DataLoc}(s(a), i)) = t(\text{DataLoc}(s(a), i))$  and  $I$  is closed on  $t$  and halting on  $t$  and for every Int position  $y$  such that  $y \in X$  holds  $(\text{IExec}(I, t))(y) = t(y)$ .
- Then  $\text{for-up}(a, i, n, I)$  is closed on  $s$  and  $\text{for-up}(a, i, n, I)$  is halting on  $s$ .
- (59) Let  $s$  be a state of SCMPDS,  $I$  be a No-StopCode shiftable Program-block,  $a$  be a Int position,  $i$  be an integer,  $n$  be a natural number, and  $X$  be a set. Suppose that
- (i)  $s(\text{DataLoc}(s(a), i)) < 0$ ,
  - (ii)  $\text{DataLoc}(s(a), i) \notin X$ ,
  - (iii)  $n > 0$ ,
  - (iv)  $\text{card } I > 0$ ,
  - (v)  $a \neq \text{DataLoc}(s(a), i)$ , and
  - (vi) for every state  $t$  of SCMPDS such that for every Int position  $x$  such that  $x \in X$  holds  $t(x) = s(x)$  and  $t(a) = s(a)$  holds  $(\text{IExec}(I, t))(a) = t(a)$  and  $(\text{IExec}(I, t))(\text{DataLoc}(s(a), i)) = t(\text{DataLoc}(s(a), i))$  and  $I$  is closed on  $t$  and halting on  $t$  and for every Int position  $y$  such that  $y \in X$  holds  $(\text{IExec}(I, t))(y) = t(y)$ .
- Then  $\text{IExec}(\text{for-up}(a, i, n, I), s) = \text{IExec}(\text{for-up}(a, i, n, I), \text{IExec}(I; \text{AddTo}(a, i, n), s))$ .

Let  $I$  be a shiftable Program-block, let  $a$  be a Int position, let  $i$  be an integer, and let  $n$  be a natural number. Observe that  $\text{for-up}(a, i, n, I)$  is shiftable.

Let  $I$  be a No-StopCode Program-block, let  $a$  be a Int position, let  $i$  be an integer, and let  $n$  be a natural number. Note that  $\text{for-up}(a, i, n, I)$  is No-StopCode.

## 4. THE CONSTRUCTION OF FOR-DOWN LOOP PROGRAM

Let  $a$  be a Int position, let  $i$  be an integer, let  $n$  be a natural number, and let  $I$  be a Program-block. The functor for  $\text{for } - \text{down}(a, i, n, I)$  yielding a Program-block is defined as follows:

(Def. 2)  $\text{for } - \text{down}(a, i, n, I) = ((a, i) \leq 0\_goto \text{card } I + 3); I; \text{AddTo}(a, i, -n); \text{goto } (-(\text{card } I + 2))$ .

## 5. THE COMPUTATION OF FOR-DOWN LOOP PROGRAM

One can prove the following propositions:

- (60) Let  $a$  be a Int position,  $i$  be an integer,  $n$  be a natural number, and  $I$  be a Program-block. Then  $\text{card for } - \text{down}(a, i, n, I) = \text{card } I + 3$ .
- (61) Let  $a$  be a Int position,  $i$  be an integer,  $n, m$  be natural numbers, and  $I$  be a Program-block. Then  $m < \text{card } I + 3$  if and only if  $\text{inspos } m \in \text{dom for } - \text{down}(a, i, n, I)$ .
- (62) Let  $a$  be a Int position,  $i$  be an integer,  $n$  be a natural number, and  $I$  be a Program-block. Then  $(\text{for } - \text{down}(a, i, n, I))(\text{inspos } 0) = (a, i) \leq 0\_goto \text{card } I + 3$  and  $(\text{for } - \text{down}(a, i, n, I))(\text{inspos } \text{card } I + 1) = \text{AddTo}(a, i, -n)$  and  $(\text{for } - \text{down}(a, i, n, I))(\text{inspos } \text{card } I + 2) = \text{goto } (-(\text{card } I + 2))$ .
- (63) Let  $s$  be a state of SCMPDS,  $I$  be a Program-block,  $a$  be a Int position,  $i$  be an integer, and  $n$  be a natural number. If  $s(\text{DataLoc}(s(a), i)) \leq 0$ , then  $\text{for } - \text{down}(a, i, n, I)$  is closed on  $s$  and  $\text{for } - \text{down}(a, i, n, I)$  is halting on  $s$ .
- (64) Let  $s$  be a state of SCMPDS,  $I$  be a Program-block,  $a, c$  be Int position,  $i$  be an integer, and  $n$  be a natural number. If  $s(\text{DataLoc}(s(a), i)) \leq 0$ , then  $\text{IExec}(\text{for } - \text{down}(a, i, n, I), s) = s + \cdot \text{Start-At}(\text{inspos } \text{card } I + 3)$ .
- (65) Let  $s$  be a state of SCMPDS,  $I$  be a Program-block,  $a$  be a Int position,  $i$  be an integer, and  $n$  be a natural number. If  $s(\text{DataLoc}(s(a), i)) \leq 0$ , then  $\mathbf{IC}_{\text{IExec}(\text{for } - \text{down}(a, i, n, I), s)} = \text{inspos } \text{card } I + 3$ .
- (66) Let  $s$  be a state of SCMPDS,  $I$  be a Program-block,  $a, b$  be Int position,  $i$  be an integer, and  $n$  be a natural number. If  $s(\text{DataLoc}(s(a), i)) \leq 0$ , then  $(\text{IExec}(\text{for } - \text{down}(a, i, n, I), s))(b) = s(b)$ .
- (67) Let  $s$  be a state of SCMPDS,  $I$  be a No-StopCode shiftable Program-block,  $a$  be a Int position,  $i$  be an integer,  $n$  be a natural number, and  $X$  be a set. Suppose that
  - (i)  $s(\text{DataLoc}(s(a), i)) > 0$ ,



- (ii)  $\text{DataLoc}(s(a), i) \notin X$ ,
- (iii)  $n > 0$ ,
- (iv)  $\text{card } I > 0$ ,
- (v)  $a \neq \text{DataLoc}(s(a), i)$ , and
- (vi) for every state  $t$  of SCMPDS such that for every Int position  $x$  such that  $x \in X$  holds  $t(x) = s(x)$  and  $t(a) = s(a)$  holds  $(\text{IExec}(I, t))(a) = t(a)$  and  $(\text{IExec}(I, t))(\text{DataLoc}(s(a), i)) = t(\text{DataLoc}(s(a), i))$  and  $I$  is closed on  $t$  and halting on  $t$  and for every Int position  $y$  such that  $y \in X$  holds  $(\text{IExec}(I, t))(y) = t(y)$ .

Then for  $-\text{down}(a, i, n, I)$  is closed on  $s$  and for  $-\text{down}(a, i, n, I)$  is halting on  $s$ .

- (68) Let  $s$  be a state of SCMPDS,  $I$  be a No-StopCode shiftable Program-block,  $a$  be a Int position,  $i$  be an integer,  $n$  be a natural number, and  $X$  be a set. Suppose that
- (i)  $s(\text{DataLoc}(s(a), i)) > 0$ ,
  - (ii)  $\text{DataLoc}(s(a), i) \notin X$ ,
  - (iii)  $n > 0$ ,
  - (iv)  $\text{card } I > 0$ ,
  - (v)  $a \neq \text{DataLoc}(s(a), i)$ , and
  - (vi) for every state  $t$  of SCMPDS such that for every Int position  $x$  such that  $x \in X$  holds  $t(x) = s(x)$  and  $t(a) = s(a)$  holds  $(\text{IExec}(I, t))(a) = t(a)$  and  $(\text{IExec}(I, t))(\text{DataLoc}(s(a), i)) = t(\text{DataLoc}(s(a), i))$  and  $I$  is closed on  $t$  and halting on  $t$  and for every Int position  $y$  such that  $y \in X$  holds  $(\text{IExec}(I, t))(y) = t(y)$ .
- Then  $\text{IExec}(\text{for } -\text{down}(a, i, n, I), s) = \text{IExec}(\text{for } -\text{down}(a, i, n, I), \text{IExec}(I; \text{AddTo}(a, i, -n), s))$ .

Let  $I$  be a shiftable Program-block, let  $a$  be a Int position, let  $i$  be an integer, and let  $n$  be a natural number. Observe that for  $-\text{down}(a, i, n, I)$  is shiftable.

Let  $I$  be a No-StopCode Program-block, let  $a$  be a Int position, let  $i$  be an integer, and let  $n$  be a natural number. Note that for  $-\text{down}(a, i, n, I)$  is No-StopCode.

## 6. TWO EXAMPLES FOR SUMMING

Let  $n$  be a natural number. The functor  $\text{sum } n$  yielding a Program-block is defined as follows:

- (Def. 3)  $\text{sum } n = (\text{GBP} := 0); ((\text{GBP})_2 := n); ((\text{GBP})_3 := 0); \text{for } -\text{down}(\text{GBP}, 2, 1, \text{Load}(\text{AddTo}(\text{GBP}, 3, 1)))$ .

Next we state three propositions:

- (69) For every state  $s$  of SCMPDS such that  $s(\text{GBP}) = 0$  holds for  $-\text{down}(\text{GBP}, 2, 1, \text{Load}(\text{AddTo}(\text{GBP}, 3, 1)))$  is closed on  $s$  and for  $-\text{down}(\text{GBP}, 2, 1, \text{Load}(\text{AddTo}(\text{GBP}, 3, 1)))$  is halting on  $s$ .
- (70) Let  $s$  be a state of SCMPDS and  $n$  be a natural number. If  $s(\text{GBP}) = 0$  and  $s(\text{intpos } 2) = n$  and  $s(\text{intpos } 3) = 0$ , then  $(\text{IExec}(\text{for } -\text{down}(\text{GBP}, 2, 1, \text{Load}(\text{AddTo}(\text{GBP}, 3, 1))), s))(\text{intpos } 3) = n$ .
- (71) For every state  $s$  of SCMPDS and for every natural number  $n$  holds  $(\text{IExec}(\text{sum } n, s))(\text{intpos } 3) = n$ .

Let  $s_4, c_1, r_1, p_1, p_2$  be natural numbers. The functor  $\text{sum}(s_4, c_1, r_1, p_1, p_2)$  yields a Program-block and is defined as follows:

- (Def. 4)  $\text{sum}(s_4, c_1, r_1, p_1, p_2) = ((\text{intpos } s_4)_{r_1} := 0); (\text{intpos } p_1 := p_2);$   
 for  $-\text{down}(\text{intpos } s_4, c_1, 1, \text{AddTo}(\text{intpos } s_4, r_1, \text{intpos } p_2, 0));$   
 $\text{AddTo}(\text{intpos } p_1, 0, 1)$ .

Next we state three propositions:

- (72) Let  $s$  be a state of SCMPDS and  $s_4, c_2, r_1, p_1, p_3$  be natural numbers. Suppose  $s(\text{intpos } s_4) > s_4$  and  $c_2 < r_1$  and  $s(\text{intpos } p_1) = p_3$  and  $s(\text{intpos } s_4) + r_1 < p_1$  and  $p_1 < p_3$  and  $p_3 < s(\text{intpos } p_3)$ . Then for  $-\text{down}(\text{intpos } s_4, c_2, 1, \text{AddTo}(\text{intpos } s_4, r_1, \text{intpos } p_3, 0));$   
 $\text{AddTo}(\text{intpos } p_1, 0, 1)$  is closed on  $s$  and for  $-\text{down}(\text{intpos } s_4, c_2, 1,$   
 $\text{AddTo}(\text{intpos } s_4, r_1, \text{intpos } p_3, 0); \text{AddTo}(\text{intpos } p_1, 0, 1))$  is halting on  $s$ .
- (73) Let  $s$  be a state of SCMPDS,  $s_4, c_2, r_1, p_1, p_3$  be natural numbers, and  $f$  be a finite sequence of elements of  $\mathbb{N}$ . Suppose that  $s(\text{intpos } s_4) > s_4$  and  $c_2 < r_1$  and  $s(\text{intpos } p_1) = p_3$  and  $s(\text{intpos } s_4) + r_1 < p_1$  and  $p_1 < p_3$  and  $p_3 < s(\text{intpos } p_3)$  and  $s(\text{DataLoc}(s(\text{intpos } s_4), r_1)) = 0$  and  $\text{len } f = s(\text{DataLoc}(s(\text{intpos } s_4), c_2))$  and for every natural number  $k$  such that  $k < \text{len } f$  holds  $f(k + 1) = s(\text{DataLoc}(s(\text{intpos } p_3), k))$ . Then  $(\text{IExec}(\text{for } -\text{down}(\text{intpos } s_4, c_2, 1, \text{AddTo}(\text{intpos } s_4, r_1, \text{intpos } p_3, 0));$   
 $\text{AddTo}(\text{intpos } p_1, 0, 1)), s))(\text{DataLoc}(s(\text{intpos } s_4), r_1)) = \sum f$ .
- (74) Let  $s$  be a state of SCMPDS,  $s_4, c_2, r_1, p_1, p_3$  be natural numbers, and  $f$  be a finite sequence of elements of  $\mathbb{N}$ . Suppose that  $s(\text{intpos } s_4) > s_4$  and  $c_2 < r_1$  and  $s(\text{intpos } s_4) + r_1 < p_1$  and  $p_1 < p_3$  and  $p_3 < s(\text{intpos } p_3)$  and  $\text{len } f = s(\text{DataLoc}(s(\text{intpos } s_4), c_2))$  and for every natural number  $k$  such that  $k < \text{len } f$  holds  $f(k + 1) = s(\text{DataLoc}(s(\text{intpos } p_3), k))$ . Then  $(\text{IExec}(\text{sum}(s_4, c_2, r_1, p_1, p_3), s))$   
 $(\text{DataLoc}(s(\text{intpos } s_4), r_1)) = \sum f$ .

## REFERENCES

- [1] Grzegorz Bancerek. Cardinal numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(2):377–382, 1990.
- [2] Grzegorz Bancerek. The fundamental properties of natural numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):41–46, 1990.

- [3] Grzegorz Bancerek. König's theorem. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):589–593, 1990.
- [4] Grzegorz Bancerek and Krzysztof Hryniewiecki. Segments of natural numbers and finite sequences. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):107–114, 1990.
- [5] Grzegorz Bancerek and Piotr Rudnicki. Development of terminology for **scm**. *Formalized Mathematics*, 4(1):61–67, 1993.
- [6] Grzegorz Bancerek and Andrzej Trybulec. Miscellaneous facts about functions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(4):485–492, 1996.
- [7] Czesław Byliński. Functions and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):55–65, 1990.
- [8] Czesław Byliński. The modification of a function by a function and the iteration of the composition of a function. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):521–527, 1990.
- [9] Jing-Chao Chen. Computation and program shift in the SCMPDS computer. *Formalized Mathematics*, 8(1):193–199, 1999.
- [10] Jing-Chao Chen. Computation of two consecutive program blocks for SCMPDS. *Formalized Mathematics*, 8(1):211–217, 1999.
- [11] Jing-Chao Chen. The construction and computation of conditional statements for SCMPDS. *Formalized Mathematics*, 8(1):219–234, 1999.
- [12] Jing-Chao Chen. The construction and shiftability of program blocks for SCMPDS. *Formalized Mathematics*, 8(1):201–210, 1999.
- [13] Jing-Chao Chen. The SCMPDS computer and the basic semantics of its instructions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 8(1):183–191, 1999.
- [14] Jing-Chao Chen. Recursive Euclidean algorithm. *Formalized Mathematics*, 9(1):1–4, 2001.
- [15] Krzysztof Hryniewiecki. Basic properties of real numbers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):35–40, 1990.
- [16] Andrzej Kondracki. The Chinese remainder theorem. *Formalized Mathematics*, 6(4):573–577, 1997.
- [17] Yatsuka Nakamura and Andrzej Trybulec. A mathematical model of CPU. *Formalized Mathematics*, 3(2):151–160, 1992.
- [18] Yatsuka Nakamura and Andrzej Trybulec. On a mathematical model of programs. *Formalized Mathematics*, 3(2):241–250, 1992.
- [19] Yasushi Tanaka. On the decomposition of the states of SCM. *Formalized Mathematics*, 5(1):1–8, 1996.
- [20] Andrzej Trybulec. Enumerated sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):25–34, 1990.
- [21] Andrzej Trybulec. Tarski-Grothendieck set theory. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):9–11, 1990.
- [22] Andrzej Trybulec and Yatsuka Nakamura. Some remarks on the simple concrete model of computer. *Formalized Mathematics*, 4(1):51–56, 1993.
- [23] Michał J. Trybulec. Integers. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):501–505, 1990.
- [24] Zinaida Trybulec. Properties of subsets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):67–71, 1990.
- [25] Edmund Woronowicz. Relations and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):73–83, 1990.

*Received December 27, 1999*

---



# Predicate Calculus for Boolean Valued Functions. Part XII

Shunichi Kobayashi  
Ueda Multimedia Information Center  
Nagano

**Summary.** In this paper, we proved some elementary predicate calculus formulae containing the quantifiers of Boolean valued functions with respect to partitions. Such a theory is an analogy of ordinary predicate logic.

MML Identifier: BVFUNC24.

The terminology and notation used here are introduced in the following articles: [11], [4], [6], [1], [8], [7], [2], [3], [5], [12], [10], and [9].

## 1. PRELIMINARIES

For simplicity, we adopt the following convention:  $Y$  is a non empty set,  $a$  is an element of  $BVF(Y)$ ,  $G$  is a subset of  $PARTITIONS(Y)$ ,  $A, B, C, D, E, F, J, M, N$  are partitions of  $Y$ , and  $x, x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5, x_6, x_7, x_8, x_9$  are sets.

The following propositions are true:

(1) Suppose that

$G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D, E, F, J\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $A \neq F$  and  $A \neq J$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $B \neq F$  and  $B \neq J$  and  $C \neq D$  and  $C \neq E$  and  $C \neq F$  and  $C \neq J$  and  $D \neq E$  and  $D \neq F$  and  $D \neq J$  and  $E \neq F$  and  $E \neq J$  and  $F \neq J$ . Then  $\text{CompF}(A, G) = B \wedge C \wedge D \wedge E \wedge F \wedge J$ .

(2) Suppose that

$G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D, E, F, J\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $A \neq F$  and  $A \neq J$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$

and  $B \neq E$  and  $B \neq F$  and  $B \neq J$  and  $C \neq D$  and  $C \neq E$  and  $C \neq F$   
and  $C \neq J$  and  $D \neq E$  and  $D \neq F$  and  $D \neq J$  and  $E \neq F$  and  $E \neq J$   
and  $F \neq J$ . Then  $\text{CompF}(B, G) = A \wedge C \wedge D \wedge E \wedge F \wedge J$ .

(3) Suppose that

$G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D, E, F, J\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$   
and  $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $A \neq F$  and  $A \neq J$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$   
and  $B \neq E$  and  $B \neq F$  and  $B \neq J$  and  $C \neq D$  and  $C \neq E$  and  $C \neq F$   
and  $C \neq J$  and  $D \neq E$  and  $D \neq F$  and  $D \neq J$  and  $E \neq F$  and  $E \neq J$   
and  $F \neq J$ . Then  $\text{CompF}(C, G) = A \wedge B \wedge D \wedge E \wedge F \wedge J$ .

(4) Suppose that

$G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D, E, F, J\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$   
and  $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $A \neq F$  and  $A \neq J$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$   
and  $B \neq E$  and  $B \neq F$  and  $B \neq J$  and  $C \neq D$  and  $C \neq E$  and  $C \neq F$   
and  $C \neq J$  and  $D \neq E$  and  $D \neq F$  and  $D \neq J$  and  $E \neq F$  and  $E \neq J$   
and  $F \neq J$ . Then  $\text{CompF}(D, G) = A \wedge B \wedge C \wedge E \wedge F \wedge J$ .

(5) Suppose that

$G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D, E, F, J\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$   
and  $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $A \neq F$  and  $A \neq J$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$   
and  $B \neq E$  and  $B \neq F$  and  $B \neq J$  and  $C \neq D$  and  $C \neq E$  and  $C \neq F$   
and  $C \neq J$  and  $D \neq E$  and  $D \neq F$  and  $D \neq J$  and  $E \neq F$  and  $E \neq J$   
and  $F \neq J$ . Then  $\text{CompF}(E, G) = A \wedge B \wedge C \wedge D \wedge F \wedge J$ .

(6) Suppose that

$G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D, E, F, J\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$   
and  $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $A \neq F$  and  $A \neq J$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$   
and  $B \neq E$  and  $B \neq F$  and  $B \neq J$  and  $C \neq D$  and  $C \neq E$  and  $C \neq F$   
and  $C \neq J$  and  $D \neq E$  and  $D \neq F$  and  $D \neq J$  and  $E \neq F$  and  $E \neq J$   
and  $F \neq J$ . Then  $\text{CompF}(F, G) = A \wedge B \wedge C \wedge D \wedge E \wedge J$ .

(7) Suppose that

$G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D, E, F, J\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$   
and  $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $A \neq F$  and  $A \neq J$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$   
and  $B \neq E$  and  $B \neq F$  and  $B \neq J$  and  $C \neq D$  and  $C \neq E$  and  $C \neq F$   
and  $C \neq J$  and  $D \neq E$  and  $D \neq F$  and  $D \neq J$  and  $E \neq F$  and  $E \neq J$   
and  $F \neq J$ . Then  $\text{CompF}(J, G) = A \wedge B \wedge C \wedge D \wedge E \wedge F$ .

(8) Let  $A, B, C, D, E, F, J$  be sets,  $h$  be a function, and  $A', B', C', D', E', F', J'$  be sets. Suppose that

$A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $A \neq F$  and  $A \neq J$   
and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $B \neq F$  and  $B \neq J$   
and  $C \neq D$  and  $C \neq E$  and  $C \neq F$  and  $C \neq J$  and  $D \neq E$  and  
 $D \neq F$  and  $D \neq J$  and  $E \neq F$  and  $E \neq J$  and  $F \neq J$  and  $h =$   
 $(B \mapsto B') + (C \mapsto C') + (D \mapsto D') + (E \mapsto E') + (F \mapsto F') + (J \mapsto J') +$   
 $(A \mapsto A')$ . Then  $h(A) = A'$  and  $h(B) = B'$  and  $h(C) = C'$  and  $h(D) = D'$

- and  $h(E) = E'$  and  $h(F) = F'$  and  $h(J) = J'$ .
- (9) Let  $A, B, C, D, E, F, J$  be sets,  $h$  be a function, and  $A', B', C', D', E', F', J'$  be sets. Suppose that  
 $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $A \neq F$  and  $A \neq J$   
and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $B \neq F$  and  $B \neq J$   
and  $C \neq D$  and  $C \neq E$  and  $C \neq F$  and  $C \neq J$  and  $D \neq E$  and  
 $D \neq F$  and  $D \neq J$  and  $E \neq F$  and  $E \neq J$  and  $F \neq J$  and  $h =$   
 $(B \mapsto B') + (C \mapsto C') + (D \mapsto D') + (E \mapsto E') + (F \mapsto F') + (J \mapsto J') +$   
 $(A \mapsto A')$ . Then  $\text{dom } h = \{A, B, C, D, E, F, J\}$ .
- (10) Let  $A, B, C, D, E, F, J$  be sets,  $h$  be a function, and  $A', B', C', D', E', F', J'$  be sets. Suppose that  
 $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $A \neq F$  and  $A \neq J$   
and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $B \neq F$  and  $B \neq J$   
and  $C \neq D$  and  $C \neq E$  and  $C \neq F$  and  $C \neq J$  and  $D \neq E$  and  
 $D \neq F$  and  $D \neq J$  and  $E \neq F$  and  $E \neq J$  and  $F \neq J$  and  $h =$   
 $(B \mapsto B') + (C \mapsto C') + (D \mapsto D') + (E \mapsto E') + (F \mapsto F') + (J \mapsto J') +$   
 $(A \mapsto A')$ . Then  $\text{rng } h = \{h(A), h(B), h(C), h(D), h(E), h(F), h(J)\}$ .
- (11) Let  $G$  be a subset of  $\text{PARTITIONS}(Y)$ ,  $A, B, C, D, E, F, J$  be partitions of  $Y$ ,  $z, u$  be elements of  $Y$ , and  $h$  be a function. Suppose that  
 $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D, E, F, J\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$   
and  $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $A \neq F$  and  $A \neq J$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$   
and  $B \neq E$  and  $B \neq F$  and  $B \neq J$  and  $C \neq D$  and  $C \neq E$  and  $C \neq F$   
and  $C \neq J$  and  $D \neq E$  and  $D \neq F$  and  $D \neq J$  and  $E \neq F$  and  $E \neq J$   
and  $F \neq J$ . Then  $\text{EqClass}(u, B \wedge C \wedge D \wedge E \wedge F \wedge J) \cap \text{EqClass}(z, A) \neq \emptyset$ .
- (12) Let  $G$  be a subset of  $\text{PARTITIONS}(Y)$ ,  $A, B, C, D, E, F, J$  be partitions of  $Y$ , and  $z, u$  be elements of  $Y$ . Suppose that  
 $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D, E, F, J\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$   
and  $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $A \neq F$  and  $A \neq J$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$   
and  $B \neq E$  and  $B \neq F$  and  $B \neq J$  and  $C \neq D$  and  $C \neq E$  and  $C \neq F$   
and  $C \neq J$  and  $D \neq E$  and  $D \neq F$  and  $D \neq J$  and  $E \neq F$  and  $E \neq J$  and  
 $F \neq J$  and  $\text{EqClass}(z, C \wedge D \wedge E \wedge F \wedge J) = \text{EqClass}(u, C \wedge D \wedge E \wedge F \wedge J)$ .  
Then  $\text{EqClass}(u, \text{CompF}(A, G)) \cap \text{EqClass}(z, \text{CompF}(B, G)) \neq \emptyset$ .
- (13) Suppose that  
 $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D, E, F, J, M\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$   
and  $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $A \neq F$  and  $A \neq J$  and  $A \neq M$  and  $B \neq C$   
and  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $B \neq F$  and  $B \neq J$  and  $B \neq M$  and  $C \neq D$   
and  $C \neq E$  and  $C \neq F$  and  $C \neq J$  and  $C \neq M$  and  $D \neq E$  and  $D \neq F$   
and  $D \neq J$  and  $D \neq M$  and  $E \neq F$  and  $E \neq J$  and  $E \neq M$  and  $F \neq J$   
and  $F \neq M$  and  $J \neq M$ . Then  $\text{CompF}(A, G) = B \wedge C \wedge D \wedge E \wedge F \wedge J \wedge M$ .
- (14) Suppose that  
 $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D, E, F, J, M\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$

and  $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $A \neq F$  and  $A \neq J$  and  $A \neq M$  and  $B \neq C$   
and  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $B \neq F$  and  $B \neq J$  and  $B \neq M$  and  $C \neq D$   
and  $C \neq E$  and  $C \neq F$  and  $C \neq J$  and  $C \neq M$  and  $D \neq E$  and  $D \neq F$   
and  $D \neq J$  and  $D \neq M$  and  $E \neq F$  and  $E \neq J$  and  $E \neq M$  and  $F \neq J$   
and  $F \neq M$  and  $J \neq M$ . Then  $\text{CompF}(B, G) = A \wedge C \wedge D \wedge E \wedge F \wedge J \wedge M$ .

(15) Suppose that

$G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D, E, F, J, M\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$   
and  $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $A \neq F$  and  $A \neq J$  and  $A \neq M$  and  $B \neq C$   
and  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $B \neq F$  and  $B \neq J$  and  $B \neq M$  and  $C \neq D$   
and  $C \neq E$  and  $C \neq F$  and  $C \neq J$  and  $C \neq M$  and  $D \neq E$  and  $D \neq F$   
and  $D \neq J$  and  $D \neq M$  and  $E \neq F$  and  $E \neq J$  and  $E \neq M$  and  $F \neq J$   
and  $F \neq M$  and  $J \neq M$ . Then  $\text{CompF}(C, G) = A \wedge B \wedge D \wedge E \wedge F \wedge J \wedge M$ .

(16) Suppose that

$G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D, E, F, J, M\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$   
and  $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $A \neq F$  and  $A \neq J$  and  $A \neq M$  and  $B \neq C$   
and  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $B \neq F$  and  $B \neq J$  and  $B \neq M$  and  $C \neq D$   
and  $C \neq E$  and  $C \neq F$  and  $C \neq J$  and  $C \neq M$  and  $D \neq E$  and  $D \neq F$   
and  $D \neq J$  and  $D \neq M$  and  $E \neq F$  and  $E \neq J$  and  $E \neq M$  and  $F \neq J$   
and  $F \neq M$  and  $J \neq M$ . Then  $\text{CompF}(D, G) = A \wedge B \wedge C \wedge E \wedge F \wedge J \wedge M$ .

(17) Suppose that

$G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D, E, F, J, M\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$   
and  $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $A \neq F$  and  $A \neq J$  and  $A \neq M$  and  $B \neq C$   
and  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $B \neq F$  and  $B \neq J$  and  $B \neq M$  and  $C \neq D$   
and  $C \neq E$  and  $C \neq F$  and  $C \neq J$  and  $C \neq M$  and  $D \neq E$  and  $D \neq F$   
and  $D \neq J$  and  $D \neq M$  and  $E \neq F$  and  $E \neq J$  and  $E \neq M$  and  $F \neq J$   
and  $F \neq M$  and  $J \neq M$ . Then  $\text{CompF}(E, G) = A \wedge B \wedge C \wedge D \wedge F \wedge J \wedge M$ .

(18) Suppose that

$G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D, E, F, J, M\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$   
and  $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $A \neq F$  and  $A \neq J$  and  $A \neq M$  and  $B \neq C$   
and  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $B \neq F$  and  $B \neq J$  and  $B \neq M$  and  $C \neq D$   
and  $C \neq E$  and  $C \neq F$  and  $C \neq J$  and  $C \neq M$  and  $D \neq E$  and  $D \neq F$   
and  $D \neq J$  and  $D \neq M$  and  $E \neq F$  and  $E \neq J$  and  $E \neq M$  and  $F \neq J$   
and  $F \neq M$  and  $J \neq M$ . Then  $\text{CompF}(F, G) = A \wedge B \wedge C \wedge D \wedge E \wedge J \wedge M$ .

(19) Suppose that

$G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D, E, F, J, M\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$   
and  $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $A \neq F$  and  $A \neq J$  and  $A \neq M$  and  $B \neq C$   
and  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $B \neq F$  and  $B \neq J$  and  $B \neq M$  and  $C \neq D$   
and  $C \neq E$  and  $C \neq F$  and  $C \neq J$  and  $C \neq M$  and  $D \neq E$  and  $D \neq F$   
and  $D \neq J$  and  $D \neq M$  and  $E \neq F$  and  $E \neq J$  and  $E \neq M$  and  $F \neq J$   
and  $F \neq M$  and  $J \neq M$ . Then  $\text{CompF}(J, G) = A \wedge B \wedge C \wedge D \wedge E \wedge F \wedge M$ .

(20) Suppose that



$G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D, E, F, J, M\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $A \neq F$  and  $A \neq J$  and  $A \neq M$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $B \neq F$  and  $B \neq J$  and  $B \neq M$  and  $C \neq D$  and  $C \neq E$  and  $C \neq F$  and  $C \neq J$  and  $C \neq M$  and  $D \neq E$  and  $D \neq F$  and  $D \neq J$  and  $D \neq M$  and  $E \neq F$  and  $E \neq J$  and  $E \neq M$  and  $F \neq J$  and  $F \neq M$  and  $J \neq M$ . Then  $\text{CompF}(M, G) = A \wedge B \wedge C \wedge D \wedge E \wedge F \wedge J$ .

- (21) Let  $A, B, C, D, E, F, J, M$  be sets,  $h$  be a function, and  $A', B', C', D', E', F', J', M'$  be sets. Suppose that

$A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $A \neq F$  and  $A \neq J$  and  $A \neq M$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $B \neq F$  and  $B \neq J$  and  $B \neq M$  and  $C \neq D$  and  $C \neq E$  and  $C \neq F$  and  $C \neq J$  and  $C \neq M$  and  $D \neq E$  and  $D \neq F$  and  $D \neq J$  and  $D \neq M$  and  $E \neq F$  and  $E \neq J$  and  $E \neq M$  and  $F \neq J$  and  $F \neq M$  and  $J \neq M$  and  $h = (B \mapsto B') + (C \mapsto C') + (D \mapsto D') + (E \mapsto E') + (F \mapsto F') + (J \mapsto J') + (M \mapsto M') + (A \mapsto A')$ . Then  $h(A) = A'$  and  $h(B) = B'$  and  $h(C) = C'$  and  $h(D) = D'$  and  $h(E) = E'$  and  $h(F) = F'$  and  $h(J) = J'$  and  $h(M) = M'$ .

- (22) Let  $A, B, C, D, E, F, J, M$  be sets,  $h$  be a function, and  $A', B', C', D', E', F', J', M'$  be sets. Suppose that

$A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $A \neq F$  and  $A \neq J$  and  $A \neq M$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $B \neq F$  and  $B \neq J$  and  $B \neq M$  and  $C \neq D$  and  $C \neq E$  and  $C \neq F$  and  $C \neq J$  and  $C \neq M$  and  $D \neq E$  and  $D \neq F$  and  $D \neq J$  and  $D \neq M$  and  $E \neq F$  and  $E \neq J$  and  $E \neq M$  and  $F \neq J$  and  $F \neq M$  and  $J \neq M$  and  $h = (B \mapsto B') + (C \mapsto C') + (D \mapsto D') + (E \mapsto E') + (F \mapsto F') + (J \mapsto J') + (M \mapsto M') + (A \mapsto A')$ . Then  $\text{dom } h = \{A, B, C, D, E, F, J, M\}$ .

- (23) Let  $A, B, C, D, E, F, J, M$  be sets,  $h$  be a function, and  $A', B', C', D', E', F', J', M'$  be sets. Suppose that

$A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $A \neq F$  and  $A \neq J$  and  $A \neq M$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $B \neq F$  and  $B \neq J$  and  $B \neq M$  and  $C \neq D$  and  $C \neq E$  and  $C \neq F$  and  $C \neq J$  and  $C \neq M$  and  $D \neq E$  and  $D \neq F$  and  $D \neq J$  and  $D \neq M$  and  $E \neq F$  and  $E \neq J$  and  $E \neq M$  and  $F \neq J$  and  $F \neq M$  and  $J \neq M$  and  $h = (B \mapsto B') + (C \mapsto C') + (D \mapsto D') + (E \mapsto E') + (F \mapsto F') + (J \mapsto J') + (M \mapsto M') + (A \mapsto A')$ . Then  $\text{rng } h = \{h(A), h(B), h(C), h(D), h(E), h(F), h(J), h(M)\}$ .

- (24) Let  $a$  be an element of  $\text{BVF}(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $\text{PARTITIONS}(Y)$ ,  $A, B, C, D, E, F, J, M$  be partitions of  $Y$ ,  $z, u$  be elements of  $Y$ , and  $h$  be a function. Suppose that

$G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D, E, F, J, M\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $A \neq F$  and  $A \neq J$  and  $A \neq M$  and  $B \neq C$  and

$B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $B \neq F$  and  $B \neq J$  and  $B \neq M$  and  $C \neq D$  and  $C \neq E$  and  $C \neq F$  and  $C \neq J$  and  $C \neq M$  and  $D \neq E$  and  $D \neq F$  and  $D \neq J$  and  $D \neq M$  and  $E \neq F$  and  $E \neq J$  and  $E \neq M$  and  $F \neq J$  and  $F \neq M$  and  $J \neq M$ . Then  $\text{EqClass}(u, B \wedge C \wedge D \wedge E \wedge F \wedge J \wedge M) \cap \text{EqClass}(z, A) \neq \emptyset$ .

- (25) Let  $a$  be an element of  $\text{BVF}(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $\text{PARTITIONS}(Y)$ ,  $A, B, C, D, E, F, J, M$  be partitions of  $Y$ , and  $z, u$  be elements of  $Y$ . Suppose that

$G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D, E, F, J, M\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $A \neq F$  and  $A \neq J$  and  $A \neq M$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $B \neq F$  and  $B \neq J$  and  $B \neq M$  and  $C \neq D$  and  $C \neq E$  and  $C \neq F$  and  $C \neq J$  and  $C \neq M$  and  $D \neq E$  and  $D \neq F$  and  $D \neq J$  and  $D \neq M$  and  $E \neq F$  and  $E \neq J$  and  $E \neq M$  and  $F \neq J$  and  $F \neq M$  and  $J \neq M$  and  $\text{EqClass}(z, C \wedge D \wedge E \wedge F \wedge J \wedge M) = \text{EqClass}(u, C \wedge D \wedge E \wedge F \wedge J \wedge M)$ . Then  $\text{EqClass}(u, \text{CompF}(A, G)) \cap \text{EqClass}(z, \text{CompF}(B, G)) \neq \emptyset$ .

The scheme *UI10* deals with a set  $\mathcal{A}$ , a set  $\mathcal{B}$ , a set  $\mathcal{C}$ , a set  $\mathcal{D}$ , a set  $\mathcal{E}$ , a set  $\mathcal{F}$ , a set  $\mathcal{G}$ , a set  $\mathcal{H}$ , a set  $\mathcal{I}$ , a set  $\mathcal{J}$ , and states that:

$$\mathcal{P}[\mathcal{A}, \mathcal{B}, \mathcal{C}, \mathcal{D}, \mathcal{E}, \mathcal{F}, \mathcal{G}, \mathcal{H}, \mathcal{I}, \mathcal{J}]$$

provided the following condition is satisfied:

- For all sets  $x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5, x_6, x_7, x_8, x_9, x_{10}$  holds  $\mathcal{P}[x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5, x_6, x_7, x_8, x_9, x_{10}]$ .

Let us consider  $x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5, x_6, x_7, x_8, x_9$ .

The functor  $\{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5, x_6, x_7, x_8, x_9\}$  yielding a set is defined as follows:

- (Def. 1)  $x \in \{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5, x_6, x_7, x_8, x_9\}$  iff  $x = x_1$  or  $x = x_2$  or  $x = x_3$  or  $x = x_4$  or  $x = x_5$  or  $x = x_6$  or  $x = x_7$  or  $x = x_8$  or  $x = x_9$ .

We now state a number of propositions:

- (26)  $x \in \{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5, x_6, x_7, x_8, x_9\}$  iff  $x = x_1$  or  $x = x_2$  or  $x = x_3$  or  $x = x_4$  or  $x = x_5$  or  $x = x_6$  or  $x = x_7$  or  $x = x_8$  or  $x = x_9$ .
- (27)  $\{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5, x_6, x_7, x_8, x_9\} = \{x_1\} \cup \{x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5, x_6, x_7, x_8, x_9\}$ .
- (28)  $\{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5, x_6, x_7, x_8, x_9\} = \{x_1, x_2\} \cup \{x_3, x_4, x_5, x_6, x_7, x_8, x_9\}$ .
- (29)  $\{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5, x_6, x_7, x_8, x_9\} = \{x_1, x_2, x_3\} \cup \{x_4, x_5, x_6, x_7, x_8, x_9\}$ .
- (30)  $\{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5, x_6, x_7, x_8, x_9\} = \{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4\} \cup \{x_5, x_6, x_7, x_8, x_9\}$ .
- (31)  $\{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5, x_6, x_7, x_8, x_9\} = \{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5\} \cup \{x_6, x_7, x_8, x_9\}$ .
- (32)  $\{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5, x_6, x_7, x_8, x_9\} = \{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5, x_6\} \cup \{x_7, x_8, x_9\}$ .
- (33)  $\{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5, x_6, x_7, x_8, x_9\} = \{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5, x_6, x_7\} \cup \{x_8, x_9\}$ .
- (34)  $\{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5, x_6, x_7, x_8, x_9\} = \{x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5, x_6, x_7, x_8\} \cup \{x_9\}$ .
- (35) Let  $G$  be a subset of  $\text{PARTITIONS}(Y)$  and  $A, B, C, D, E, F, J, M, N$  be partitions of  $Y$ . Suppose that

$G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D, E, F, J, M, N\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $A \neq F$  and  $A \neq J$  and  $A \neq M$  and  $A \neq N$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $B \neq F$  and  $B \neq J$  and  $B \neq M$  and  $B \neq N$  and  $C \neq D$  and  $C \neq E$  and  $C \neq F$  and  $C \neq J$  and  $C \neq M$  and  $C \neq N$  and  $D \neq E$  and  $D \neq F$  and  $D \neq J$  and  $D \neq M$  and  $D \neq N$  and  $E \neq F$  and  $E \neq J$  and  $E \neq M$  and  $E \neq N$  and  $F \neq J$  and  $F \neq M$  and  $F \neq N$  and  $J \neq M$  and  $J \neq N$  and  $M \neq N$ . Then  $\text{CompF}(A, G) = B \wedge C \wedge D \wedge E \wedge F \wedge J \wedge M \wedge N$ .

- (36) Let  $G$  be a subset of  $\text{PARTITIONS}(Y)$  and  $A, B, C, D, E, F, J, M, N$  be partitions of  $Y$ . Suppose that

$G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D, E, F, J, M, N\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $A \neq F$  and  $A \neq J$  and  $A \neq M$  and  $A \neq N$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $B \neq F$  and  $B \neq J$  and  $B \neq M$  and  $B \neq N$  and  $C \neq D$  and  $C \neq E$  and  $C \neq F$  and  $C \neq J$  and  $C \neq M$  and  $C \neq N$  and  $D \neq E$  and  $D \neq F$  and  $D \neq J$  and  $D \neq M$  and  $D \neq N$  and  $E \neq F$  and  $E \neq J$  and  $E \neq M$  and  $E \neq N$  and  $F \neq J$  and  $F \neq M$  and  $F \neq N$  and  $J \neq M$  and  $J \neq N$  and  $M \neq N$ . Then  $\text{CompF}(B, G) = A \wedge C \wedge D \wedge E \wedge F \wedge J \wedge M \wedge N$ .

- (37) Let  $G$  be a subset of  $\text{PARTITIONS}(Y)$  and  $A, B, C, D, E, F, J, M, N$  be partitions of  $Y$ . Suppose that

$G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D, E, F, J, M, N\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $A \neq F$  and  $A \neq J$  and  $A \neq M$  and  $A \neq N$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $B \neq F$  and  $B \neq J$  and  $B \neq M$  and  $B \neq N$  and  $C \neq D$  and  $C \neq E$  and  $C \neq F$  and  $C \neq J$  and  $C \neq M$  and  $C \neq N$  and  $D \neq E$  and  $D \neq F$  and  $D \neq J$  and  $D \neq M$  and  $D \neq N$  and  $E \neq F$  and  $E \neq J$  and  $E \neq M$  and  $E \neq N$  and  $F \neq J$  and  $F \neq M$  and  $F \neq N$  and  $J \neq M$  and  $J \neq N$  and  $M \neq N$ . Then  $\text{CompF}(C, G) = A \wedge B \wedge D \wedge E \wedge F \wedge J \wedge M \wedge N$ .

- (38) Let  $G$  be a subset of  $\text{PARTITIONS}(Y)$  and  $A, B, C, D, E, F, J, M, N$  be partitions of  $Y$ . Suppose that

$G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D, E, F, J, M, N\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $A \neq F$  and  $A \neq J$  and  $A \neq M$  and  $A \neq N$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $B \neq F$  and  $B \neq J$  and  $B \neq M$  and  $B \neq N$  and  $C \neq D$  and  $C \neq E$  and  $C \neq F$  and  $C \neq J$  and  $C \neq M$  and  $C \neq N$  and  $D \neq E$  and  $D \neq F$  and  $D \neq J$  and  $D \neq M$  and  $D \neq N$  and  $E \neq F$  and  $E \neq J$  and  $E \neq M$  and  $E \neq N$  and  $F \neq J$  and  $F \neq M$  and  $F \neq N$  and  $J \neq M$  and  $J \neq N$  and  $M \neq N$ . Then  $\text{CompF}(D, G) = A \wedge B \wedge C \wedge E \wedge F \wedge J \wedge M \wedge N$ .

- (39) Let  $G$  be a subset of  $\text{PARTITIONS}(Y)$  and  $A, B, C, D, E, F, J, M, N$  be partitions of  $Y$ . Suppose that

$G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D, E, F, J, M, N\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and

$A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $A \neq F$  and  $A \neq J$  and  $A \neq M$  and  $A \neq N$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $B \neq F$  and  $B \neq J$  and  $B \neq M$  and  $B \neq N$  and  $C \neq D$  and  $C \neq E$  and  $C \neq F$  and  $C \neq J$  and  $C \neq M$  and  $C \neq N$  and  $D \neq E$  and  $D \neq F$  and  $D \neq J$  and  $D \neq M$  and  $D \neq N$  and  $E \neq F$  and  $E \neq J$  and  $E \neq M$  and  $E \neq N$  and  $F \neq J$  and  $F \neq M$  and  $F \neq N$  and  $J \neq M$  and  $J \neq N$  and  $M \neq N$ . Then  $\text{CompF}(E, G) = A \wedge B \wedge C \wedge D \wedge F \wedge J \wedge M \wedge N$ .

- (40) Let  $G$  be a subset of  $\text{PARTITIONS}(Y)$  and  $A, B, C, D, E, F, J, M, N$  be partitions of  $Y$ . Suppose that

$G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D, E, F, J, M, N\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $A \neq F$  and  $A \neq J$  and  $A \neq M$  and  $A \neq N$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $B \neq F$  and  $B \neq J$  and  $B \neq M$  and  $B \neq N$  and  $C \neq D$  and  $C \neq E$  and  $C \neq F$  and  $C \neq J$  and  $C \neq M$  and  $C \neq N$  and  $D \neq E$  and  $D \neq F$  and  $D \neq J$  and  $D \neq M$  and  $D \neq N$  and  $E \neq F$  and  $E \neq J$  and  $E \neq M$  and  $E \neq N$  and  $F \neq J$  and  $F \neq M$  and  $F \neq N$  and  $J \neq M$  and  $J \neq N$  and  $M \neq N$ . Then  $\text{CompF}(F, G) = A \wedge B \wedge C \wedge D \wedge E \wedge J \wedge M \wedge N$ .

- (41) Let  $G$  be a subset of  $\text{PARTITIONS}(Y)$  and  $A, B, C, D, E, F, J, M, N$  be partitions of  $Y$ . Suppose that

$G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D, E, F, J, M, N\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $A \neq F$  and  $A \neq J$  and  $A \neq M$  and  $A \neq N$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $B \neq F$  and  $B \neq J$  and  $B \neq M$  and  $B \neq N$  and  $C \neq D$  and  $C \neq E$  and  $C \neq F$  and  $C \neq J$  and  $C \neq M$  and  $C \neq N$  and  $D \neq E$  and  $D \neq F$  and  $D \neq J$  and  $D \neq M$  and  $D \neq N$  and  $E \neq F$  and  $E \neq J$  and  $E \neq M$  and  $E \neq N$  and  $F \neq J$  and  $F \neq M$  and  $F \neq N$  and  $J \neq M$  and  $J \neq N$  and  $M \neq N$ . Then  $\text{CompF}(J, G) = A \wedge B \wedge C \wedge D \wedge E \wedge F \wedge M \wedge N$ .

- (42) Let  $G$  be a subset of  $\text{PARTITIONS}(Y)$  and  $A, B, C, D, E, F, J, M, N$  be partitions of  $Y$ . Suppose that

$G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D, E, F, J, M, N\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $A \neq F$  and  $A \neq J$  and  $A \neq M$  and  $A \neq N$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $B \neq F$  and  $B \neq J$  and  $B \neq M$  and  $B \neq N$  and  $C \neq D$  and  $C \neq E$  and  $C \neq F$  and  $C \neq J$  and  $C \neq M$  and  $C \neq N$  and  $D \neq E$  and  $D \neq F$  and  $D \neq J$  and  $D \neq M$  and  $D \neq N$  and  $E \neq F$  and  $E \neq J$  and  $E \neq M$  and  $E \neq N$  and  $F \neq J$  and  $F \neq M$  and  $F \neq N$  and  $J \neq M$  and  $J \neq N$  and  $M \neq N$ . Then  $\text{CompF}(M, G) = A \wedge B \wedge C \wedge D \wedge E \wedge F \wedge J \wedge N$ .

- (43) Let  $G$  be a subset of  $\text{PARTITIONS}(Y)$  and  $A, B, C, D, E, F, J, M, N$  be partitions of  $Y$ . Suppose that

$G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D, E, F, J, M, N\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $A \neq F$  and  $A \neq J$  and  $A \neq M$  and

$A \neq N$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $B \neq F$  and  $B \neq J$  and  $B \neq M$  and  $B \neq N$  and  $C \neq D$  and  $C \neq E$  and  $C \neq F$  and  $C \neq J$  and  $C \neq M$  and  $C \neq N$  and  $D \neq E$  and  $D \neq F$  and  $D \neq J$  and  $D \neq M$  and  $D \neq N$  and  $E \neq F$  and  $E \neq J$  and  $E \neq M$  and  $E \neq N$  and  $F \neq J$  and  $F \neq M$  and  $F \neq N$  and  $J \neq M$  and  $J \neq N$  and  $M \neq N$ . Then  $\text{CompF}(N, G) = A \wedge B \wedge C \wedge D \wedge E \wedge F \wedge J \wedge M$ .

- (44) Let  $A, B, C, D, E, F, J, M, N$  be sets,  $h$  be a function, and  $A', B', C', D', E', F', J', M', N'$  be sets. Suppose that

$A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $A \neq F$  and  $A \neq J$  and  $A \neq M$  and  $A \neq N$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $B \neq F$  and  $B \neq J$  and  $B \neq M$  and  $B \neq N$  and  $C \neq D$  and  $C \neq E$  and  $C \neq F$  and  $C \neq J$  and  $C \neq M$  and  $C \neq N$  and  $D \neq E$  and  $D \neq F$  and  $D \neq J$  and  $D \neq M$  and  $D \neq N$  and  $E \neq F$  and  $E \neq J$  and  $E \neq M$  and  $E \neq N$  and  $F \neq J$  and  $F \neq M$  and  $F \neq N$  and  $J \neq M$  and  $J \neq N$  and  $M \neq N$  and  $h = (B \mapsto B') + (C \mapsto C') + (D \mapsto D') + (E \mapsto E') + (F \mapsto F') + (J \mapsto J') + (M \mapsto M') + (N \mapsto N') + (A \mapsto A')$ . Then  $h(A) = A'$  and  $h(B) = B'$  and  $h(C) = C'$  and  $h(D) = D'$  and  $h(E) = E'$  and  $h(F) = F'$  and  $h(J) = J'$  and  $h(M) = M'$  and  $h(N) = N'$ .

- (45) Let  $A, B, C, D, E, F, J, M, N$  be sets,  $h$  be a function, and  $A', B', C', D', E', F', J', M', N'$  be sets. Suppose that

$A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $A \neq F$  and  $A \neq J$  and  $A \neq M$  and  $A \neq N$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $B \neq F$  and  $B \neq J$  and  $B \neq M$  and  $B \neq N$  and  $C \neq D$  and  $C \neq E$  and  $C \neq F$  and  $C \neq J$  and  $C \neq M$  and  $C \neq N$  and  $D \neq E$  and  $D \neq F$  and  $D \neq J$  and  $D \neq M$  and  $D \neq N$  and  $E \neq F$  and  $E \neq J$  and  $E \neq M$  and  $E \neq N$  and  $F \neq J$  and  $F \neq M$  and  $F \neq N$  and  $J \neq M$  and  $J \neq N$  and  $M \neq N$  and  $h = (B \mapsto B') + (C \mapsto C') + (D \mapsto D') + (E \mapsto E') + (F \mapsto F') + (J \mapsto J') + (M \mapsto M') + (N \mapsto N') + (A \mapsto A')$ .  
Then  $\text{dom } h = \{A, B, C, D, E, F, J, M, N\}$ .

- (46) Let  $A, B, C, D, E, F, J, M, N$  be sets,  $h$  be a function, and  $A', B', C', D', E', F', J', M', N'$  be sets. Suppose that

$A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $A \neq F$  and  $A \neq J$  and  $A \neq M$  and  $A \neq N$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $B \neq F$  and  $B \neq J$  and  $B \neq M$  and  $B \neq N$  and  $C \neq D$  and  $C \neq E$  and  $C \neq F$  and  $C \neq J$  and  $C \neq M$  and  $C \neq N$  and  $D \neq E$  and  $D \neq F$  and  $D \neq J$  and  $D \neq M$  and  $D \neq N$  and  $E \neq F$  and  $E \neq J$  and  $E \neq M$  and  $E \neq N$  and  $F \neq J$  and  $F \neq M$  and  $F \neq N$  and  $J \neq M$  and  $J \neq N$  and  $M \neq N$  and  $h = (B \mapsto B') + (C \mapsto C') + (D \mapsto D') + (E \mapsto E') + (F \mapsto F') + (J \mapsto J') + (M \mapsto M') + (N \mapsto N') + (A \mapsto A')$ .

Then  $\text{rng } h = \{h(A), h(B), h(C), h(D), h(E), h(F), h(J), h(M), h(N)\}$ .

- (47) Let  $a$  be an element of  $\text{BVF}(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $\text{PARTITIONS}(Y)$ ,  $A,$

$B, C, D, E, F, J, M, N$  be partitions of  $Y$ ,  $z, u$  be elements of  $Y$ , and  $h$  be a function. Suppose that

$G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D, E, F, J, M, N\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $A \neq F$  and  $A \neq J$  and  $A \neq M$  and  $A \neq N$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $B \neq F$  and  $B \neq J$  and  $B \neq M$  and  $B \neq N$  and  $C \neq D$  and  $C \neq E$  and  $C \neq F$  and  $C \neq J$  and  $C \neq M$  and  $C \neq N$  and  $D \neq E$  and  $D \neq F$  and  $D \neq J$  and  $D \neq M$  and  $D \neq N$  and  $E \neq F$  and  $E \neq J$  and  $E \neq M$  and  $E \neq N$  and  $F \neq J$  and  $F \neq M$  and  $F \neq N$  and  $J \neq M$  and  $J \neq N$  and  $M \neq N$ . Then  $\text{EqClass}(u, B \wedge C \wedge D \wedge E \wedge F \wedge J \wedge M \wedge N) \cap \text{EqClass}(z, A) \neq \emptyset$ .

- (48) Let  $a$  be an element of  $\text{BVF}(Y)$ ,  $G$  be a subset of  $\text{PARTITIONS}(Y)$ ,  $A, B, C, D, E, F, J, M, N$  be partitions of  $Y$ , and  $z, u$  be elements of  $Y$ . Suppose that

$G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D, E, F, J, M, N\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $A \neq F$  and  $A \neq J$  and  $A \neq M$  and  $A \neq N$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $B \neq F$  and  $B \neq J$  and  $B \neq M$  and  $B \neq N$  and  $C \neq D$  and  $C \neq E$  and  $C \neq F$  and  $C \neq J$  and  $C \neq M$  and  $C \neq N$  and  $D \neq E$  and  $D \neq F$  and  $D \neq J$  and  $D \neq M$  and  $D \neq N$  and  $E \neq F$  and  $E \neq J$  and  $E \neq M$  and  $E \neq N$  and  $F \neq J$  and  $F \neq M$  and  $F \neq N$  and  $J \neq M$  and  $J \neq N$  and  $M \neq N$  and  $\text{EqClass}(z, C \wedge D \wedge E \wedge F \wedge J \wedge M \wedge N) = \text{EqClass}(u, C \wedge D \wedge E \wedge F \wedge J \wedge M \wedge N)$ . Then  $\text{EqClass}(u, \text{CompF}(A, G)) \cap \text{EqClass}(z, \text{CompF}(B, G)) \neq \emptyset$ .

## 2. PREDICATE CALCULUS

We now state a number of propositions:

- (49) Suppose that

$G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D, E, F, J\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $A \neq F$  and  $A \neq J$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $B \neq F$  and  $B \neq J$  and  $C \neq D$  and  $C \neq E$  and  $C \neq F$  and  $C \neq J$  and  $D \neq E$  and  $D \neq F$  and  $D \neq J$  and  $E \neq F$  and  $E \neq J$  and  $F \neq J$ . Then  $\forall_{\forall_{a,A}G,B}G \in \forall_{\forall_{a,B}G,A}G$ .

- (50) Suppose that

$G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D, E, F, J\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $A \neq F$  and  $A \neq J$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $B \neq F$  and  $B \neq J$  and  $C \neq D$  and  $C \neq E$  and  $C \neq F$  and  $C \neq J$  and  $D \neq E$  and  $D \neq F$  and  $D \neq J$  and  $E \neq F$  and  $E \neq J$  and  $F \neq J$ . Then  $\forall_{\forall_{a,A}G,B}G = \forall_{\forall_{a,B}G,A}G$ .

- (51) Suppose that

- $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D, E, F, J\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $A \neq F$  and  $A \neq J$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $B \neq F$  and  $B \neq J$  and  $C \neq D$  and  $C \neq E$  and  $C \neq F$  and  $C \neq J$  and  $D \neq E$  and  $D \neq F$  and  $D \neq J$  and  $E \neq F$  and  $E \neq J$  and  $F \neq J$ . Then  $\exists_{\forall a, AG, BG} G \in \forall_{\exists a, BG, AG}$ .
- (52) Suppose that  
 $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D, E, F, J\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $A \neq F$  and  $A \neq J$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $B \neq F$  and  $B \neq J$  and  $C \neq D$  and  $C \neq E$  and  $C \neq F$  and  $C \neq J$  and  $D \neq E$  and  $D \neq F$  and  $D \neq J$  and  $E \neq F$  and  $E \neq J$  and  $F \neq J$ . Then  $\exists_{\exists a, BG, AG} G \in \exists_{\exists a, AG, BG}$ .
- (53) Suppose that  
 $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D, E, F, J\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $A \neq F$  and  $A \neq J$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $B \neq F$  and  $B \neq J$  and  $C \neq D$  and  $C \neq E$  and  $C \neq F$  and  $C \neq J$  and  $D \neq E$  and  $D \neq F$  and  $D \neq J$  and  $E \neq F$  and  $E \neq J$  and  $F \neq J$ . Then  $\exists_{\exists a, AG, BG} G = \exists_{\exists a, BG, AG}$ .
- (54) Suppose that  
 $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D, E, F, J\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $A \neq F$  and  $A \neq J$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $B \neq F$  and  $B \neq J$  and  $C \neq D$  and  $C \neq E$  and  $C \neq F$  and  $C \neq J$  and  $D \neq E$  and  $D \neq F$  and  $D \neq J$  and  $E \neq F$  and  $E \neq J$  and  $F \neq J$ . Then  $\forall_{\forall a, AG, BG} G \in \exists_{\forall a, BG, AG}$ .
- (55) Suppose that  
 $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D, E, F, J\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $A \neq F$  and  $A \neq J$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $B \neq F$  and  $B \neq J$  and  $C \neq D$  and  $C \neq E$  and  $C \neq F$  and  $C \neq J$  and  $D \neq E$  and  $D \neq F$  and  $D \neq J$  and  $E \neq F$  and  $E \neq J$  and  $F \neq J$ . Then  $\forall_{\forall a, AG, BG} G \in \exists_{\exists a, BG, AG}$ .
- (56) Suppose that  
 $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D, E, F, J\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $A \neq F$  and  $A \neq J$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $B \neq F$  and  $B \neq J$  and  $C \neq D$  and  $C \neq E$  and  $C \neq F$  and  $C \neq J$  and  $D \neq E$  and  $D \neq F$  and  $D \neq J$  and  $E \neq F$  and  $E \neq J$  and  $F \neq J$ . Then  $\forall_{\forall a, AG, BG} G \in \forall_{\exists a, BG, AG}$ .
- (57)  $\forall_{\exists a, AG, BG} G \in \exists_{\exists a, BG, AG}$ .
- (58) Suppose that  
 $G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D, E, F, J\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $A \neq F$  and  $A \neq J$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $B \neq F$  and  $B \neq J$  and  $C \neq D$  and  $C \neq E$  and  $C \neq F$  and  $C \neq J$  and  $D \neq E$  and  $D \neq F$  and  $D \neq J$  and  $E \neq F$  and  $E \neq J$

and  $F \neq J$ . Then  $\exists_{\forall a, A, B} G \in \exists_{\exists a, B, A} G$ .

(59) Suppose that

$G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D, E, F, J, M\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $A \neq F$  and  $A \neq J$  and  $A \neq M$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $B \neq F$  and  $B \neq J$  and  $B \neq M$  and  $C \neq D$  and  $C \neq E$  and  $C \neq F$  and  $C \neq J$  and  $C \neq M$  and  $D \neq E$  and  $D \neq F$  and  $D \neq J$  and  $D \neq M$  and  $E \neq F$  and  $E \neq J$  and  $E \neq M$  and  $F \neq J$  and  $F \neq M$  and  $J \neq M$ . Then  $\forall_{\forall a, A, B} G \in \forall_{\forall a, B, A} G$ .

(60) Suppose that

$G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D, E, F, J, M\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $A \neq F$  and  $A \neq J$  and  $A \neq M$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $B \neq F$  and  $B \neq J$  and  $B \neq M$  and  $C \neq D$  and  $C \neq E$  and  $C \neq F$  and  $C \neq J$  and  $C \neq M$  and  $D \neq E$  and  $D \neq F$  and  $D \neq J$  and  $D \neq M$  and  $E \neq F$  and  $E \neq J$  and  $E \neq M$  and  $F \neq J$  and  $F \neq M$  and  $J \neq M$ . Then  $\forall_{\forall a, A, B} G = \forall_{\forall a, B, A} G$ .

(61) Suppose that

$G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D, E, F, J, M\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $A \neq F$  and  $A \neq J$  and  $A \neq M$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $B \neq F$  and  $B \neq J$  and  $B \neq M$  and  $C \neq D$  and  $C \neq E$  and  $C \neq F$  and  $C \neq J$  and  $C \neq M$  and  $D \neq E$  and  $D \neq F$  and  $D \neq J$  and  $D \neq M$  and  $E \neq F$  and  $E \neq J$  and  $E \neq M$  and  $F \neq J$  and  $F \neq M$  and  $J \neq M$ . Then  $\exists_{\forall a, A, B} G \in \forall_{\exists a, B, A} G$ .

(62) Suppose that

$G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D, E, F, J, M\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $A \neq F$  and  $A \neq J$  and  $A \neq M$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $B \neq F$  and  $B \neq J$  and  $B \neq M$  and  $C \neq D$  and  $C \neq E$  and  $C \neq F$  and  $C \neq J$  and  $C \neq M$  and  $D \neq E$  and  $D \neq F$  and  $D \neq J$  and  $D \neq M$  and  $E \neq F$  and  $E \neq J$  and  $E \neq M$  and  $F \neq J$  and  $F \neq M$  and  $J \neq M$ . Then  $\exists_{\exists a, B, A} G \in \exists_{\exists a, A, B} G$ .

(63) Suppose that

$G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D, E, F, J, M\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $A \neq F$  and  $A \neq J$  and  $A \neq M$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $B \neq F$  and  $B \neq J$  and  $B \neq M$  and  $C \neq D$  and  $C \neq E$  and  $C \neq F$  and  $C \neq J$  and  $C \neq M$  and  $D \neq E$  and  $D \neq F$  and  $D \neq J$  and  $D \neq M$  and  $E \neq F$  and  $E \neq J$  and  $E \neq M$  and  $F \neq J$  and  $F \neq M$  and  $J \neq M$ . Then  $\exists_{\exists a, A, B} G = \exists_{\exists a, B, A} G$ .

(64) Suppose that

$G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D, E, F, J, M\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $A \neq F$  and  $A \neq J$  and  $A \neq M$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $B \neq F$  and  $B \neq J$  and  $B \neq M$  and  $C \neq D$  and  $C \neq E$  and  $C \neq F$  and  $C \neq J$  and  $C \neq M$  and  $D \neq E$  and  $D \neq F$



and  $D \neq J$  and  $D \neq M$  and  $E \neq F$  and  $E \neq J$  and  $E \neq M$  and  $F \neq J$  and  $F \neq M$  and  $J \neq M$ . Then  $\forall_{\forall a, A} G, B G \in \exists_{\forall a, B} G, A G$ .

(66)<sup>1</sup> Suppose that

$G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D, E, F, J, M\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $A \neq F$  and  $A \neq J$  and  $A \neq M$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $B \neq F$  and  $B \neq J$  and  $B \neq M$  and  $C \neq D$  and  $C \neq E$  and  $C \neq F$  and  $C \neq J$  and  $C \neq M$  and  $D \neq E$  and  $D \neq F$  and  $D \neq J$  and  $D \neq M$  and  $E \neq F$  and  $E \neq J$  and  $E \neq M$  and  $F \neq J$  and  $F \neq M$  and  $J \neq M$ . Then  $\forall_{\forall a, A} G, B G \in \forall_{\exists a, B} G, A G$ .

(67) Suppose that

$G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D, E, F, J, M\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $A \neq F$  and  $A \neq J$  and  $A \neq M$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $B \neq F$  and  $B \neq J$  and  $B \neq M$  and  $C \neq D$  and  $C \neq E$  and  $C \neq F$  and  $C \neq J$  and  $C \neq M$  and  $D \neq E$  and  $D \neq F$  and  $D \neq J$  and  $D \neq M$  and  $E \neq F$  and  $E \neq J$  and  $E \neq M$  and  $F \neq J$  and  $F \neq M$  and  $J \neq M$ . Then  $\exists_{\forall a, A} G, B G \in \exists_{\exists a, B} G, A G$ .

(68) Suppose that

$G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D, E, F, J, M, N\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $A \neq F$  and  $A \neq J$  and  $A \neq M$  and  $A \neq N$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $B \neq F$  and  $B \neq J$  and  $B \neq M$  and  $B \neq N$  and  $C \neq D$  and  $C \neq E$  and  $C \neq F$  and  $C \neq J$  and  $C \neq M$  and  $C \neq N$  and  $D \neq E$  and  $D \neq F$  and  $D \neq J$  and  $D \neq M$  and  $D \neq N$  and  $E \neq F$  and  $E \neq J$  and  $E \neq M$  and  $E \neq N$  and  $F \neq J$  and  $F \neq M$  and  $F \neq N$  and  $J \neq M$  and  $J \neq N$  and  $M \neq N$ . Then  $\forall_{\forall a, A} G, B G \in \forall_{\forall a, B} G, A G$ .

(69) Suppose that

$G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D, E, F, J, M, N\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $A \neq F$  and  $A \neq J$  and  $A \neq M$  and  $A \neq N$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $B \neq F$  and  $B \neq J$  and  $B \neq M$  and  $B \neq N$  and  $C \neq D$  and  $C \neq E$  and  $C \neq F$  and  $C \neq J$  and  $C \neq M$  and  $C \neq N$  and  $D \neq E$  and  $D \neq F$  and  $D \neq J$  and  $D \neq M$  and  $D \neq N$  and  $E \neq F$  and  $E \neq J$  and  $E \neq M$  and  $E \neq N$  and  $F \neq J$  and  $F \neq M$  and  $F \neq N$  and  $J \neq M$  and  $J \neq N$  and  $M \neq N$ . Then  $\forall_{\forall a, A} G, B G = \forall_{\forall a, B} G, A G$ .

(70) Suppose that

$G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D, E, F, J, M, N\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $A \neq F$  and  $A \neq J$  and  $A \neq M$  and  $A \neq N$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $B \neq F$  and  $B \neq J$  and  $B \neq M$  and  $B \neq N$  and  $C \neq D$  and  $C \neq E$  and  $C \neq F$  and  $C \neq J$  and  $C \neq M$  and  $C \neq N$  and  $D \neq E$  and  $D \neq F$  and  $D \neq J$  and  $D \neq M$

---

<sup>1</sup>The proposition (65) has been removed.

and  $D \neq N$  and  $E \neq F$  and  $E \neq J$  and  $E \neq M$  and  $E \neq N$  and  $F \neq J$  and  $F \neq M$  and  $F \neq N$  and  $J \neq M$  and  $J \neq N$  and  $M \neq N$ . Then  $\exists_{\forall a, AG, BG} \in \forall_{\exists a, BG, AG}$ .

(71) Suppose that

$G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D, E, F, J, M, N\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $A \neq F$  and  $A \neq J$  and  $A \neq M$  and  $A \neq N$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $B \neq F$  and  $B \neq J$  and  $B \neq M$  and  $B \neq N$  and  $C \neq D$  and  $C \neq E$  and  $C \neq F$  and  $C \neq J$  and  $C \neq M$  and  $C \neq N$  and  $D \neq E$  and  $D \neq F$  and  $D \neq J$  and  $D \neq M$  and  $D \neq N$  and  $E \neq F$  and  $E \neq J$  and  $E \neq M$  and  $E \neq N$  and  $F \neq J$  and  $F \neq M$  and  $F \neq N$  and  $J \neq M$  and  $J \neq N$  and  $M \neq N$ . Then  $\exists_{\exists a, BG, AG} \in \exists_{\exists a, AG, BG}$ .

(72) Suppose that

$G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D, E, F, J, M, N\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $A \neq F$  and  $A \neq J$  and  $A \neq M$  and  $A \neq N$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $B \neq F$  and  $B \neq J$  and  $B \neq M$  and  $B \neq N$  and  $C \neq D$  and  $C \neq E$  and  $C \neq F$  and  $C \neq J$  and  $C \neq M$  and  $C \neq N$  and  $D \neq E$  and  $D \neq F$  and  $D \neq J$  and  $D \neq M$  and  $D \neq N$  and  $E \neq F$  and  $E \neq J$  and  $E \neq M$  and  $E \neq N$  and  $F \neq J$  and  $F \neq M$  and  $F \neq N$  and  $J \neq M$  and  $J \neq N$  and  $M \neq N$ . Then  $\exists_{\exists a, AG, BG} = \exists_{\exists a, BG, AG}$ .

(73) Suppose that

$G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D, E, F, J, M, N\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $A \neq F$  and  $A \neq J$  and  $A \neq M$  and  $A \neq N$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $B \neq F$  and  $B \neq J$  and  $B \neq M$  and  $B \neq N$  and  $C \neq D$  and  $C \neq E$  and  $C \neq F$  and  $C \neq J$  and  $C \neq M$  and  $C \neq N$  and  $D \neq E$  and  $D \neq F$  and  $D \neq J$  and  $D \neq M$  and  $D \neq N$  and  $E \neq F$  and  $E \neq J$  and  $E \neq M$  and  $E \neq N$  and  $F \neq J$  and  $F \neq M$  and  $F \neq N$  and  $J \neq M$  and  $J \neq N$  and  $M \neq N$ . Then  $\forall_{\forall a, AG, BG} \in \exists_{\forall a, BG, AG}$ .

(74)  $\forall_{\forall a, AG, BG} \in \exists_{\exists a, BG, AG}$ .

(75) Suppose that

$G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D, E, F, J, M, N\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $A \neq F$  and  $A \neq J$  and  $A \neq M$  and  $A \neq N$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $B \neq F$  and  $B \neq J$  and  $B \neq M$  and  $B \neq N$  and  $C \neq D$  and  $C \neq E$  and  $C \neq F$  and  $C \neq J$  and  $C \neq M$  and  $C \neq N$  and  $D \neq E$  and  $D \neq F$  and  $D \neq J$  and  $D \neq M$  and  $D \neq N$  and  $E \neq F$  and  $E \neq J$  and  $E \neq M$  and  $E \neq N$  and  $F \neq J$  and  $F \neq M$  and  $F \neq N$  and  $J \neq M$  and  $J \neq N$  and  $M \neq N$ . Then  $\forall_{\forall a, AG, BG} \in \forall_{\exists a, BG, AG}$ .

(76) Suppose that

$G$  is a coordinate and  $G = \{A, B, C, D, E, F, J, M, N\}$  and  $A \neq B$  and  $A \neq C$  and  $A \neq D$  and  $A \neq E$  and  $A \neq F$  and  $A \neq J$  and  $A \neq M$  and  $A \neq N$  and  $B \neq C$  and  $B \neq D$  and  $B \neq E$  and  $B \neq F$  and  $B \neq J$  and  $B \neq M$  and  $B \neq N$  and  $C \neq D$  and  $C \neq E$  and  $C \neq F$  and  $C \neq J$  and  $C \neq M$  and  $C \neq N$  and  $D \neq E$  and  $D \neq F$  and  $D \neq J$  and  $D \neq M$  and  $D \neq N$  and  $E \neq F$  and  $E \neq J$  and  $E \neq M$  and  $E \neq N$  and  $F \neq J$  and  $F \neq M$  and  $F \neq N$  and  $J \neq M$  and  $J \neq N$  and  $M \neq N$ . Then  $\exists_{\forall a, A} G, B G \in \exists_{\exists a, B} G, A G$ .

## REFERENCES

- [1] Czesław Byliński. A classical first order language. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(4):669–676, 1990.
- [2] Czesław Byliński. Functions and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):55–65, 1990.
- [3] Czesław Byliński. The modification of a function by a function and the iteration of the composition of a function. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):521–527, 1990.
- [4] Shunichi Kobayashi and Kui Jia. A theory of Boolean valued functions and partitions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 7(2):249–254, 1998.
- [5] Shunichi Kobayashi and Kui Jia. A theory of partitions. Part I. *Formalized Mathematics*, 7(2):243–247, 1998.
- [6] Shunichi Kobayashi and Yatsuka Nakamura. A theory of Boolean valued functions and quantifiers with respect to partitions. *Formalized Mathematics*, 7(2):307–312, 1998.
- [7] Konrad Raczkowski and Paweł Sadowski. Equivalence relations and classes of abstraction. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(3):441–444, 1990.
- [8] Andrzej Trybulec. Enumerated sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):25–34, 1990.
- [9] Andrzej Trybulec. Tarski Grothendieck set theory. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):9–11, 1990.
- [10] Zinaida Trybulec. Properties of subsets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):67–71, 1990.
- [11] Zinaida Trybulec and Halina Świączkowska. Boolean properties of sets. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):17–23, 1990.
- [12] Edmund Woronowicz. Relations and their basic properties. *Formalized Mathematics*, 1(1):73–83, 1990.

Received December 28, 1999

---

## Index of MML Identifiers

ALGSPEC1 .....	87
ASYMPT_0 .....	135
ASYMPT_1 .....	143
BVFUNC10 .....	49
BVFUNC11 .....	51
BVFUNC12 .....	61
BVFUNC13 .....	65
BVFUNC14 .....	119
BVFUNC15 .....	123
BVFUNC16 .....	127
BVFUNC17 .....	131
BVFUNC18 .....	155
BVFUNC19 .....	157
BVFUNC20 .....	161
BVFUNC21 .....	167
BVFUNC22 .....	201
BVFUNC23 .....	205
BVFUNC24 .....	221
CFCONT_1 .....	185
CFUNCT_1 .....	179
CONLAT_2 .....	55
INTEGRA2 .....	191
INTEGRA3 .....	197
IRRAT_1 .....	35
JORDAN9 .....	19
JORDAN10 .....	31
POLYNOM1 .....	95
RADIX_1 .....	71
SCMPDS_7 .....	209
SCMP_GCD .....	1
WAYBEL24 .....	5
WAYBEL25 .....	41
WAYBEL26 .....	111
WAYBEL27 .....	171
YELLOW14 .....	13
YELLOW15 .....	25
YELLOW16 .....	77

# Contents

*Formaliz. Math.* 9 (1)

<b>Recursive Euclide Algorithm</b> By JING-CHAO CHEN .....	1
<b>Scott-Continuous Functions. Part II</b> By ADAM GRABOWSKI .....	5
<b>Some Properties of Isomorphism between Relational Structures. On the Product of Topological Spaces</b> By JAROSŁAW GRYKO and ARTUR KORNIŁOWICZ .....	13
<b>Cages - the External Approximation of Jordan's Curve</b> By CZESŁAW BYLIŃSKI and MARIUSZ ŻYNEL .....	19
<b>Components and Basis of Topological Spaces</b> By ROBERT MILEWSKI .....	25
<b>Properties of the External Approximation of Jordan's Curve</b> By ARTUR KORNIŁOWICZ .....	31
<b>Irrationality of <math>e</math></b> By FREEK WIEDIJK .....	35
<b>Injective Spaces. Part II</b> By ARTUR KORNIŁOWICZ and JAROSŁAW GRYKO .....	41
<b>Propositional Calculus for Boolean Valued Functions. Part VI</b> By SHUNICHI KOBAYASHI .....	49
<b>Predicate Calculus for Boolean Valued Functions. Part III</b> By SHUNICHI KOBAYASHI and YATSUKA NAKAMURA .....	51
<b>A Characterization of Concept Lattices. Dual Concept Lattices</b> By CHRISTOPH SCHWARZWELLER .....	55
<b>Predicate Calculus for Boolean Valued Functions. Part IV</b> By SHUNICHI KOBAYASHI and YATSUKA NAKAMURA .....	61
<b>Predicate Calculus for Boolean Valued Functions. Part V</b> By SHUNICHI KOBAYASHI and YATSUKA NAKAMURA .....	65

*Continued on inside back cover*

<b>Definitions of Radix-<math>2^k</math> Signed-Digit Number and its Adder Algorithm</b>	
By YOSHINORI FUJISAWA and YASUSHI FUWA .....	71
<b>Retracts and Inheritance</b>	
By GRZEGORZ BANCEREK .....	77
<b>Technical Preliminaries to Algebraic Specifications</b>	
By GRZEGORZ BANCEREK .....	87
<b>Multivariate Polynomials with Arbitrary Number of Variables</b>	
By PIOTR RUDNICKI and ANDRZEJ TRYBULEC .....	95
<b>Continuous Lattices between <math>T_0</math> Spaces</b>	
By GRZEGORZ BANCEREK .....	111
<b>Predicate Calculus for Boolean Valued Functions. Part VI</b>	
By SHUNICHI KOBAYASHI .....	119
<b>Predicate Calculus for Boolean Valued Functions. Part VII</b>	
By SHUNICHI KOBAYASHI .....	123
<b>Predicate Calculus for Boolean Valued Functions. Part VIII</b>	
By SHUNICHI KOBAYASHI .....	127
<b>Predicate Calculus for Boolean Valued Functions. Part IX</b>	
By SHUNICHI KOBAYASHI .....	131
<b>Asymptotic Notation. Part I: Theory</b>	
By RICHARD KRUEGER <i>et al.</i> .....	135
<b>Asymptotic Notation. Part II: Examples and Problems</b>	
By RICHARD KRUEGER <i>et al.</i> .....	143
<b>Predicate Calculus for Boolean Valued Functions. Part X</b>	
By SHUNICHI KOBAYASHI .....	155
<b>Predicate Calculus for Boolean Valued Functions. Part XI</b>	
By SHUNICHI KOBAYASHI .....	157
<b>Four Variable Predicate Calculus for Boolean Valued Functions. Part I</b>	
By SHUNICHI KOBAYASHI .....	161
<b>Four Variable Predicate Calculus for Boolean Valued Functions. Part II</b>	
By SHUNICHI KOBAYASHI .....	167
<b>Function Spaces in the Category of Directed Suprema Preserving Maps</b>	
By GRZEGORZ BANCEREK and ADAM NAUMOWICZ .....	171

<b>Property of Complex Functions</b>	
By TAKASHI MITSUISHI <i>et al.</i> .....	179
<b>Property of Complex Sequence and Continuity of Complex Function</b>	
By TAKASHI MITSUISHI <i>et al.</i> .....	185
<b>Scalar Multiple of Riemann Definite Integral</b>	
By NOBORU ENDOU <i>et al.</i> .....	191
<b>Darboux's Theorem</b>	
By NOBORU ENDOU <i>et al.</i> .....	197
<b>Five Variable Predicate Calculus for Boolean Valued Functions. Part I</b>	
By SHUNICHI KOBAYASHI .....	201
<b>Six Variable Predicate Calculus for Boolean Valued Functions. Part I</b>	
By SHUNICHI KOBAYASHI .....	205
<b>The Construction and Computation of for-loop Programs for SCMPDS</b>	
By JING-CHAO CHEN and PIOTR RUDNICKI .....	209
<b>Predicate Calculus for Boolean Valued Functions. Part XII</b>	
By SHUNICHI KOBAYASHI .....	221
<b>Index of MML Identifiers</b> .....	236

*Continued on inside back cover*